

Schedule of Conservation Measures in Force 2018/19

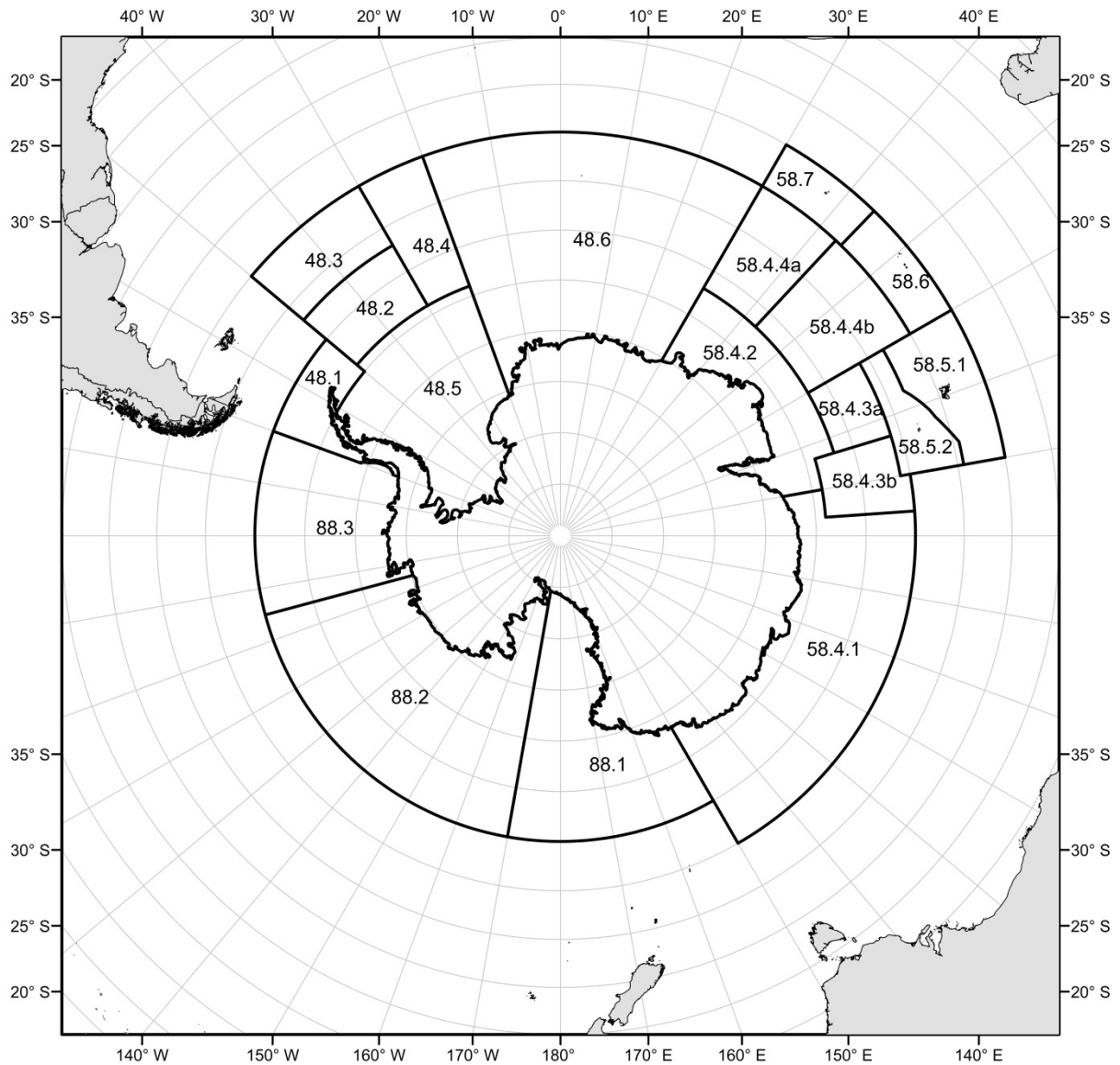
(As adopted by the Commission at the Thirty-seventh Meeting,
22 October to 2 November 2018)

In accordance with Article IX of the Convention on the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources, the Commission has adopted the conservation measures and resolutions contained in this schedule.

All conservation measures and resolutions are available on the CCAMLR [website](#) and the full history of each conservation measure and resolution is also available.

The Policy to Enhance Cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties, the text of the CCAMLR System of Inspection and text the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation are appended to this schedule.

Map of the Convention Area showing Statistical Subareas and Divisions



Detailed information on the Convention Area is available from the CCAMLR GIS at <https://gis.ccamlr.org/>:



Scientific and Common Names of Species Mentioned in Conservation Measures in Force

Species name	Common name
Squalidae	
<i>Somniosus</i> spp.	Sleeper sharks
Myctophidae	
<i>Electrona carlsbergi</i>	
Macrouridae	
<i>Macrourus caml</i>	Caml grenadier
<i>Macrourus carinatus</i>	Ridge-scaled rattail
<i>Macrourus holotrachys</i>	Bigeye grenadier
<i>Macrourus whitsoni</i>	Whitson's grenadier
<i>Macrourus</i> spp.	Rattails, grenadiers
Nototheniidae	
<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>	Patagonian toothfish
<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>	Antarctic toothfish
<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	Toothfish
<i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i>	Humped rockcod
<i>Notothenia rossii</i>	Marbled rockcod
<i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i>	Grey rockcod
<i>Patagonotothen guntheri</i>	Patagonian rockcod
Channichthyidae	
<i>Chaenocephalus aceratus</i>	Blackfin icefish
<i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i>	Mackerel icefish
<i>Channichthys rhinoceratus</i>	Unicorn icefish
<i>Pseudochaenichthys georgianus</i>	South Georgia icefish
Euphausiidae	
<i>Euphausia superba</i>	Antarctic krill

Summary of Conservation Measures and Resolutions in Force

This summary is provided as a general guide. For details please refer to relevant conservation measures.

(Except for waters adjacent to: ¹ the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands; ² the Prince Edward Islands)

Fishing may take place outside the prescribed season subject to conditions outlined in relevant conservation measures

No.	Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
	Title		
Compliance			
10-01 (2014) ¹	Marking of fishing vessels and fishing gear		All fisheries
10-02 (2016) ^{1,2}	Licensing and inspection obligations of Contracting Parties with regard to their flag vessels operating in the Convention Area		All fisheries
10-03 (2015) ^{1,2}	Port inspections of fishing vessels carrying Antarctic marine living resources		All fisheries
10-04 (2018)	Automated satellite-linked Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS)		All fisheries
10-05 (2018)	Catch Documentation Scheme for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.		<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
10-06 (2016)	Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party vessels with CCAMLR conservation measures		All fisheries
10-07 (2016)	Scheme to promote compliance by non-Contracting Party vessels with CCAMLR conservation measures		All fisheries
10-08 (2017)	Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party nationals with CCAMLR conservation measures		All fisheries
10-09 (2011)	Notification system for transshipments within the Convention Area		Various fisheries
10-10 (2018)	CCAMLR Compliance Evaluation Procedure		All fisheries
General Fishery Matters			
Notifications			
21-01 (2016) ^{1,2}	Notification that Members are considering initiating a new fishery		All new fisheries
21-02 (2017) ^{1,2}	Exploratory fisheries		All exploratory fisheries

Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
No.	Title	
Notifications (continued)		
21-03 (2016)	Notifications of intent to participate in a fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i>	Krill fisheries
Gear Regulations		
22-01 (1986)	Regulation on mesh size measurement	Supplements CM 22-02
22-02 (1984)	Mesh size	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> , <i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i> , <i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i> , <i>Notothenia kemp</i> i, <i>Notothenia rossii</i>
22-03 (1990) ¹	Mesh size for <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i>	<i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i>
22-04 (2010)	Interim prohibition of deep-sea gillnetting	Gillnet fisheries
22-05 (2008)	Restrictions on the use of bottom trawling gear in high-seas areas of the Convention Area	Bottom trawl fisheries
22-06 (2017) ^{1,2}	Bottom fishing in the Convention Area	Bottom fisheries
22-07 (2013) ^{1,2}	Interim measure for bottom fishing activities subject to Conservation Measure 22-06 encountering potential vulnerable marine ecosystems in the Convention Area	Bottom fisheries
22-08 (2009)	Prohibition on fishing for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in depths shallower than 550 m in exploratory fisheries	Exploratory fisheries for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
22-09 (2012)	Protection of registered vulnerable marine ecosystems in subareas, divisions, small-scale research units, or management areas open to bottom fishing	Various fisheries
Data Reporting		
23-01 (2016)	Five-day catch and effort reporting system	Various fisheries
23-02 (2016)	Ten-day catch and effort reporting system	Various fisheries
23-03 (2016)	Monthly catch and effort reporting system	Various fisheries
23-04 (2016) ^{1,2}	Monthly fine-scale catch and effort data reporting system for trawl, longline and pot fisheries	All except krill fisheries
23-05 (2000) ^{1,2}	Monthly fine-scale biological data reporting system for trawl, longline and pot fisheries	All except krill fisheries
23-06 (2012)	Data reporting system for <i>Euphausia superba</i> fisheries	All krill fisheries

Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
No.	Title	
Data Reporting (continued)		
23-07 (2016)	Daily catch and effort reporting system for exploratory fisheries, with the exception of exploratory krill fisheries	Exploratory fisheries except exploratory krill fisheries
Research and Experiments		
24-01 (2018) ^{1,2}	The application of conservation measures to scientific research	All fisheries
24-02 (2014)	Longline weighting for seabird conservation	Longline fisheries
24-04 (2017)	Establishing time-limited Special Areas for Scientific Study in newly exposed marine areas following ice-shelf retreat or collapse in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3	All fisheries
24-05 (2018)	Fishing for research purposes pursuant to Conservation Measure 24-01	All fisheries
Minimisation of Incidental Mortality		
25-02 (2018) ^{1,2}	Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of longline fishing or longline fishing research in the Convention Area	All longline fisheries
25-03 (2018) ¹	Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds and marine mammals in the course of trawl fishing in the Convention Area	All trawl fisheries
Environmental Protection		
26-01 (2018) ^{1,2}	General environmental protection during fishing	All fisheries
Fishery Regulations		
General Measures		
31-01 (1986)	Regulation of fishing around South Georgia (Statistical Subarea 48.3)	All species on which fisheries are permitted
31-02 (2007) ^{1,2}	General measure for the closure of all fisheries	All fisheries
Fishing Seasons, Closed Areas and Prohibition of Fishing		
32-01 (2001)	Fishing seasons	All fisheries
32-02 (2017)	Prohibition of directed fishing	Various species
32-09 (2018)	Prohibition of directed fishing for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. except in accordance with specific conservation measures in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.

No.	Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
	Title		
Fishing Seasons, Closed Areas and Prohibition of Fishing (continued)			
32-18 (2006)	Conservation of sharks		Sharks
By-catch Limits			
33-01 (1995)	Limitation of the by-catch of <i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i> , <i>Chaenocephalus aceratus</i> , <i>Pseudochaenichthys georgianus</i> , <i>Notothenia rossii</i> and <i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3		<i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i> (1 470 tonnes), <i>Chaenocephalus aceratus</i> (2 200 tonnes), and <i>Pseudochaenichthys georgianus</i> , <i>Notothenia rossii</i> and <i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i> (300 tonnes each)
33-02 (2018)	Limitation of by-catch in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 season		<i>Channichthys rhinoceratus</i> (1 663 tonnes), <i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i> (80 tonnes), <i>Macrourus caml</i> and <i>Macrourus whitsoni</i> (409 tonnes), <i>Macrourus holotrachys</i> and <i>Macrourus carinatus</i> (360 tonnes), skates and rays (120 tonnes), other fish by-catch species (50 tonnes per species)
33-03 (2018) ^{1,2}	Limitation of by-catch in new and exploratory fisheries in the 2018/19 season		Skates and rays, <i>Macrourus</i> spp. and other by-catch species in all new and exploratory fisheries (see Annex 33-03/A)
Toothfish			
41-01 (2018) ^{1,2}	General measures for exploratory fisheries for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in the Convention Area in the 2018/19 season		<i>Dissostichus</i> spp. All exploratory fisheries
41-02 (2017)	Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons		<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> (2 600 tonnes in each season) Longline and pot fisheries
41-03 (2018)	Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4 in the 2018/19 season		<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> (26 tonnes) <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (37 tonnes) Longline fishery
41-04 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.6 in the 2018/19 season		<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (625 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
41-05 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 in the 2018/19 season		<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (50 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery

Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
No.	Title	
Toothfish (continued)		
41-06 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> on Elan Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3a) outside areas of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> (30 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
41-07 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> on BANZARE Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3b) outside areas of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (0 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
41-08 (2017)	Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> (3 525 tonnes in each season) Longline, trawl and pot fisheries
41-09 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.1 in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (3 157 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
41-10 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2 in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (1 000 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
41-11 (2018)	Limits on the exploratory fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 in the 2018/19 season	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (579 tonnes) Exploratory longline fishery
Icefish		
42-01 (2017)	Limits on the fishery for <i>Champscephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons	<i>Champscephalus gunnari</i> (4 733 tonnes in 2017/18 and 3 269 tonnes in 2018/19) Trawl fishery
42-02 (2018)	Limits on the fishery for <i>Champscephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 seasons	<i>Champscephalus gunnari</i> (443 tonnes in 2018/19 and 320 tonnes in 2019/20) Trawl fishery
Krill		
51-01 (2010)	Precautionary catch limitations on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4	<i>Euphausia superba</i> (5.61 million tonnes with a trigger level of 620 000 tonnes) Fishing method as in Annex 21-03/A See also Conservation Measure 51-07

Conservation Measure (CM)		Species/Fishery (catch limit, if applicable)
No.	Title	
Krill (continued)		
51-02 (2008)	Precautionary catch limitation on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1	<i>Euphausia superba</i> (440 000 tonnes with a limit of 277 000 tonnes west of 115°E, 163 000 tonnes east of 115°E) Fishing method as in Annex 21-03/A
51-03 (2008)	Precautionary catch limitation on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2	<i>Euphausia superba</i> (2 645 000 tonnes with trigger levels of 260 000 tonnes west of 115°E, 192 000 tonnes east of 115°E) Fishing method as in Annex 21-03/A
51-04 (2018)	General measure for exploratory fisheries for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in the Convention Area in the 2018/19 season	<i>Euphausia superba</i> All exploratory fisheries
51-06 (2016)	General measure for scientific observation in fisheries for <i>Euphausia superba</i>	<i>Euphausia superba</i>
51-07 (2016)	Interim distribution of the trigger level in the fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4	<i>Euphausia superba</i>

Conservation Measure	
No.	Title
Protected Areas	
91-01 (2004)	Procedure for according protection to CEMP sites
91-02 (2012)	Protection of the values of Antarctic Specially Managed and Protected Areas
91-03 (2009)	Protection of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf
91-04 (2011)	General framework for the establishment of CCAMLR Marine Protected Areas
91-05 (2016)	Ross Sea region marine protected area

Resolution		Species/Fishery
No.	Title	
Resolutions		
7/IX	Driftnet fishing in the Convention Area	All driftnet fisheries
10/XII	Resolution on harvesting of stocks occurring both within and outside the Convention Area	All fisheries
14/XIX	Catch Documentation Scheme: implementation by Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
15/XXII	Use of ports not implementing the Catch Documentation Scheme for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
16/XIX	Application of VMS in the Catch Documentation Scheme	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
17/XX	Use of VMS and other measures for the verification of CDS catch data for areas outside the Convention Area, in particular, in FAO Statistical Area 51	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
18/XXI	Harvesting of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in areas outside of Coastal State jurisdiction adjacent to the CCAMLR area in FAO Statistical Areas 51 and 57	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>
19/XXI	Flags of non-compliance	All fisheries
20/XXII	Ice-strengthening standards in high-latitude fisheries	All fisheries
22/XXV	International actions to reduce the incidental mortality of seabirds arising from fishing	All fisheries
23/XXIII	Safety on board vessels fishing in the Convention Area	All fisheries
25/XXV	Combating illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in the Convention Area by the flag vessels of non-Contracting Parties	All fisheries
27/XXVII	Use of a specific tariff classification for Antarctic krill	<i>Euphausia superba</i>
28/XXVII	Ballast water exchange in the Convention Area	All fisheries
29/XXVIII	Ratification of the Salvage Convention by Members of CCAMLR	All fisheries
30/XXVIII	Climate change	All species
31/XXVIII	Best available science	All species
32/XXIX	Prevention, deterrence and elimination of IUU fishing in the Convention Area	All species
33/XXX	Provision of flag vessel information to Maritime Rescue Coordination Centres	All species
34/XXXI	Enhancing the safety of fishing vessels in the Convention Area	All species
35/XXXIV	Vessels without nationality	All species

Application of Conservation Measures to Fisheries in the Convention Area

* Applies to specified fisheries/sectors only

Conservation Measure (Abbreviated Title)	Fisheries in the Convention Area														General
	Toothfish						Icefish				Krill				
	48.3	48.4	48.6	58.4.1	58.4.2	58.4.3a	58.4.3b	58.5.2	88.1	88.2	48.3	58.5.2	48.1—4	58.4.1	
COMPLIANCE															
10-01 Marking of fishing vessels and gear	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-02 Licensing and inspection obligations of Contracting Parties	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-03 Port inspections of fishing vessels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-04 Automated satellite-linked vessel monitoring systems (VMS)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-05 Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X					
10-06 Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party vessels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-07 Scheme to promote compliance by non-Contracting Party vessels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-08 Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party nationals	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-09 Notification system for transshipments	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10-10 CCAMLR Compliance Evaluation Procedure	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
GENERAL FISHERY MATTERS															
Notifications															
21-01 Notification for new fisheries															new fisheries
21-02 Exploratory fisheries			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X					exploratory fisheries
21-03 Notifications for krill fisheries													X	X	krill fisheries*
Gear Regulation															
22-01 Regulation on mesh size measurement								X			X	X			
22-02 Mesh size								X			X	X			
22-03 Mesh size for <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i>											X				
22-04 Prohibition of deep-sea gillnetting															all gillnetting except research
22-05 Restriction on bottom trawling in high-seas areas															bottom trawling in high seas *
22-06 Bottom fishing in the Convention Area			X	X	X	X	X				X				
22-07 Bottom fishing activities subject to Conservation Measure 22-06			X	X	X	X	X				X				
22-08 Prohibition on fishing in depths shallower than 550 m			X	X	X	X	X				X				exploratory fisheries*
22-09 Protection of registered VMEs in areas open to bottom fishing				X							X				

Conservation Measure (Abbreviated Title)	Fisheries in the Convention Area														
	Toothfish					Icefish					Krill				
	48.3	48.4	48.6	58.4.1	58.4.2	58.4.3a	58.4.3b	58.5.2	88.1	88.2	48.3	58.5.2	48.1-4	58.4.1	58.4.2
Data Reporting															
23-01 Five-day catch and effort reporting	X	X						X							
23-02 Ten-day catch and effort reporting							X				X		X	X	
23-03 Monthly catch and effort reporting												X		X	
23-04 Fine-scale catch and effort data	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
23-05 Fine-scale biological data	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			
23-06 Data Reporting for krill fisheries															
23-07 Daily Catch and Effort Reporting			X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X			X	X	exploratory fisheries*
Research and Experiments															
24-01 Application of measures to research	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	all research fishing
24-02 Longline weighting for seabird conservation		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X						
24-04 Time-limited Special Areas for Scientific Study													X		Subareas 48.1, 48.5, 88.3
24-05 Fishing for research purposes pursuant to Conservation Measure 24.01	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Minimisation of Incidental Mortality															
25-02 Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of longlining	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X					
25-03 Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds and marine mammals in the course of trawling							X	X			X	X	X	X	
Environmental Protection															
26-01 General environmental protection during fishing	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
FISHERY REGULATIONS															
General Measures															
31-01 Regulation of fishing around South Georgia (Subarea 48.3)	X										X		X		
31-02 General measure for the closure of all fisheries	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Fishing Seasons, Closed Areas and Prohibition of Fishing															
32-01 Fishing seasons	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
32-02 Prohibition of directed fishing															
32-09 Prohibition of directed fishing for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. except in accordance with specific conservation measures															refer CM 32-02* <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.
32-18 Prohibition of directed fishing for sharks															shark species
By-catch Limits															
33-01 Limitation of the by-catch of <i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i> , <i>Chaenacephalus aceratus</i> , <i>Pseudochaenichthys georgianus</i> , <i>Notothenia rossii</i> and <i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i> in Subarea 48.3	X										X		X		
33-02 Limitation of by-catch in Division 58.5.2							X								X
33-03 Limitation of by-catch in new and exploratory fisheries			X	X	X	X	X		X	X					

Conservation Measure (Abbreviated Title)	Fisheries in the Convention Area													
	Toothfish							Icefish			Krill			
	48.3	48.4	48.6	58.4.1	58.4.2	58.4.3a	58.4.3b	58.5.2	88.1	88.2	48.3	58.5.2	48.1-4	58.4.1 58.4.2
Toothfish														
41-01 General measures for exploratory fisheries for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.			X	X	X	X	X			X				
41-02 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Subarea 48.3	X													
41-03 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in Subarea 48.4		X												
41-04 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Subarea 48.6			X											
41-05 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Division 58.4.2					X									
41-06 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Division 58.4.3a						X								
41-07 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Division 58.4.3b							X							
41-08 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Division 58.5.2								X						
41-09 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Subarea 88.1									X					
41-10 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Subarea 88.2										X				
41-11 Limits on the fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Division 58.4.1				X										
Icefish														
42-01 Limits on the fishery for <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i> in Subarea 48.3										X				
42-02 Limits on the fishery for <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i> in Division 58.5.2											X			
Krill														
51-01 Precautionary catch limitations on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4											X			Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4
51-02 Precautionary catch limitation on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Division 58.4.1												X		
51-03 Precautionary catch limitation on <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Division 58.4.2													X	
51-04 General measures for exploratory fisheries for <i>Euphausia superba</i>														
51-06 General measure for scientific observation in fisheries for <i>Euphausia superba</i>											X		X	Krill fisheries*
51-07 Distribution of the trigger limit in the fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4											X			Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3, 48.4
Marine Protected Area														
91-02 Protection of the values of Antarctic Specially Managed and Protected Areas									X				X	
91-03 Protection of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf													X	
91-05 Ross Sea region marine protected area									X	X				

Conservation Measures on the CCAMLR website

All conservation measures are available on the CCAMLR website (www.ccamlr.org/node/57043). Select Browse conservation measures to display the current conservation measures in force, selecting an individual conservation measure provides the current version and access to all previous versions of that measure via the History tab. All current and previous conservation measures are available to download as individual pdf files.

Conservation Measure 10-01 (2014)¹
Marking of fishing vessels and fishing gear

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

Vessel markings

1. All Contracting Parties shall ensure that their fishing vessels licensed² in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-02 to operate in the Convention Area are marked in such a way that they can be readily identified, with markings prominently displayed at all times. Specifically:
 - (i) the vessel's name and International Radio Call Sign (IRCS) shall be marked on the vessel's side or superstructure, port and starboard; fixtures inclined at an angle to the vessel's side or superstructure would be considered as suitable provided that the angle of inclination would not prevent sighting of the sign from another vessel or from the air;
 - (ii) in addition, the vessel's IRCS shall be marked on a deck³. Should an awning or other temporary cover be placed so as to obscure the mark on a deck, the awning or cover shall also be marked. These marks should be placed athwartships with the top of the numbers or letters towards the bow.
2. The marks shall:
 - (i) be placed as high as possible above the waterline on both sides (such parts of the hull as the bow and the stern shall be avoided);
 - (ii) be so placed that they are not obscured by the fishing gear whether it is stowed or in use;
 - (iii) be clear of flow from scuppers or overboard discharges including areas which might be prone to damage or discolouration from the catch of certain types of species;
 - (iv) not extend below the waterline.
3. Boats, skiffs and craft carried by the vessel for fishing operations shall bear the same mark as the vessel concerned.
4. The vessel markings required under paragraph 2 must meet the technical specifications outlined in Annex 10-01/A.

Marker buoys and similar objects

5. Marker buoys and similar objects floating on the surface and intended to indicate the location of fixed or set fishing gear shall be clearly marked at all times with the letter(s) and/or numbers of the vessels to which they belong.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Includes permitted

³ A deck is any surface lying in the horizontal plane, including the top of the wheelhouse.

Annex 10-01/A

Technical Specifications

1. Specifications of letters and numbers

- (i) block lettering and numbering shall be used throughout;
- (ii) the width of the letters and numbers shall be in proportion to the height as referred to in paragraph 1(iii) of this annex;
- (iii) the height (h) of the letters and numbers shall be:
 - (a) a minimum of 1 metre for the IRCS, to be placed on the hull, superstructure and/or inclined surfaces; and
 - (b) for marks to be placed on deck: the height shall not be less than 0.3 metre.
- (iv) the length of the hyphen shall be half the height of the letters and numbers;
- (v) the width of the stroke for all letters, numbers and the hyphen shall be $h/6$;
- (vi) spacing:
 - (a) the space between letters and/or numbers shall not exceed $h/4$ nor be less than $h/6$;
 - (b) the space between adjacent letters having sloping sides (e.g. A V) shall not exceed $h/8$ nor be less than $h/10$.

2. Painting

- (i) the marks shall be:
 - (a) white on a black background;
 - (b) black on a white background; or
 - (c) any colour that contrasts with the background so that the markings are clearly visible.

- (ii) the background shall extend to provide a border around the mark of not less than $h/6$;
- (iii) good quality marine paints to be used throughout;
- (iv) the use of retro-reflective or heat-generating substances shall be accepted, provided that the mark meets the requirements of these technical specifications;
- (v) the marks and the background shall be maintained in good condition at all times.

Conservation Measure 10-02 (2016)^{1,2}**Licensing and inspection obligations of Contracting Parties with regard to their flag vessels operating in the Convention Area**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

1. Each Contracting Party shall prohibit fishing by its flag vessels in the Convention Area except pursuant to a licence³ that the Contracting Party has issued setting forth the specific areas, species and time periods for which such fishing is authorised and all other specific conditions to which the fishing is subject to give effect to CCAMLR conservation measures and requirements under the Convention.
2. A Contracting Party may only issue such a licence to fish in the Convention Area to a vessel flying its flag, if the vessel has an IMO number and if the Contracting Party is satisfied of the vessel's ability to exercise its responsibilities under the Convention and its conservation measures, by requiring from the vessel, *inter alia*, the following:
 - (i) timely notification by the vessel to its Flag State of exit from and entry into any port;
 - (ii) notification by the vessel to its Flag State of entry into the Convention Area and movement between areas, subareas/divisions;
 - (iii) reporting by the vessel of catch data in accordance with CCAMLR requirements;
 - (iv) reporting, where possible, as set out in Annex 10-02/A by the vessel of sightings of fishing vessels⁴ in the Convention Area;
 - (v) operation of a VMS system on board the vessel in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-04;
 - (vi) noting the International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention (International Safety Management Code), from 1 December 2009:
 - (a) adequate communication equipment (including MF/HF radio and carriage of at least one 406MHz EPIRB) and trained operators on board. Wherever possible, vessels should be fitted with Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS) equipment;
 - (b) sufficient immersion survival suits for all on board;
 - (c) adequate arrangements to handle medical emergencies that may arise in the course of the voyage;
 - (d) reserves of food, fresh water, fuel and spare parts for critical equipment to provide for unforeseen delays and besetment;
 - (e) an approved⁵ Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (SOPEP) outlining marine pollution mitigation arrangements (including insurance) in the event of a fuel or waste spill.

3. Each Contracting Party shall provide to the Secretariat within seven days of the issuance of each licence and prior to the vessel fishing in the Convention Area, or when notifying the Secretariat of a replacement fishing vessel under Conservation Measure 21-02, paragraph 11 or Conservation Measure 21-03, paragraph 7, the following information about licences issued:
 - (i) name of fishing vessel (any previous names if known)⁶, registration number⁷, IMO number, external markings and port of registry;
 - (ii) the nature of the authorisation to fish granted by the Flag State, specifying the date issued, time periods authorised for fishing (start and end dates), area(s), subareas or divisions of fishing, species targeted and gear used;
 - (iii) previous flag (if any)⁶;
 - (iv) international radio call sign;
 - (v) vessel communication types and numbers (e.g. INMARSAT A, B and C numbers);
 - (vi) name and address of vessel's owner(s), and any beneficial owner(s) if known;
 - (vii) name and address of licence owner (if different from vessel owner(s));
 - (viii) type of vessel;
 - (ix) where and when built;
 - (x) length (m);
 - (xi) photographs of sufficiently high-resolution, colour, brightness and contrast so as to properly identify the vessel and all relevant details and shall consist of:
 - one photograph showing the starboard side of the vessel displaying its full overall length and complete structural features;
 - one photograph showing the port side of the vessel displaying its full overall length and complete structural features;
 - one photograph showing the stern taken directly from astern;
 - (xii) in accordance with paragraph 13 of Conservation Measure 10-04, Annex 10-04/C, details of the implementation of the tamper-proof requirements for all Automatic Location Communicators (ALCs) installed on board the vessel;
 - (xiii) description of fishing gear used.
4. Each Contracting Party shall, to the extent practicable, also provide to the Secretariat at the same time as submitting information in accordance with paragraph 3, the following additional information in respect to each fishing vessel licensed:
 - (i) name and address of operator, if different from vessel owners;

- (ii) names and nationality of master and, where relevant, of fishing master;
 - (iii) beam (m);
 - (iv) gross registered tonnage;
 - (v) normal crew complement;
 - (vi) power of main engine or engines (kW);
 - (vii) carrying capacity (tonnes), number of fish holds and their capacity (m³);
 - (viii) details of ice classification (if any);
 - (ix) details of freezing rate capacity;
 - (x) any other information in respect of each licensed vessel they consider appropriate for the purposes of the implementation of the conservation measures adopted by the Commission.
5. Upon receiving information under paragraphs 3 and 4, the Executive Secretary shall place the vessel on the list of licensed vessels on the public section of the CCAMLR website.
 6. Contracting Parties shall immediately submit to the Secretariat information concerning fishing licences that have been revoked, suspended, relinquished or are otherwise invalid. Upon receipt of such information, the Executive Secretary shall immediately amend the list described in paragraph 5 to show that the licence is not currently valid.
 7. The licence, or an authorised copy of the licence, must be carried by the fishing vessel and must be available for inspection at any time by a designated CCAMLR inspector in the Convention Area.
 8. Each Contracting Party shall verify, through inspections of all of its fishing vessels at the Party's departure and arrival ports, and where appropriate, in its Exclusive Economic Zone, its compliance with the conditions of the licence as described in paragraph 1 and with the CCAMLR conservation measures. In the event that there is evidence that the vessel has not fished in accordance with the conditions of its licence, the Contracting Party shall investigate the infringement and, if necessary, apply appropriate sanctions in accordance with its national legislation.
 9. Each Contracting Party shall conduct an investigation into every very serious marine casualty in the CAMLR Convention Area involving a fishing vessel flying its flag. For the purposes of this conservation measure, a 'very serious marine casualty' means a marine casualty involving the total loss of the fishing vessel, loss of life, severe damage to the marine environment⁸, serious injury to its own or another State's nationals, or serious damage⁹ to its own or another State's vessels or installations. The Contracting Party shall forward its investigation report to the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and/or other relevant competent organisations, and also make available to CCAMLR Members a summary report of the findings and recommendations of

relevance to CCAMLR. The Contracting Party shall notify CCAMLR of any findings made by the IMO and/or other organisations to which the investigation report was sent.

- ¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands
- ² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands
- ³ Includes permit and authorisation.
- ⁴ Including support vessels such as reefer vessels.
- ⁵ Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan to be approved by the Maritime Safety Authority of the Flag State.
- ⁶ In respect of any vessel reflagged within the previous 12 months, any information on the details of the process of (reasons for) previous deregistration of the vessel from other registries, if known.
- ⁷ National registry number
- ⁸ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'severe damage to the marine environment' refers to discharges of oil, hazardous substances, marine pollutants or noxious liquid substances (regardless of quantity) which produce a major deleterious effect upon the environment.
- ⁹ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'serious damage' includes fire, explosion, collision, grounding, severe heavy weather or ice damage, hull cracking, severe structural damage, or breakdown necessitating towage or shore assistance.

Annex 10-02/A

Reporting of Vessel Sightings

1. In the event that the master of a licensed fishing vessel sights a fishing vessel⁴ within the Convention Area, the master shall document as much information as possible on each such sighting, including:
 - (a) name and description of the vessel
 - (b) vessel call sign
 - (c) registration number and the Lloyds/IMO number of the vessel
 - (d) Flag State of the vessel
 - (e) photographs of the vessel to support the report
 - (f) any other relevant information regarding the observed activities of the sighted vessel.
2. The master shall forward a report containing the information referred to in paragraph 1 to their Flag State as soon as possible. The Flag State shall submit to the Secretariat any such reports that meet the criteria of paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 10-06 or paragraph 8 of Conservation Measure 10-07.
3. The Secretariat shall use such reports for compiling estimates of IUU activities.

Conservation Measure 10-03 (2015)^{1,2}
Port inspections of fishing vessels³ carrying
Antarctic marine living resources

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

1. Contracting Parties shall undertake inspections of all fishing vessels carrying *Dissostichus* spp.⁴ which enter their ports. The inspection shall be for the purpose of determining that if the vessel carried out harvesting activities in the Convention Area, these activities were carried out in accordance with CCAMLR conservation measures, and that if it intends to land or tranship *Dissostichus* spp., the catch to be unloaded or transhipped is accompanied by a *Dissostichus* catch document (DCD) required by Conservation Measure 10-05 and that the catch agrees with the information recorded on the document.
2. Contracting Parties shall inspect at least 50% of fishing vessels that enter their ports carrying species other than *Dissostichus* spp. that were harvested in the Convention Area and that have not been previously landed or transhipped at a port. The purpose of the inspection will be to determine whether harvesting activities in the Convention Area were carried out in accordance with CCAMLR conservation measures.
3. In determining which fishing vessels carrying species other than *Dissostichus* spp. to inspect pursuant to paragraph 2, Contracting Parties shall take into account:
 - (i) whether a vessel has previously been denied entry or use of a port in accordance with this or any other conservation measure;
 - (ii) requests from other Contracting Parties that a particular vessel be inspected; and
 - (iii) whether clear grounds exist for suspecting that a vessel has engaged in illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing⁵, or fishing-related activities⁶ in support of IUU fishing, including information derived from regional fisheries management organisations.
4. To facilitate the inspections referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2, Contracting Parties shall require vessels seeking entry to their ports to provide the information contained in the template in Annex 10-03/A and to convey a written declaration that they have not engaged in, or supported, IUU fishing in the Convention Area and have complied with relevant CCAMLR requirements. The Contracting Party shall require vessels seeking entry to their ports to provide the information contained in Annex 10-03/A at least 48 hours in advance to allow adequate time to examine the required information. Contracting Parties may designate ports to which fishing vessels may seek entry. Any such designations, and any subsequent changes, shall be notified to the Secretariat at least 30 days before they take effect. The Secretariat shall post information regarding designated ports on the CCAMLR website.
5. Inspections shall be carried out in accordance with international law, and shall be conducted within 48 hours of port entry and shall be carried out in an expeditious fashion. The inspection shall impose no undue burdens on the vessel or its crew and shall be guided by the relevant provisions of the CCAMLR System of Inspection. The collection of information during a port inspection shall be guided by the template provided in Annex 10-03/B.

6. Consistent with the provisions of Conservation Measures 10-06 and 10-07, except for the purposes of inspection, enforcement action or emergency, Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures, subject to, and in accordance with, their applicable laws and regulations and international law, to deny port access to fishing vessels not entitled to fly their flag that:
- (i) are included in a list of IUU vessels adopted by CCAMLR in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-06 or 10-07;
 - (ii) declare that they have been involved in IUU fishing; or
 - (iii) fail to make a declaration or provide advance notice as required under paragraph 4.

Contracting Parties shall inspect any such fishing vessels that are granted port access for the purposes of inspection, enforcement action or emergency or that enter port without authorisation.

7. In the event that there is evidence that the vessel has fished in contravention of CCAMLR conservation measures, in particular when the fishing vessel is included in a list of IUU vessels adopted by CCAMLR in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-06 or 10-07, the Contracting Party shall prohibit the vessel from landing or transshipping the catch, or take other monitoring, control, surveillance or enforcement action of equivalent or greater severity in accordance with international law. The Contracting Party shall inform the Flag State of the vessel of its inspection findings and shall cooperate with the Flag State in taking such appropriate action as is required to investigate the alleged infringement and, if necessary, apply appropriate sanctions in accordance with national legislation.
8. Contracting Parties shall provide the Secretariat with a report, including photographs and other supporting documentation as appropriate, on the outcome of each inspection conducted under this conservation measure within 30 days of the port inspection or as soon as possible where compliance issues have arisen⁷. The Secretariat shall promptly convey the report to the Flag State of the inspected vessel.
9. All port inspection reports shall consist of the completed template provided in Annex 10-03/A and, if it is determined that harvesting activities were conducted in the Convention Area, the port inspection report will include the completed template provided in Annex 10-03/B. The Secretariat shall promptly convey reports of any vessels denied port access or permission to land or tranship *Dissostichus* spp., or any other species harvested in the Convention Area, to all Contracting Parties and to any non-Contracting Party participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) under Conservation Measure 10-05, Annex 10-05/C.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'fishing vessel' means any vessel of any size used for, equipped to be used for or intended for use for the purposes of fishing or fishing related activities, including support ships, fish-processing vessels, vessels engaged in transshipment and carrier vessels equipped for the transportation of fishery products except container vessels and excluding Members' marine science research vessels. In relation to only carrier vessels equipped for transportation of fishery products, Contracting Parties shall conduct a preliminary assessment of the relevant

documentation. If that assessment raises concerns regarding compliance with CCAMLR conservation measures, an inspection according to the provisions of this conservation measure shall be required.

- ⁴ Excluding by-catches of *Dissostichus* spp. by trawlers fishing outside the Convention Area. A by-catch shall be defined as no more than 5% of total catch of all species and no more than 50 tonnes for an entire fishing trip by a vessel.
- ⁵ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'IUU fishing' refers to the activities described in paragraph 5 of Conservation Measure 10-06 and paragraph 9 of Conservation Measure 10-07.
- ⁶ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'fishing-related activities' mean any operation in support of, or in preparation for, fishing, including the landing, packaging, processing, transshipping or transporting of fish that have not previously been landed at a port, as well as the provisioning of personnel, fuel, gear and other supplies at sea.
- ⁷ Contracting Parties may elect not to submit to the Secretariat reports of inspections of their vessels if they determine that all fishing activity occurred in waters under their jurisdiction.

Part A: CCAMLR Port Inspection Report
Port Entry Information

	Master to complete (in advance)	Inspector comments (to be completed during or following inspection)
Intended port and State of call		
Estimated date and time of arrival		
Purpose (e.g. refuelling, unloading, transhipping)		
Port and date of last port call		
Name of the vessel		
Flag State and home port		
Type of vessel and fishing gear used		
International radio call sign		
Vessel contact information		
Ship's agent while in port (name and contact details)		
Vessel owner and owner address		
Beneficial owner and address		
Vessel operator and address		
Certificate of registry ID		
IMO ship ID, if available		
External ID, if available		

	Master to complete		Inspector comment
VMS	No		
	Yes: National		
	Yes: CCAMLR		
	Type:		
	Official seal number(s), if any:		
Vessel dimensions	Length (m)		
	Beam (m)		
	Draft (m)		
Vessel master name and nationality			
Fishing master name and nationality			
Relevant fishing authorisation	Identifier		
	Issued by		
	Validity		
	Fishing areas (CCAMLR subarea/ division)		
	Species		
	Gear		
If transhipped product on board, provide transshipment authorisation details and a list of all vessels toothfish and/or other species were received from, including IMO number(s) and DCD number(s), if applicable			

	Master to complete		Inspector comment
Total catch on board (kg)	Species (including by-catch)		
	Product		
	Catch area (CCAMLR subarea/ division)		
	Quantity		
Catch to be landed or transhipped (kg)	Quantity		
If landing or transhipping toothfish, provide DCD number and Flag State confirmation number and provide a copy of the DCD to the Port State Authority			
Relevant documentary or photographic evidence, if any (attach)			
Provision of written declarations (see below)			

CCAMLR Illegal, Unreported, or Unregulated Fishing Declaration

I,[*name*], Master of the[*Flag State*] flagged vessel[*vessel name*] having declared my intention to enter[*name of port*], hereby declare that I and my vessel have NOT engaged in or supported any form of illegal, unregulated, or unreported fishing activity within the CAMLR Convention Area.

Signed:

Date:

CCAMLR Compliance Declaration

I,[*name*], Master of the[*Flag State*] flagged vessel[*vessel name*] having declared my intention to enter[*name of port*], hereby declare that all fishing activities undertaken in the CAMLR Convention Area were fully compliant with the relevant CCAMLR requirements.

Signed:

Date:

Annex 10-03/B

Part B: CCAMLR Port Inspection Report
Results of CCAMLR Port Inspection

Vessel name	
Home port and Flag State of vessel	
Port and State of inspection	
Date and time of inspection	
Name of inspector(s)	
Inspecting authority	

A. Confirmation of advance notification information

Confirm information provided in advance notification. See Part A CCAMLR Port Inspection Report.

B. Compliance with CCAMLR Conservation Measures

Ref.	Requirement	Detail/comment
CM 10-02	CCAMLR licence details	
	Licence number	
	Area of authorisation	
	Authorised species	
	Period of permit/ authorisation	
	Name of issuing authority	
	Country of issuing authority	
CM 10-04	Operational Vessel Monitoring System	
	Make	
	Model	
	Serial number	
	Tamper-proof official seals, if used, are in place	
	Time and position of inspection (lat/long)	

Ref.	Requirement	Detail/comment
CM 10-05 (for toothfish only)	CCAMLR Catch Document (note: section D covers unloaded product)	
	Quantity (kg) of target and by-catch species and process state	
	Location(s), time(s) and date(s) of harvest	
	Valid DCD (Yes/No)	
	GRT and net RT tonnage	
	Conversion factor used to convert processed fish to whole weight	
Area CMs	Fishing gear on board	
	Longline: Type of system, e.g. Spanish, autoline	
	Longline length (m)	
	Length of branch lines (m)	
	Number of hooks	
	Spacing of branch lines	
	Type of bait	
	Other characteristics	
	Trawl gear: Net type (pelagic or bottom trawl)	
	Manufacturer or design reference	
	Single or double twine	
	Net material	
	Condition of net (rigging, wet/dry)	

Ref.	Requirement	Detail/comment
Area CMs	Trawl gear (continued) Mesh size (mm)	
	Other gear: General description	
CM 10-01	Vessel markings comply with the specifications and requirements set out in CM 10-01	
	Marker buoys and similar objects marked with the letter(s) and/or number(s) of the vessel to which they belong	
CM 24-02	Line sink rate trials Bottle tests or time-depth recorders used to monitor line sink rate?	
	System on board to weight lines, i.e. either weights to attach to lines or weight-integrated backbone?	
CM 25-02	Streamer line meets specifications	
CM 10-08	Crew details Names, nationalities and function (Attach copy of ship's crew list separately)	

C. Catch landed or transhipped in port from vessel (if relevant):

Species	Code*	Declared weight (kg)	Verified weight (kg)	Difference (kg)	Destination

* Product codes:

Description	CCAMLR code
Whole	WHO
Gutted	GUT
Head and tail removed	HAT
Mealed	MEA
Filletted	FLT
Headed and gutted	HAG
Headed, gutted and tail removed	HGT

D. Catch retained on board (if relevant):

Species	Code*	Declared weight (kg)	Verified weight (kg)	Difference (kg)	Destination

E. Additional comments/instructions/highlight areas of non-compliance

Examination of logbook(s) and other documentation: Yes No Comments

Inspector's findings:

Master's statement:

F. Completion of inspection

Inspecting Officer

Full name..... Signature.....

Date.....

Acknowledgement and receipt of report

I, the undersigned, Master of the vessel....., hereby confirm that a copy of this report has been delivered to me on this date. My signature does not constitute acceptance of any part of the contents of the report.

Vessel Master

Full name..... Signature.....

Date.....

Conservation Measure 10-04 (2018)
Automated satellite-linked Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS)

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising that in order to promote the objectives of the Convention and further improve compliance with the relevant conservation measures,

Convinced that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing compromises the objective of the Convention,

Recalling that Contracting Parties are required to cooperate in taking appropriate action to deter any fishing activities which are not consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Mindful of the rights and obligations of Flag States and Port States to promote the effectiveness of conservation measures,

Wanting to reinforce the conservation measures already adopted by the Commission,

Recognising the obligations and responsibilities of Contracting Parties under the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS),

Recalling provisions as made under Article XXIV of the Convention,

Committed to take steps, consistent with international law, to identify the origins of *Dissostichus* spp. entering the markets of Contracting Parties and to determine whether *Dissostichus* spp. harvested in the Convention Area that is imported into their territories was caught in a manner consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. The following definitions apply to this conservation measure, including its annexes:

- (i) Automatic location communicator (ALC¹): means a satellite position transmitter that is capable of continuously, automatically and independently of any intervention of the vessel, transmitting the vessel monitoring system (VMS) data referred to in (v) hereunder.
- (ii) Fisheries monitoring centre (FMC): means the government authority or agency of a Flag State responsible for managing VMS for its flagged fishing vessels.
- (iii) Manual reporting: means the transmission via email or facsimile of the geographical position (latitude and longitude) of a fishing vessel when an ALC fails to transmit VMS data.
- (iv) VMS: means a satellite-based monitoring system which, at regular intervals, provides VMS data. CCAMLR's VMS consists of:
 - (a) an ALC;

- (b) a transmission medium; and
 - (c) hardware and software used by FMCs and the Secretariat to monitor fishing vessel locations.
- (v) VMS data include:
- (a) the ALC unique identifier;
 - (b) the current geographical position (latitude and longitude) of the vessel;
 - (c) the date and time (expressed in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)) of the fixing of the position of the vessel in paragraph 1(v)(b);
 - (d) the vessel's speed (calculated based on paragraphs 1(v)(b) and (c));
 - (e) the vessel's course (derived from paragraphs 1(v)(b) and (c)).
2. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its fishing vessels, licensed² in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-02, are equipped with an ALC that meets the minimum standards contained in Annex 10-04/C. For finfish fisheries, commencing 1 December 2015, the ALC must transmit VMS data every hour while the fishing vessel is operating in the Convention Area. For all other fisheries, the ALC must transmit VMS data every four hours, with this requirement to change to every hour commencing 1 December 2019.
 3. In the event that a Contracting Party obtains information that indicates an ALC does not meet the requirements of Annex 10-04/C, or there is evidence that the ALC has been tampered with, it shall immediately notify the Secretariat and the fishing vessel's Flag State.
 4. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its FMC can automatically receive and transmit VMS data from ALCs. Each Contracting Party is responsible for providing backup and recovery procedures in case of system failures.
 5. Each Flag State shall provide the Secretariat with the name, address, email, telephone and facsimile numbers of the relevant authorities of its FMC. Each Flag State shall promptly notify the Secretariat of any changes to these details.
 6. Fishing vessel masters, owners or their authorised representatives whose fishing vessel is subject to this conservation measure, shall ensure that the ALC on board their fishing vessel transmits VMS data in accordance with paragraph 2, to the Flag State while the vessel is in the Convention Area. Fishing vessel masters, owners or their authorised representatives shall ensure that:
 - (i) the ALC is not tampered with in any way;
 - (ii) VMS data are not altered in any way;
 - (iii) the antennae connected to the ALC is not obstructed in any way;
 - (iv) the power supply of the ALC is not interrupted in any way; and
 - (v) the ALC is not removed from the vessel except for the purposes of paragraph 9.

7. ALCs are not required to transmit VMS data when the fishing vessel is in port for a period of more than one week, subject to prior notification to the Flag State and, if the Flag State requires, to the Secretariat. An ALC must be transmitting VMS data before the fishing vessel moves from the last geographic position transmitted by the vessel's ALC in port. If a vessel's ALC stops transmitting VMS data while in port, the vessel must remain in the same geographical position until the ALC on board starts transmitting VMS data again.
8. If an ALC fails to transmit VMS data, the fishing vessel master, owner or their authorised representative shall provide manual reporting every four hours to the Flag State. The Flag State may transmit this manual reporting to the Secretariat and/or require that the fishing vessel transmit this manual reporting to the Secretariat.
9. Fishing vessels with an ALC that fails to transmit VMS data shall have the ALC repaired or replaced as soon as possible and, in any event, within two months of the VMS data transmission failure. If the fishing vessel returns to port following an ALC VMS data transmission failure, the Flag State shall not permit the vessel to undertake fishing in the Convention Area until the ALC has been replaced in accordance with Annex 10-04/C, or is repaired and is able to transmit VMS data.
10. If a Flag State finds that an ALC has failed to transmit VMS data for twelve hours, the Flag State will notify the fishing vessel master, owner or authorised representative of this. If this situation occurs more than two times within a period of one year, the Flag State of the fishing vessel shall investigate the matter, including having an authorised official examine the ALC in question, in order to establish whether the ALC has been tampered with. The outcome of this investigation shall be forwarded to the Secretariat within 30 days of its completion.
- 11.^{3,4} Each Contracting Party shall forward VMS reports and messages received, pursuant to paragraphs 2 and 4, to the CCAMLR Secretariat as soon as possible:
 - (i) but not later than one hour after receipt for those exploratory longline fisheries subject to conservation measures adopted at CCAMLR-XXIII; or
 - (ii) but not later than 10 working days following departure from the Convention Area for all other fisheries.
12. Without prejudice to its responsibilities as a Flag State, a Contracting Party may require its fishing vessels to transmit VMS data directly to the Secretariat, in accordance with paragraph 2, in lieu of the requirements of paragraph 11.
13. Flag States shall notify, by email or other means, the Secretariat within 24 hours of each entry to, exit from and movement between subareas and divisions of the Convention Area by each of its fishing vessels in the format outlined in Annex 10-04/A. When a fishing vessel intends to enter a closed area, or an area for which it is not licensed to fish, the Flag State shall provide prior notification to the Secretariat of the vessel's intentions. The Flag State may permit or direct that such notifications be provided by the fishing vessel directly to the Secretariat.

14. The Secretariat will provide a list of all fishing vessels operating in the Convention Area that includes, without indicating their exact position, their movements between areas, subareas and divisions of the Convention Area to Contracting Parties via the password-protected section of the CCAMLR website.
15. When the Secretariat has not received VMS data pursuant to paragraphs 11 or 12 for 48 consecutive hours, it shall notify the Flag State of the fishing vessel. The Flag State will provide an explanation for the VMS data transmission failure within seven working days. The Secretariat shall advise the Commission if the missing VMS data and the Flag State's explanation are not received from the Contracting Party within seven working days.
16. If VMS data received by the Secretariat indicates the presence of a fishing vessel in an area, subarea or division for which no licence details have been provided by the Flag State to the Secretariat as required by Conservation Measure 10-02, or in any subarea or division for which the Flag State or fishing vessel has not provided prior notification as required by paragraph 13, then the Secretariat shall notify the Flag State. The Flag State will provide an explanation within seven working days to the Secretariat. The explanation shall be provided by the Secretariat to the Commission for consideration at its next annual meeting.
17. The Secretariat shall provide, upon request from a Contracting Party, VMS data without the permission of the Flag State for:
 - (i) planning for active surveillance operations and/or CCAMLR inspections to be undertaken by a Contracting Party in a specified CCAMLR subarea or division;
 - (ii) active surveillance operations and/or CCAMLR inspections undertaken by a Contracting Party in a specified CCAMLR subarea or division; or
 - (iii) supporting search and rescue activities undertaken by a competent Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre (MRCC) subject to the terms of an Arrangement between the Secretariat and the competent MRCC.
18. Contracting Parties that receive any VMS data from the Secretariat shall manage this VMS data in accordance with Annex 10-04/B and the Rules for Access and Use of CCAMLR Data.
19. VMS data shall only be provided by the Secretariat to a requesting Contracting Party for the purposes of paragraphs 17(i) and (ii), subject to the time frames set out in paragraph 11, where the requesting Contracting Party has designated inspectors, in accordance with CCAMLR's System of Inspection, and has carried out active surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity.
20. Contracting Parties requesting the VMS data for the purposes of paragraph 17(i) shall provide the geographic area⁵ of the planned surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity. In this case, the Secretariat shall provide the most recent available VMS data for the identified geographic area at a specified point in time no more than 48 hours prior to the commencement of each surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity. In the event that the planned surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity does not proceed,

the Contracting Party will notify the Secretariat and destroy the data, and confirm the data destruction to the Secretariat in writing, without delay. Regardless of whether the planned surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity were conducted or not, the Secretariat shall notify the Flag State(s) that the VMS data were provided to the Contracting Party no later than seven working days after the VMS data provision, and, if applicable, that they have received confirmation that the data have been destroyed.

21. For the purposes of paragraph 17(ii) the Secretariat shall provide VMS data from the previous 10 days, for vessels detected during surveillance, and/or CCAMLR inspection activity, by a Contracting Party, and VMS data for all vessels within 100 n miles of the surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activity location. The Secretariat shall provide regular updates of VMS data to the Contracting Party for the duration of the active surveillance, and/or CCAMLR inspection activity. The Flag State(s) concerned shall be provided by the Contracting Party conducting the active surveillance, and/or CCAMLR inspection activity, with a report including the name of the vessel or aircraft on active surveillance, and/or CCAMLR inspection activity, subject to the time frames set out in paragraph 11, and the full name(s) of the CCAMLR inspector(s) and their ID number(s). The Contracting Parties conducting active surveillance, and/or CCAMLR inspection activity, shall make this information available to the Flag State(s) without undue delay after the surveillance and/or CCAMLR inspection activities are completed.
22. Contracting Parties requesting the VMS data for the purposes of paragraph 17(iii) should follow the procedures set out in the Arrangement between the Secretariat and the competent MRCC, including in relation to the provision of VMS data to the requesting Party, and the protection and destruction of that data.
23. A Contracting Party may request the Secretariat to check VMS data from a fishing vessel against the claims on a *Dissostichus* Catch Document (DCD) in order to verify those claims. In doing so, the Secretariat will note when VMS data was submitted manually. A Contracting Party may also request the Secretariat to provide VMS data for a fishing vessel when verifying the claims on a DCD. The VMS data may only be provided by the Secretariat to the requesting Contracting Party in accordance with Annex 10-04/B and the Rules for Access and Use of CCAMLR Data.
24. Contracting Parties may request VMS data for their own flag vessels from the Secretariat.
25. The Secretariat shall report annually to the Commission on the implementation of, and compliance with, this conservation measure.

¹ ALC means any type of satellite position transmitter(s) that can meet the minimum standards for ALCs used in CCAMLR's VMS as outlined in Annex 10-04/C, including, but not limited to, INMARSAT-C, Argos, Iridium.

² Includes vessels licensed under French domestic law and vessels licensed under South African domestic law.

³ This paragraph does not apply to vessels licensed under French domestic law in the EEZs surrounding Kerguelen and Crozet Islands.

⁴ This paragraph does not apply to vessels licensed under South African domestic law in the EEZ surrounding Prince Edward Islands.

⁵ The area of planned surveillance and/or inspection activity shall be identified by CCAMLR subarea, division, or SSRU, whichever is the smallest geographical scale applicable to this area.

**Information requirements for vessel
entry, exit and movement reports**

Data element	Remarks
Radio call sign	International radio call sign of the vessel.
IMO number	IMO number of the vessel.
Vessel name	
Latitude	
Longitude	
Date	Date of entry, exit or movement.
Time	Time of entry, exit or movement in UTC.
Subarea or division	CCAMLR subarea or division being entered or exited or moved to.
Activity	Fishing for toothfish, fishing for krill, fishing for icefish, transiting or transshipping.

Format for indirect Flag State reporting via email

Code	Code definition	Field contents	Example	Field contents explanation
SR	Start record	No data		No data
AD	Address	XCA	XCA	XCA = CCAMLR
SQ	Sequence number	XXX	123	Message sequence number
TM	Type of message	POS	POS	POS = position report, ENT = entry report, EXI = exit report
RC	Radio call sign	XXXXXXX	AB1234	Maximum of 8 characters
NA	Vessel name	XXXXXXXXXX	Vessel Name	Maximum of 30 characters
LT	Latitude	DD.ddd	-55.000	+/- numeral in GIS format. Must specify - for South and + for North.
LG	Longitude	DDD.ddd	-020.000	+/- numeral in GIS format. Must specify - for West and + for East.
DA	Record date	YYYYMMDD	20050114	8 characters only
TI	Record time	HHMM	0120	4 characters only, using 24-hour time format. Do not use separators or include seconds.
ER	End record	No data		No data

Sample string:

```
//SR//AD/XCA//SQ/001//TM/POS//RC/ABCD//NA/Vessel Name//LT/-55.000//LG/-020.000//DA/20050114//TI/0120//ER//
```

Notes:

- Do not include any other fields.
- Do not include separators (e.g. : . or /) in the date and time fields.
- Do not include seconds in the time fields.

**Provisions on secure and confidential treatment of VMS data
transmitted pursuant to Conservation Measure 10-04**

1. Field of Application

- 1.1 The provisions set out below shall apply to all VMS data received pursuant to Conservation Measure 10-04.

2. General Provisions

- 2.1 The Secretariat and Contracting Parties transmitting and receiving VMS data shall take all necessary measures to comply with the security and confidentiality provisions set out in sections 3 and 4.
- 2.2 The Secretariat shall inform all Contracting Parties of the measures taken in the Secretariat to comply with these security and confidentiality provisions.
- 2.3 The Secretariat shall take all the necessary steps to ensure that the requirements pertaining to the deletion of VMS data handled by the Secretariat are complied with.
- 2.4 Each Contracting Party shall guarantee the Secretariat the right to obtain, as appropriate, the rectification of VMS data or the erasure of VMS data, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Conservation Measure 10-04.

3. Provisions on Confidentiality

- 3.1 All requests for VMS data must be made to the Secretariat in writing. Requests for VMS data must be made by the main Commission Contact or an alternative contact nominated by the main Commission Contact of the Contracting Party concerned. The Secretariat shall only provide VMS data to a secure email address specified at the time of making a request for data.
- 3.2 VMS data shall only be released and used for the purposes stipulated in paragraphs 17 and 23 of this conservation measure.
- 3.3 Where the Flag State chooses not to give permission for the release of VMS data pursuant to paragraph 23, the Flag State shall, in each instance, provide a written report within 10 working days to the Commission outlining the reasons why it chooses not to permit data to be released. The Secretariat shall circulate the report so provided, or notice that no report was received to all Contracting Parties.
- 3.4 For the purpose of implementing paragraphs 17(i) and (ii) each Contracting Party shall make available such VMS data only to their inspectors designated under the CCAMLR System of Inspection.

- 3.5 VMS data shall be transmitted to their inspectors no more than 48 hours prior to entry into the CCAMLR subarea or division where surveillance or inspection is to be conducted by the Contracting Party. Contracting Parties must ensure that VMS data are kept confidential by such inspectors.
- 3.6 Contracting Parties may retain VMS data provided by the Secretariat for the purposes of active surveillance presence, and/or inspections, until 24 hours after the vessels to which the VMS data pertain have departed from the CCAMLR subarea or division. Departure is deemed to have been effected six hours after the transmission of the intention to exit from the CCAMLR subarea or division.

4. Provisions on Security

4.1 Overview

- 4.1.1 Contracting Parties and the Secretariat shall ensure the secure treatment of VMS data in their respective electronic data processing facilities, in particular where the processing involves transmission over a network. Contracting Parties and the Secretariat must implement appropriate technical and organisational measures to protect VMS data against accidental or unlawful destruction or accidental loss, alteration, unauthorised disclosure or access, and against all inappropriate forms of processing.

4.1.2 The following security issues must be addressed from the outset:

- System access control:
The system has to withstand a break-in attempt from unauthorised persons.
- Authenticity and data access control:
The system has to be able to limit the access of authorised parties to a predefined set of VMS data only.
- Communication security:
It shall be guaranteed that VMS data are securely communicated.
- Data security:
It has to be guaranteed that all VMS data that enter the system are securely stored for the required time and that they will not be tampered with.
- Security procedures:
Security procedures shall be designed addressing access to the system (both hardware and software), system administration and maintenance, backup and general usage of the system.

- 4.1.3 Having regard to the state of the art and the cost of their implementation, such measures shall ensure a level of security appropriate to the risks represented by the processing of VMS data.

- 4.1.4 Security measures are described in more detail in the following paragraphs.

4.2 System Access Control

4.2.1 The following features are the mandatory requirements for the VMS installation located at the Secretariat:

- A stringent password and authentication system: each user of the system is assigned a unique user identification and associated password. Each time the user logs on to the system he/she has to provide the correct password. Even when successfully logged on, the user only has access to those and only those functions and data that he/she is configured to have access to. Only a privileged user has access to all the data.
- Physical access to the computer system is controlled.
- Auditing: selective recording of events for analysis and detection of security breaches.
- Time-based access control: access to the system can be specified in terms of times-of-day and days-of-week that each user is allowed to log on to the system.
- Terminal access control: specifying for each workstation which users are allowed to access.

4.3 Authenticity and Data Access Security

4.3.1 Communication between Contracting Parties and the Secretariat for the purpose of Conservation Measure 10-04 shall use secure Internet protocols SSL, DES or verified certificates obtained from the Secretariat.

4.4 Data Security

4.4.1 Access limitation to the data shall be secured via a flexible user identification and password mechanism. Each user shall be given access only to the data necessary for their task.

4.5 Security Procedures

4.5.1 Each Contracting Party and the Secretariat shall nominate a security system administrator. The security system administrator shall review the log files generated by the software for which they are responsible, properly maintain the system security for which they are responsible, restrict access to the system for which they are responsible as deemed needed and, in the case of Contracting Parties, also act as a liaison with the Secretariat in order to solve security matters.

**Minimum standards for Automatic Location Communicators (ALCs)
used in CCAMLR's Vessel Monitoring System (VMS)**

1. The Automatic Location Communicator (ALC) shall automatically and independently of any intervention by the fishing vessel, communicate VMS data referred to in paragraph 1(v) of this conservation measure.
2. The data referred to in paragraph 1(v) shall be obtained from a satellite-based positioning system.
3. ALCs fitted to fishing vessels must be capable of transmitting data referred to in paragraph 1(v) at least every fifteen minutes, no later than 1 December 2019.
4. ALCs fitted to fishing vessels must be tamper-proof so as to preserve the security and integrity of data referred to in paragraph 1(v).
5. Storage of information within the ALC must be safe, secure and integrated within a single unit under normal operating conditions.
6. It must not be reasonably possible for anyone, other than the Fisheries Monitoring Centre (FMC), to alter any of the VMS data stored in the ALC, including the frequency of position reporting to the FMC.
7. Any features built into the ALC or terminal software to assist with servicing shall not allow unauthorised access to any areas of the ALC that could potentially compromise the operation of the VMS.
8. ALCs shall be installed on fishing vessels in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and applicable standards.
9. Under normal satellite navigation operating conditions, positions derived from the data forwarded must be accurate to within 100 metres ($2 \times$ Distance Root Mean Squared; 2DRMS), i.e. 98 per cent of the positions must be within this range no later than 1 December 2019.
10. The ALC and/or forwarding service provider must be able to support the ability for data to be sent to multiple independent destinations.
11. The satellite navigation decoder and transmitter shall be fully integrated and housed in the same tamper-proof physical enclosure.
12. In the case that the antenna is mounted separately from the physical enclosure, a single common antenna shall be used for both satellite navigation decoder and transmitter, and the physical enclosure shall be connected using a single length of unbroken cable to the antenna.

13. The ALC must have:

- (i) all components sealed by the manufacturer; or
- (ii) official seals¹, individually identified with unique serial numbers, applied to any bridge or antennae component that alone, or in conjunction with another component, transmits data.

The details of the ALC's compliance with this paragraph should be provided to the Secretariat in accordance with paragraph 3(xii) of Conservation Measure 10-02.

14. The protocol for ALC installation on fishing vessels should be forwarded by Contracting Parties to the Secretariat or made available upon request to support monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS) purposes. Where possible, the protocol should be accompanied by photos of a standard installation.
15. The ALC must have an alternate power unit, to act as a backup in case of failure of the main power, to enable the ALC to continue to meet the transmission requirements of paragraph 2 of this conservation measure.

¹ Official seals or other mechanisms must be of such a type to indicate whether the ALC has been accessed or tampered with. Port State Contracting Parties may issue such seals as requested by the Flag State. Contracting Parties are encouraged to cooperate for this purpose. All obligations under this conservation measure remain with the Flag State.

Conservation Measure 10-05 (2018)
Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp.

Species	toothfish
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. in the Convention Area threatens serious depletion of populations of *Dissostichus* spp.,

Aware that IUU fishing involves significant by-catch of some Antarctic species, including endangered albatross,

Noting that IUU fishing is inconsistent with the objective of the Convention and undermines the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures,

Underlining the responsibilities of Flag States to ensure that their vessels conduct their fishing activities in a responsible manner,

Mindful of the rights and obligations of Port States to promote the effectiveness of regional fishery conservation measures,

Aware that IUU fishing reflects the high value of, and resulting expansion in markets for and international trade in, *Dissostichus* spp.,

Recalling that Contracting Parties have agreed to introduce classification codes for *Dissostichus* spp. at a national level,

Recognising that the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) provides the Commission with important information to assist with achieving the precautionary management objectives of the Convention,

Committed to take steps, consistent with international law, to identify the origins of *Dissostichus* spp. entering the markets of Contracting Parties and to determine whether *Dissostichus* spp. harvested in the Convention Area that is imported into their territories were caught in a manner consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures,

Wishing to reinforce the conservation measures already adopted by the Commission with respect to *Dissostichus* spp.,

Further recognising the importance of enhancing cooperation with non-Contracting Parties to help prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

Acknowledging that the Commission has adopted a policy to enhance cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties,

Inviting non-Contracting Parties whose vessels fish for *Dissostichus* spp. to participate in the CDS,

Further noting the importance of providing a mechanism for confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. to be sold or disposed of through the CDS,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. The following definitions are intended only for the purpose of the completion of CDS documents and shall be applied as stated regardless of whether such actions as landings, transshipments, imports, exports or re-exports constitute the same under any CDS participant's relevant domestic law:

- (i) *Dissostichus* catch document (DCD) is a document, generated by the electronic CDS (e-CDS), containing information relating to the harvest, transshipment and landing of *Dissostichus* spp. as contained in Annex 10-05/A, Attachment 1.

Dissostichus Export Document (DED) is a document, generated by the e-CDS, containing information relating to the export of *Dissostichus* spp. as contained in Annex 10-05/A, Attachment 1.

Dissostichus Re-Export Document (DRED) is a document, generated by the e-CDS, containing information relating to the re-export of *Dissostichus* spp. as contained in Annex 10-05/A, Attachment 1.

- (ii) CDS Contact Officer is a person appointed by a Contracting Party or non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS, whose details are provided to the CCAMLR Secretariat and who is responsible for:
 - issuing and validating DCDs, DEDs and DREDs;
 - requesting amendments to e-CDS data;
 - providing e-CDS user access to other persons as required.
- (iii) e-CDS is the web-based application implemented by CCAMLR to support the CDS for the creation, validation and storage of DCDs, DEDs and DREDs.
- (iv) e-CDS User Manual: The CCAMLR-developed document that describes, *inter alia*, the roles, responsibilities, processes and steps associated with the operation of the e-CDS for the creation, validation and storage of DCDs, DEDs and DREDs.
- (v) Export: Any movement of *Dissostichus* spp. in any form from territory under the control of the State or free-trade zone of landing, or, where that State or free-trade zone forms part of a customs union, any other member State of that customs union.
- (vi) Import: The physical entering or bringing of *Dissostichus* spp. in any form into any part of the geographical territory under the control of a State, except where the *Dissostichus* spp. are landed or transhipped within the definitions of 'landing' or 'transshipment' in this conservation measure. *Dissostichus* spp. that has been previously landed and that enters the territory of a State for the sole purpose of in-bond transit to another State, without undergoing any change in quantity or form, does not constitute an import for the purposes of this conservation measure.
- (vii) Landing: The initial unloading or transfer of *Dissostichus* spp. in any form from a vessel to dockside, even if subsequently transferred to another vessel, in a port or free-trade zone where the *Dissostichus* spp. are certified by an authority of the Port State as landed.

- (viii) Port State: The State that has control over a particular port area or free-trade zone for the purposes of landing, transshipment, importing, exporting and re-exporting and whose authority serves as the authority for landing or transshipment certification.
 - (ix) Re-export: Any movement of *Dissostichus* spp. in any form from territory under the control of a State, free-trade zone, or member State of a customs union of import unless that State, free-trade zone, or any member State of that customs union of import is the first place of import, in which case the movement is an export within the definition of 'export' in this conservation measure.
 - (x) Specially Validated *Dissostichus* Catch Document (SVDCD): A DCD that has been specially issued by a State, or by the Secretariat on behalf of a State, to accompany seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. offered for sale or otherwise disposed of by the State.
 - (xi) Transshipment: The transfer of *Dissostichus* spp. that have not previously been landed, from one vessel directly to another, either at sea or in port. The offload or transfer in port of *Dissostichus* spp. from a vessel to a container is a landing within the definition of 'landing' in this conservation measure.
2. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall take steps to identify the origin of *Dissostichus* spp. landed in, imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territories and determine whether *Dissostichus* spp. harvested in the Convention Area that is landed in, imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territories was caught in a manner consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures.
 3. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall require that each landing of *Dissostichus* spp. at its ports and each transshipment of *Dissostichus* spp. from, or to, its vessels be accompanied by a completed DCD. The landing or transshipment of *Dissostichus* spp. without a DCD is prohibited. The use of the e-CDS to generate, validate and complete a DCD is mandatory.
 4. DCDs must be completed as described in Annex 10-05/A.
 5. A Flag State must be satisfied, through the use of VMS data (as described in Conservation Measure 10-04, paragraph 2) that the FAO area(s) or CCAMLR subarea(s) or division(s) where the *Dissostichus* spp. were taken was accurately reported by the vessel on the DCD, and check the vessel's authorisation to fish before issuing a unique Flag State Confirmation Number on a DCD. The Flag State's CDS Contact Officer shall not issue a Flag State Confirmation Number on a DCD if there is reason to believe that the information submitted by the vessel is inaccurate or that the *Dissostichus* spp. were taken in a manner inconsistent with CCAMLR conservation measures if fishing occurred in the CAMLR Convention Area.
 6. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall require that each shipment of *Dissostichus* spp. imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territory be accompanied by a DED or DRED. The import, export or re-export of *Dissostichus* spp. without a DED or DRED is prohibited.

7. DEDs and DREDs must be completed as described in Annex 10-05/A. The use of the e-CDS to generate, validate and complete a DED and/or a DRED is mandatory.
8. When DCDs, DEDs or DREDs need to be provided in hard-copy form, a printout of the document generated by the e-CDS shall be accepted.
9. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall ensure that its customs authorities or other appropriate government officials request and examine the documentation of each shipment of *Dissostichus* spp. imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territory. The examination will confirm that documentation for each shipment includes DED(s) and, where appropriate, DRED(s) that account for all the *Dissostichus* spp. contained in the shipment and verify that the information contained in the DEDs and/or DREDs is consistent with the information contained in the e-CDS. Where necessary, such officials shall also examine the content of any shipment to verify the information contained in the DED(s) and/or DRED(s).
10. If, as a result of an examination referred to in paragraph 9 above or any other inspection or investigation conducted in accordance with relevant domestic law, a question arises regarding the information contained in a DCD, DED or DRED, the exporting State whose government authority validated the document(s) and, as appropriate, the Flag State whose vessel completed the document are called on to cooperate with the importing State with a view to resolving such question.
11. Once created using the e-CDS, all DCDs, DEDs and DREDs will be available to the CCAMLR Secretariat and any Member who has had a role in the completion of the documents, as well as the importing State.
12. Any Contracting Party or non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS may require additional verification, from the relevant CDS Contact Officer, of information contained in DCDs, DEDs or DREDs by using, *inter alia*, VMS, in respect of *Dissostichus* spp.¹ taken outside the Convention Area, when landed at, imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territory.
13. If, following an examination under paragraph 9 or any other inspection or investigation conducted in accordance with relevant domestic law, questions under paragraph 10 or requests for additional verification of documents under paragraph 12 arise, and it is determined, after consultation with the States concerned, that any information contained within a DCD, DED or DRED is invalid or the *Dissostichus* spp. were not harvested in a manner consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures, the import, export or re-export of *Dissostichus* spp. that are the subject of the document(s) is prohibited.
14. If a Contracting Party or non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS has cause to sell or dispose of seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp., it may issue an SVDCD specifying the reasons for that validation. The SVDCD shall include a statement describing the circumstances under which confiscated fish are moving in trade. To the extent practicable, Contracting Parties shall ensure that the sale of seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. does not result in any financial benefit accruing to those responsible for, or benefiting from, the activities that led to the seizure or confiscation of the catch (i.e. including operators, effective beneficiaries, owners, logistics and service

providers). If a Contracting Party or non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS issues an SVDCD, it shall immediately report all such validations to the Secretariat for conveying to all Parties and, as appropriate, recording in trade statistics.

15. Where a non-Contracting Party² has cause to sell or dispose of seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp., a Contracting Party may request the Secretariat to issue a SVDCD on behalf of that non-Contracting Party. The request shall be accompanied by a statement from the Contracting Party specifying the reasons for requesting the SVDCD. The statement shall include all of the necessary information to enable the Secretariat to complete an SVDCD on behalf of the non-Contracting Party and an explanation of:
 - (i) the circumstances in which the *Dissostichus* spp. were seized or confiscated, including details of the vessel from which the *Dissostichus* spp. were seized; or, if *Dissostichus* spp. had been landed when it was seized, the details of the vessel from which the *Dissostichus* spp. were landed, as far as they are known;
 - (ii) the steps taken to ensure that the information to be contained in the SVDCD is accurate and to maintain the effectiveness of the CDS. Such steps shall include, at a minimum:
 - (a) action taken by the Contracting Party to support the non-Contracting Party in monitoring the unload, or in seizing or confiscating the *Dissostichus* spp. if it had already been unloaded, including steps taken to verify the species and catch weights;
 - (b) action taken by the Contracting Party to support efforts by the non-Contracting Party to ensure that the sale of the seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. does not result in any financial benefit accruing to those responsible for, or benefiting from, the activities that led to the seizure or confiscation of the catch (i.e. including operators, effective beneficiaries, owners, logistics and service providers);
 - (c) action taken to seek information from other States that have links to the vessel to ensure that the sale of the seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. does not result in any financial benefit accruing to those responsible for, or benefiting from, the activities that led to the seizure or confiscation of the catch (i.e. including operators, effective beneficiaries, owners, logistics and service providers);
 - (iii) the laws of the non-Contracting Party:
 - (a) under which the product was seized or confiscated, and which would apply to the sale or disposal of the product;
 - (b) that may have been breached by the master, crew and any other persons associated with the operations of the vessel from which the *Dissostichus* spp., was seized, confiscated or landed.
 - (iv) the action taken, or being taken, by the non-Contracting Party under the laws identified in paragraph (iii):

- (a) details of the responsible non-Contracting Party authority;
 - (b) whether the responsible non-Contracting Party authority obtained copies of the crew list of the vessel from which the *Dissostichus* spp., was seized, confiscated or landed and of the passports of the master and crew. Copies of these documents shall accompany the statement if they are available, subject to the Contracting Party's domestic law.
- 16. The Contracting Party shall provide additional information to the Secretariat as it becomes available.
- 17. The Secretariat shall, as soon as practicable, circulate to all Contracting Parties the request and information provided under paragraph 15. Contracting Parties shall make any comments or requests for further information, where the information required by paragraph 15 has not been provided, within fourteen (14) days.
- 18. The Contracting Party making the request under paragraph 15 shall provide the further information requested, if available, or the reasons why that information is not available, within fourteen (14) days from any Contracting Party making a request for further information in accordance with paragraph 17.
- 19. If there are no comments on the request in accordance with paragraph 17, or if the Contracting Party making the request under paragraph 15 has responded in accordance with paragraph 18, the Secretariat shall issue an SVDCD if the request contains the information required by paragraph 15.
- 20. Where the Secretariat has issued an SVDCD in accordance with paragraph 15, the Secretariat will, if requested to do so by the Contracting Party on behalf of the non-Contracting Party:
 - (i) generate a DED to accompany a shipment from the territory of the non-Contracting Party of all, or a portion of, the *Dissostichus* spp. subject to the SVDCD;
 - (ii) facilitate temporary access by the non-Contracting Party to the e-CDS to enable the non-Contracting Party to complete the DED.
- 21. Once one SVDCD has been issued in respect of a particular non-Contracting Party under paragraph 15, SCIC shall determine at its next meeting whether a further SVDCD may be issued in respect of that non-Contracting Party without that non-Contracting Party submitting an application to become a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS.
- 22. At its annual meeting SCIC shall review all circumstances under which an SVDCD was issued in the period since the last annual meeting, and shall recommend to the Commission any further action that it deems appropriate.
- 23. A Contracting Party, a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS, or a non-Contracting Party on whose behalf an SVDCD has been issued by the Secretariat under paragraph 15, may transfer all, or part of, the proceeds from the sale of seized or confiscated *Dissostichus* spp. into the CDS Fund

created by the Commission or into a national fund which promotes achievement of the objectives of the Convention. In addition, a Contracting Party, a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS or a non-Contracting Party on whose behalf an SVD CD has been issued by the Secretariat under paragraph 15, may offer voluntary contributions to support the CDS Fund and its related activities. A Contracting Party or non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS may, consistent with its domestic law, decline to provide a market for toothfish offered for sale with an SVD CD by another State. Provisions concerning the uses of the CDS Fund are found in Annex 10-05/B.

24. Non-Contracting Parties which are involved in the trade of *Dissostichus* spp. are encouraged to cooperate with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS and to approach CCAMLR with requests for assistance in this regard. The procedure regarding cooperation with CCAMLR in the voluntary implementation of the CDS by non-Contracting Parties involved in the trade of *Dissostichus* spp. including, but not limited to, those that have had an SVD CD issued on their behalf, is set out in Annex 10-05/C.

¹ Excluding by-catches of *Dissostichus* spp. by trawlers fishing on the high seas outside the Convention Area. A by-catch shall be defined as no more than 5% of total catch of all species and no more than 50 tonnes for an entire fishing trip by a vessel.

² That is not a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS.

Annex 10-05/A

- A1. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall require that each landing of *Dissostichus* spp. at its ports and each transshipment of *Dissostichus* spp. from or to its vessels be accompanied by a completed DCD created using the e-CDS.
- A2. Each Contracting Party and non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall require that each shipment of *Dissostichus* spp. imported into, or exported or re-exported from its territory be accompanied by a DED or DRED created using the e-CDS.
- A3. The use of the e-CDS is described in the e-CDS User Manual that includes, *inter alia*, the roles, responsibilities, processes and steps associated with the operation of the e-CDS for the creation, validation and storage of DCDs, DEDs and DREDs.
- A4. Each DCD, created by the relevant Flag State using the e-CDS, includes a specific identification number (Document Number) consisting of:
 - (i) a four-digit number, consisting of the two-digit International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code plus the last two digits of the year for which the DCD is issued;
 - (ii) a four-digit sequence number (beginning with 0001) to denote the order in which DCDs are issued;
 - (iii) a single-digit number and / (e.g. /1) following the four-digit sequence number to denote when multiple recipients are recorded for a DCD.
- A5. A DCD must include the following information:
 - (i) the name, address, telephone and fax numbers of the issuing authority;
 - (ii) the name, home port, national registry number and call sign of the vessel and, if issued, its IMO/Lloyd's registration number;
 - (iii) the reference number of the licence or permit, whichever is applicable, if issued;
 - (iv) the net weight of *Dissostichus* spp. landed or transhipped, by species, product type, and
 - (a) by CCAMLR statistical subarea or division if caught in the Convention Area; or
 - (b) by FAO statistical area, subarea or division if caught outside the Convention Area¹;
 - (v) the start date and end date of fishing, and the date of port departure and the date of port entry;
 - (vi) in the case of a transshipment or landing, the name of the master of the fishing vessel, the transshipment port and country/area (or, in the case of an at-sea transshipment,

the at-sea coordinates) and the date of transshipment. In the case of a transshipment within a port, in addition to the above, the name and signature of the port authority. In the case of a landing, the intended landing port and country, the landing date and the certification of landing;

- (vii) in the case of a transshipment and subsequent landing, the name of the master of the receiving vessel, and name, call sign and IMO/Lloyd's number of the receiving vessel (i.e. the vessel to which the catch has been transhipped), the intended landing port and country and the intended date of landing;
 - (viii) in the case of *Dissostichus* spp. sold upon landing, the name, address, telephone and fax numbers of the recipient(s) of the *Dissostichus* spp. to whom the fish was sold and the amount of each species and product type received.
- A6. Each DED and DRED issued by the Export State using the e-CDS shall include the specific identification number (Document Number) of the DCD to which the export relates.
- A7. Each DED and DRED shall include the following information:
- (i) the export code;
 - (ii) the name of the fishing vessel for a DED;
 - (iii) the original export code for a DRED;
 - (iv) the start date and end date of fishing;
 - (v) the net weight of *Dissostichus* spp. exported, by species and product type;
 - (vi) the name and address of the importer of the shipment and the port or place of arrival;
 - (vii) the exporter's name and address;
 - (viii) name/title, government of the Export State and date;
 - (ix) the transport details of the shipment:
 - (1) if by sea
 - (a) container number, AND
 - (b) vessel name, AND
 - (c) bill of lading number, if available²
 - AND
 - (d) date of issue and port of departure;

(2) if by air

- (a) flight number, and airway bill number, AND
- (b) date of issue and place of departure;

(3) if by other means (ground transportation)

- (a) truck registration number and nationality of trucking company, OR
railway transport number, AND
- (b) bill of lading number or other shipment document to identify shipment;

AND

- (c) date of issue and place of departure.

- ¹ Report the FAO statistical area/subarea/division where the *Dissostichus* spp. was taken and indicate whether the *Dissostichus* spp. was taken on the high seas or within an EEZ.
- ² If the bill of lading number is not indicated on the export/re-export document at the time of issuance, it shall be provided to the Secretariat within five working days of receipt by the exporting/re-exporting State.

Annex 10-05/A, Attachment 1

Dissostichus Catch Document, *Dissostichus* Export Document, *Dissostichus* Re-export Document and Specially Validated *Dissostichus* Catch Document
to be used from 1 February 2018

DISSOSTICHUS CATCH DOCUMENT										V 1.9
Document number:				Flag State confirmation number:						
1. Issuing authority of document										
			Address:			Telephone:		Fax:		
2. Fishing vessel										
Name:			Home port:			Registration number:	Call sign:	IMO/Lloyd's number (if issued):		
3. Licence number (if issued)			Fishing dates for catch under this document							
			4. From:				5. To:			
			6. Date of port departure:				7. Date of port entry:			
8. Description of fish (landed/transhipped)									9. Description of fish sold	
Species	Type	EEZ	Area caught		Estimated weight to be landed (kg)		Verified weight landed (kg)		Net weight sold (kg)	
10. Description of fish sold										
Name of recipient:										
Address:			Telephone:				Fax:			
11. Landing/Transshipment information: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct, and that for any <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. taken in the Convention Area, I certify that it was taken in a manner which is consistent with CCAMLR conservation measures.										
Master of fishing vessel or authorised representative: (print in block letters)			Date:		Transshipment port and country or at-sea coordinates:			Transshipment date:		
					Landing port and country:			Landing date:		
12A1. Certificate of transshipment and subsequent landing: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.										
Master of receiving vessel:				Vessel name:			Call sign:	IMO/Lloyd's number:		
				Intended landing port and country:			Intended date of landing:			
12B1. Transshipment within a port area (countersignature by Port Authority if appropriate)										
Name:		Authority:						Date:		
13. Certificate of landing: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.										
Name:		Authority:			Date:					

DISSOSTICHUS EXPORT DOCUMENT			V1.8
Catch Document number:		Export code:	
From:	To:	Fishing vessel name:	

1. Description of fish exported		
Species	Type	Net weight exported (kg)

2. Transport details – complete one of the four sections below	
Complete this section if transport method is by SEA : Container number: Vessel name: Bill of lading number:	Complete this section if transport method is by ROAD : Truck registration number: Nationality of truck:
Complete this section if transport method is by AIR : Flight number: Airway bill number:	Complete this section if transport method is by RAIL : Railway transport number: Bill of lading number: (or other shipment document number to identify shipment)
Complete the following section regardless of the transport method	
Date of issue:	Port or place of departure:

3. Exporter certification: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.		
Name:		Address:
		Date: Export licence:

4. Import section		
Name of importer:		Importer address:
Port or place of arrival:	State/Province:	Country:

5. Export government authority validation: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.		
Name/Title:	Government:	Date:

DISSOSTICHUS RE-EXPORT DOCUMENT			V1.8
Catch Document number:		Export code:	
From:	To:	Original export code:	

1. Description of fish exported		
Species	Type	Net weight exported (kg)

2. Transport details – complete one of the four sections below	
Complete this section if transport method is by SEA : Container number: Vessel name: Bill of Lading number:	Complete this section if transport method is by ROAD : Truck registration number: Nationality of truck:
Complete this section if transport method is by AIR : Flight number: Airway bill number:	Complete this section if transport method is by RAIL : Railway transport number: Bill of lading number: (or other shipment document number to identify shipment)
Complete the following section regardless of the transport method	
Date of issue:	Port or place of departure:

3. Exporter certification: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.		
Name:		Address:
		Date: Export licence:

4. Import section		
Name of importer:		Importer address:
Port or place of arrival:	State/Province:	Country:

5. Export government authority validation: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.		
Name/Title:	Government:	Date:

SPECIALLY VALIDATED <i>DISSOSTICHUS</i> CATCH DOCUMENT										V 1.0
Document number:										
1. Issuing authority of document										
Name:			Address:			Telephone:		Fax:		
2. Fishing Vessel										
Name:			Home port:		Registration number:	Call sign:	IMO/Lloyd's number (if issued):			
3. Licence number (if issued)			Fishing dates for catch under this document							
			4. From:			5. To:				
			6. Date of port departure:			7. Date of port entry:				
8. Description of fish (Landed/Transhipped)								9. Description of fish sold		
Species	Type	EEZ	Area caught		Estimated weight to be landed (kg)	Verified weight landed (kg)		Net weight sold (kg)		
10. Description of fish sold										
Name of recipient:										
Address:			Telephone:			Fax:				
Reason/s for the sale of seized/confiscated catch recorded on this SVD CD:										
Landing port and country:					Landing date:					
11. Certificate of landing: I certify that the above information is complete, true and correct to the best of my knowledge.										
Name:		Authority:						Date:		

The use of the CDS Fund

- B1. The overall objective of the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) Fund ('the Fund') is to provide a mechanism which enables the Commission to enhance its capacity to prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing in the Convention Area by, *inter alia*, improving the effectiveness of the CDS.
- B2. The Fund will be operated according to the following provisions:
- (i) The Fund shall be used for special projects, or special needs of the Secretariat if the Commission so decides, aimed at enhancing the Commission's capacity to contribute to the prevention, deterrence and elimination of IUU fishing in the Convention Area. The Fund may also be used for assisting the development and improving the effectiveness of the CDS and for other such purposes as the Commission may decide.
 - (ii) The Fund shall be used primarily for projects conducted by the Secretariat, although the participation of Members in these projects is not precluded. While individual Member projects shall be considered, this shall not replace the normal responsibilities of Members of the Commission. The Fund shall not be used for routine Secretariat activities.
 - (iii) Proposals for special projects may be made by Members, by the Commission or the Scientific Committee and their subsidiary bodies, or by the Secretariat. Proposals shall be submitted to the annual meeting of the Commission as working papers and be accompanied by an explanation of the proposal and an itemised statement of estimated expenditure.
 - (iv) The Commission will, at each annual meeting, designate six Members to serve on a Review Panel to review proposals and to make recommendations to the Commission on whether to fund special projects or special needs. The Review Panel will meet during the first week of the Commission's annual meeting.
 - (v) The Commission shall review all proposals and decide on appropriate projects and funding as a standing agenda item at its annual meeting.
 - (vi) The Fund may be used to assist Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties that wish to cooperate with CCAMLR by contributing to the prevention, deterrence and elimination of IUU fishing in the Convention Area, so long as this use is consistent with provisions (i) and (ii) above. Such assistance shall be provided within the scope of the CCAMLR Cooperation Enhancement Program contained in the Policy to Enhance Cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties. Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties may submit proposals for consideration by the Commission at its annual meeting, if the proposals are sponsored by, or in cooperation with, a Member or the Secretariat.
 - (vii) The Financial Regulations of the Commission shall apply to the Fund, except in so far as these provisions provide or the Commission decides otherwise.

- (viii) The Secretariat shall report to the annual meeting of the Commission on the activities of the Fund, including its income and expenditure. Annexed to the report shall be reports on the progress of each project being funded by the Fund, including details of the expenditure on each project. The report will be circulated to Members in advance of the annual meeting.
- (ix) Where an individual Member project is being funded according to provision (ii), that Member shall provide an annual report on the progress of the project, including details of the expenditure on the project. The report shall be submitted to the Secretariat as a working paper to be circulated to Members in advance of the annual meeting. When the project is completed, that Member shall provide a final statement of account certified by an auditor acceptable to the Commission.
- (x) The Commission shall review all ongoing projects at its annual meeting as a standing agenda item and reserves the right, after notice, to cancel a project at any time should it decide that it is necessary. Such a decision shall be exceptional, and shall take into account progress made to date and likely progress in the future, and shall in any case be preceded by an invitation from the Commission to the project coordinator to present a case for continuation of funding.
- (xi) The Commission may modify these provisions at any time.

Annex 10-05/C

Procedure regarding cooperation with CCAMLR in the implementation of the CDS by non-Contracting Parties involved in the trade of *Dissostichus* spp.

- C1. Prior to the annual meeting of the Commission, the Executive Secretary shall contact all non-Contracting Parties which are known to be involved in the trade with *Dissostichus* spp. including, but not limited to, those that have had an SVD CD issued on their behalf, to urge them to become a Contracting Party to CCAMLR or to attain the status of a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 10-05. The Executive Secretary shall produce a summary paper for consideration by the Commission. The Executive Secretary shall provide copies of this conservation measure and any related resolutions adopted by the Commission.
- C2. The Executive Secretary shall also establish contact with any non-Contracting Party during the intersessional period, as soon as possible after it was known the non-Contracting Party was engaged in the trade with *Dissostichus* spp. The Executive Secretary shall immediately circulate any written responses to the Members of the Commission.
- C3. The Executive Secretary shall encourage non-Contracting Parties seeking to cooperate with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS to approach the CCAMLR Secretariat with requests for assistance in that regard. Proposals must demonstrate how any specific assistance requested will help to combat IUU fishing in the Convention Area. Such requests will be considered by the Commission at its annual meeting.

- C4. Any non-Contracting Party interested in cooperating with CCAMLR, as a non-Contracting Party engaged in the trade of *Dissostichus* spp. and participating in the CDS, may, provided such non-Contracting Party prohibits the landing, in its ports, of *Dissostichus* spp. that have not been previously landed in the port of a Contracting Party, or a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS, apply to the Executive Secretary requesting limited access to the CDS for the purpose of verifying export/re-export documents accompanying imports of *Dissostichus* spp. and issuing re-export documents:
- (i) Any request for limited access to the CDS received by the Executive Secretary after 1 September, shall be considered by the Commission at the annual meeting.
 - (ii) The Executive Secretary shall circulate any request for limited access received before 1 September, along with any supporting materials, to Members via Commission Circular. If after 45 days no objection is received from any Member, the Secretariat shall provide limited access to the CDS to the requesting non-Contracting Party and subsequently notify the Commission.
 - (iii) The Standing Committee for Implementation and Compliance (SCIC) shall be responsible for reviewing the limited access to the CDS granted to each non-Contracting Party under paragraph (i) or (ii) and for recommending to the Commission whether that non-Contracting Party shall retain access. The Commission shall review the limited access to the CDS granted to each non-Contracting Party annually and may revoke this access if the non-Contracting Party has acted in a manner that undermines the effectiveness of the CDS.
- C5. Any non-Contracting Party that seeks to be accorded the status of non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall apply to the Executive Secretary requesting such status. Such requests must be received by the Executive Secretary no later than ninety (90) days in advance of an annual meeting of the CAMLR Commission in order to be considered at that meeting.
- C6. An applicant for the status of a non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall confirm in writing:
- (i) its commitment to implement Conservation Measure 10-05; and
 - (ii) the measures it has in place to ensure compliance with Conservation Measure 10-05.
- C7. Any non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS shall fulfil the following requirements:
- (i) Information requirements:
 - (a) communicate the data required under the CDS.
 - (ii) Compliance requirements:
 - (a) implement all the provisions of Conservation Measure 10-05;

- (b) inform CCAMLR of all the measures taken to ensure compliance by its vessels used for the transshipments of *Dissostichus* spp. and its operators, including, *inter alia*, and as appropriate, inspection at sea and in port, CDS implementation;
 - (c) respond to alleged violations of CCAMLR measures by its vessels transshipping *Dissostichus* spp. and its operators, as determined by the appropriate bodies, and communicate to CCAMLR the actions taken against operators.
- C8. SCIC shall be responsible for reviewing requests for the status of non-Contracting Party cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the CDS and for recommending to the Commission whether the applicants should be granted such status.
- C9. Annually the Commission shall review the cooperating status granted to each non-Contracting Party. The Commission may revoke such status if the non-Contracting Party concerned has not complied with the criteria for retaining such status established by this measure.
- C10. Contracting Parties engaged in the trade of toothfish with non-Contracting Parties are encouraged to assist in capacity building and promote the voluntary implementation of the CDS.
- C11. Contracting Parties shall report to the Secretariat 45 days before the annual meeting on efforts undertaken pursuant to paragraph C10. The Secretariat shall include a summary of these efforts in an annual report to SCIC concerning the effectiveness of the non-Contracting Party Engagement Strategy.

Conservation Measure 10-06 (2016)
Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party vessels
with CCAMLR conservation measures

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Convinced that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing compromises the objective of the Convention,

Aware that a number of vessels registered to Parties and non-Parties are engaged in activities which diminish the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures,

Recalling that Contracting Parties are required to cooperate in taking appropriate action to deter any activities which are not consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Resolved to reinforce its integrated administrative and political measures aimed at eliminating IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX.2(i) of the Convention:

1. At each annual meeting, the Commission will identify those Contracting Parties whose vessels have engaged in fishing activities in the Convention Area in a manner which has diminished the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures in force, and shall establish a list of such vessels (CP-IUU Vessel List), in accordance with the procedures and criteria set out hereafter.
2. This identification shall be documented, *inter alia*, on reports relating to the application of Conservation Measure 10-03, trade information obtained on the basis of the implementation of Conservation Measure 10-05 and relevant trade statistics such as Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and other national or international verifiable statistics, as well as any other information obtained from Port States and/or gathered from the fishing grounds which is suitably documented.
3. Where a Contracting Party obtains information that vessels flying the flag of another Contracting Party have engaged in activities set out in paragraph 5, it shall submit a report containing this information to the Executive Secretary and the Contracting Party concerned in a timely manner. Contracting Parties shall indicate that the information is provided for the purposes of considering whether to include the vessel concerned in the CP-IUU Vessel List under Conservation Measure 10-06. The Executive Secretary shall within one business day circulate the report to the other Contracting Parties and to non-Contracting Parties cooperating with CCAMLR by participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS), and invite them to communicate any information available to them in respect of the vessels referred to above, including their ownership, operators and their trade activities.
4. For the purposes of this conservation measure, the Contracting Parties are considered as having carried out fishing activities that have diminished the effectiveness of the conservation measures adopted by the Commission if:

- (i) the Parties do not ensure compliance by their vessels with the conservation measures adopted by the Commission and in force, in respect of the fisheries in which they participate that are placed under the competence of CCAMLR;
 - (ii) their vessels are repeatedly included in the CP-IUU Vessel List.
5. In order for a Contracting Party's vessel to be included in the CP-IUU Vessel List there must be evidence, gathered in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3, that the vessel has:
- (i) engaged in fishing activities in the CAMLR Convention Area without a licence issued in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-02, or in violation of the conditions under which such licence would have been issued in relation to authorised areas, species and time periods; or
 - (ii) not recorded or not declared its catches made in the CAMLR Convention Area in accordance with the reporting system applicable to the fisheries it engaged in, or made false declarations; or
 - (iii) fished during closed fishing periods or in closed areas in contravention of CCAMLR conservation measures; or
 - (iv) used prohibited gear in contravention of applicable CCAMLR conservation measures; or
 - (v) transhipped or participated in joint fishing operations with, supported or re-supplied other vessels identified by CCAMLR as carrying out IUU fishing activities (i.e. vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List or the NCP-IUU Vessel List established under Conservation Measure 10-07); or
 - (vi) failed to provide, when required under Conservation Measure 10-05, a valid catch document for *Dissostichus* spp.; or
 - (vii) engaged in fishing activities in a manner that undermines the attainment of the objectives of the Convention in waters adjacent to islands within the area to which the Convention applies over which the existence of State sovereignty is recognised by all Contracting Parties, in the terms of the statement made by the Chairman on 19 May 1980; or
 - (viii) engaged in fishing activities contrary to any other CCAMLR conservation measures in a manner that undermines the attainment of the objectives of the Convention according to Article XXII of the Convention.

Draft CP-IUU Vessel List

6. The Executive Secretary shall, before 1 July of each year, draw up a draft list of Contracting Party vessels (the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List), listing all Contracting Party vessels that, on the basis of the information gathered in accordance with paragraphs 2 and 3, and any other information that the Executive Secretary might have obtained in

relation thereto, and the criteria defined in paragraph 4, might be presumed to have engaged in any of the activities referred to in paragraph 5. The Draft CP-IUU Vessel List shall be distributed immediately to the Contracting Parties concerned.

7. Upon receipt of the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List, Contracting Parties whose vessels are included in the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List are encouraged to notify the owners of the vessels of their inclusion in the list and of the consequences of the vessels being included in the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List. Contracting Parties shall transmit their comments to the Executive Secretary before 1 September, including verifiable VMS data and other supporting information showing that the vessels listed have not engaged in the activities which led to their inclusion in the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List.

Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List

8. The Executive Secretary shall create a new list ('the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List') which shall comprise the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List and all information received pursuant to paragraph 7. Before 1 October, the Executive Secretary shall transmit the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List, the CP-IUU Vessel List agreed at the previous CCAMLR annual meeting, and any evidence or documented information received since that meeting regarding vessels on the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List and CP-IUU Vessel List to all Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS. The Executive Secretary shall at the same time:
 - (i) request non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS that, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, they do not register or de-register vessels that have been placed on the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List until such time as the Commission has had the opportunity to consider the List and has made its determination;
 - (ii) invite non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS to submit any evidence or documented information regarding vessels on the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List and CP-IUU Vessel List, at the latest 30 days before the start of the next CCAMLR annual meeting. Where the incident occurs within the month preceding the next CCAMLR annual meeting, evidence or documented information should be provided as soon as possible.
9. Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, in order that:
 - (i) they do not register or de-register vessels that have been placed on the Provisional CP-IUU List until such time as the Commission has had the opportunity to examine the List and has made its determination;
 - (ii) if they do de-register a vessel on the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List they inform, where possible, the Executive Secretary of the proposed new Flag State of the vessel, whereupon the Executive Secretary shall inform that State that the vessel is on the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List and urge that State not to register the vessel.

Proposed and Final CP-IUU Vessel List

10. Contracting Parties shall submit to the Executive Secretary any additional information which might be relevant for the establishment of the CP-IUU Vessel List at the latest 30 days before the start of the CCAMLR annual meeting. A report containing this information shall be submitted in the format set out in paragraph 16, and Contracting Parties shall indicate that the information is provided for the purposes of considering whether to include the vessel concerned in the CP-IUU Vessel List under Conservation Measure 10-06. The Secretariat shall collate all information received and, where this has not been provided in relation to a vessel, attempt to obtain the information in paragraphs 16(i) to (vii).
11. The Executive Secretary shall circulate to Contracting Parties, at the latest 30 days before the start of the CCAMLR annual meeting, all evidence or documented information received under paragraphs 8 and 9, together with any other evidence or documented information received in terms of paragraphs 2 and 3.
12. At each CCAMLR annual meeting, the Standing Committee on Implementation and Compliance (SCIC) shall, by consensus:
 - (i) adopt a Proposed CP-IUU Vessel List, following consideration of the Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List and information and evidence circulated under paragraph 10. The Proposed CP-IUU Vessel List shall be submitted to the Commission for approval;
 - (ii) recommend to the Commission which, if any, vessels should be removed from the CP-IUU Vessel List adopted at the previous CCAMLR annual meeting, following consideration of that List and information and evidence circulated under paragraph 10.
13. SCIC shall include a vessel on the Proposed CP-IUU Vessel List only if one or more of the criteria in paragraph 5 have been satisfied.
14. SCIC shall recommend that the Commission should remove a vessel from the CP-IUU Vessel List if the Contracting Party proves that:
 - (i) the vessel did not take part in the activities described in paragraph 1 which led to the inclusion of the vessel in the CP-IUU Vessel List; or
 - (ii) it has taken effective action in response to the activities in question, including prosecution and imposition of sanctions of adequate severity; or
 - (iii) the vessel has changed ownership, including beneficial ownership if known to be distinct from the registered ownership, and that the new owner can establish the previous owner no longer has any legal, financial, or real interests in the vessel, or exercises control over it and that the new owner has not participated in IUU fishing; or
 - (iv) it has taken measures considered sufficient to ensure the granting of the right to the vessel to fly its flag will not result in IUU fishing.

15. In order to facilitate the work of SCIC and the Commission, the Executive Secretary shall prepare a paper for each CCAMLR annual meeting, summarising and annexing all the information, evidence and comments submitted in respect of each vessel to be considered.
16. The Draft CP-IUU Vessel List, Provisional CP-IUU Vessel List, Proposed CP-IUU Vessel List and the CP-IUU Vessel List shall contain the following details:
 - (i) name of vessel and previous names, if any;
 - (ii) flag of vessel and previous flags, if any;
 - (iii) owner of vessel and previous owners, including beneficial owners, if any;
 - (iv) operator of vessel and previous operators, if any;
 - (v) call sign of vessel and previous call signs, if any;
 - (vi) Lloyds/IMO number;
 - (vii) photographs of the vessel, where available;
 - (viii) date vessel was first included on the CP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (ix) summary of activities which justify inclusion of the vessel on the List, together with references to all relevant documents informing of and evidencing those activities;
 - (x) date and location of subsequent sightings of the vessel in the Convention Area, if any, and of any other related activities performed by the vessel contrary to CCAMLR conservation measures.
17. On approval of the CP-IUU Vessel List, the Commission shall request Contracting Parties whose vessels appear thereon to take all necessary measures to address these activities, including if necessary, the withdrawal of the registration or of the fishing licences of these vessels, the nullification of the relevant catch documents and denial of further access to the CDS, and to inform the Commission of the measures taken in this respect.
18. Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures, subject to and in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations and international law, in order that:
 - (i) the issuance of a licence to vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List to fish in the Convention Area is prohibited;
 - (ii) the issuance of a licence to vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List to fish in waters under their fisheries jurisdiction is prohibited;
 - (iii) fishing vessels, support vessels, refuel vessels, mother-ships and cargo vessels flying their flag do not in any way, in the Convention Area, assist vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List by participating in any transshipment or joint fishing operations, supporting or resupplying such vessels;

- (iv) vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List should be denied access to ports unless for the purpose of enforcement action or for reasons of *force majeure* or for rendering assistance to vessels, or persons on those vessels, in danger or distress. Vessels allowed entry to port are to be inspected in accordance with relevant conservation measures;
 - (v) where port access is granted to such vessels:
 - (a) documentation and other information, including DCDs where relevant are examined, with a view to verifying the area in which the catch was taken; and where the origin cannot be adequately verified, the catch is detained or any landing or transhipment of the catch is refused; and
 - (b) where possible
 - i. in the event catch is found to be taken in contravention of CCAMLR conservation measures, catch is confiscated;
 - ii. all support to such vessels, including non-emergency refuelling, resupplying and repairs is prohibited;
 - (vi) the chartering of vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List is prohibited;
 - (vii) granting of their flag to vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List is refused;
 - (viii) imports, exports and re-exports of *Dissostichus* spp. from vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List are prohibited;
 - (ix) 'Export or Re-export Government Authority Validation' is not certified when the shipment (of *Dissostichus* spp.) is declared to have been caught by any vessel on the CP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (x) importers, transporters and other sectors concerned are encouraged to refrain from dealing with and from transhipping of fish caught by vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (xi) any appropriate information which is suitably documented is collected and submitted to the Executive Secretary, to be forwarded to Contracting Parties, and non-Contracting Parties, entities or fishing entities cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS, with the aim of detecting, controlling and preventing the importation or exportation of, and other trade-related activities relating to, catches from vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List intended to circumvent this conservation measure.
19. The Executive Secretary shall place the CP-IUU Vessel List approved by the Commission on the public section of the CCAMLR website. Furthermore, the Executive Secretary shall communicate the CP-IUU Vessel List to the FAO and appropriate regional fisheries organisations to enhance cooperation between CCAMLR and these organisations for the purposes of preventing, deterring and eliminating IUU fishing.

20. The Executive Secretary shall circulate to non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS the CP-IUU Vessel List, together with the request that, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, they do not register vessels that have been placed on the List unless they are removed from the List by the Commission.
21. Contracting Parties shall closely monitor any of their vessels included in the Draft, Provisional or Final CP-IUU Vessel List, in order to determine, *inter alia*, any changes of name, flag or registered owner which will be immediately notified to the Executive Secretary.
22. If Contracting Parties obtain new or changed information for vessels on the CP-IUU Vessel List in relation to the details in paragraphs 16(i) to (vii), they shall notify the Executive Secretary who shall place a notification on the secure section of the CCAMLR website and advise all Contracting Parties of the notification. If there are no comments on the information within seven (7) days, the Executive Secretary will revise the CP-IUU Vessel List.
23. Without prejudice to their rights to take proper action consistent with international law, Contracting Parties should not take any trade measures or other sanctions which are inconsistent with their international obligations against vessels using as the basis for the action the fact that the vessel or vessels have been included in the Draft CP-IUU Vessel List drawn up by the Executive Secretary, pursuant to paragraph 6.
24. The Chair of the Commission shall request the Contracting Parties identified pursuant to paragraph 1 to take all necessary measures to avoid diminishing the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures resulting from their vessels' activities, and to advise the Commission of actions taken in that regard.
25. The Commission shall review, at subsequent CCAMLR annual meetings, as appropriate, action taken by those Contracting Parties to which requests have been made pursuant to paragraph 24, and identify those which have not rectified their activities.
26. The Commission shall decide appropriate measures to be taken in respect to *Dissostichus* spp. so as to address these issues with those identified Contracting Parties. In this respect, Contracting Parties may cooperate to adopt appropriate multilaterally agreed trade-related measures, consistent with their obligations as members of the World Trade Organization, that may be necessary to prevent, deter and eliminate the IUU activities identified by the Commission. Multilateral trade-related measures may be used to support cooperative efforts to ensure that trade in *Dissostichus* spp. and its products does not in any way encourage IUU fishing or otherwise diminish the effectiveness of CCAMLR's conservation measures which are consistent with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982.

Conservation Measure 10-07 (2016)
Scheme to promote compliance by non-Contracting Party
vessels with CCAMLR conservation measures

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Convinced that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing compromises the objective of the Convention,

Aware that a significant number of vessels registered to non-Contracting Parties are engaged in activities which diminish the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures,

Recalling that Contracting Parties are required to cooperate in taking appropriate action to deter any activities which are not consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Resolved to reinforce its integrated administrative and political measures aimed at eliminating IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX.2(i) of the Convention:

1. The Contracting Parties request non-Contracting Parties to cooperate fully with the Commission with a view to ensuring that the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures is not undermined.
2. At each annual meeting the Commission shall identify those non-Contracting Parties whose vessels are engaged in IUU fishing activities in the Convention Area that threaten to undermine the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures, and shall establish a list of such vessels (NCP-IUU Vessel List), in accordance with the procedures and criteria set out hereafter.
3. This identification shall be documented, *inter alia*, on reports relating to the application of Conservation Measure 10-03, trade information obtained on the basis of the implementation of Conservation Measure 10-05 and relevant trade statistics such as Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and other national or international verifiable statistics, as well as any other information obtained from Port States and/or gathered from the fishing grounds which is suitably documented.
4. A non-Contracting Party vessel which has been sighted engaging in fishing activities in the Convention Area or which has been denied port access, landing or transshipment in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-03 is presumed to be undermining the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures. In the case of any transshipment activities involving a sighted non-Contracting Party vessel inside or outside the Convention Area, the presumption of undermining the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures applies to any other non-Contracting Party vessel which has engaged in such activities with that vessel.
5. When a non-Contracting Party vessel referred to in paragraph 4 enters a port of any Contracting Party, it shall be inspected by authorised Contracting Party officials in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-03 and shall not be allowed to land or tranship any fish species subject to CCAMLR conservation measures it might be

holding on board unless the vessel establishes that the fish were caught in compliance with all relevant CCAMLR conservation measures and requirements under this Convention.

6. A Contracting Party which sights a non-Contracting Party vessel engaging in fishing activities in the Convention Area or denies a non-Contracting Party port access, landing or transshipment under paragraph 5 shall attempt to inform the vessel that it is presumed to be undermining the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures, and that this information will be distributed to the Executive Secretary, all Contracting Parties and the Flag State of the vessel.
7. Information regarding such sightings or denial of port access, landings or transshipments, and the result of all inspections conducted in the ports of Contracting Parties, and any subsequent action shall be transmitted within one business day to the Commission in accordance with Article XXII of the Convention. The Executive Secretary shall transmit this information to all Contracting Parties, within one business day of receiving it, and to the Flag State of the vessel concerned as soon as possible and to appropriate regional fisheries organisations. At this time, the Executive Secretary shall, in consultation with the Chair of the Commission, request the Flag State concerned that, where appropriate, measures be taken in accordance with its applicable laws and regulations to ensure that the vessel desists from any activities that undermine the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures, and that the Flag State report back to CCAMLR on the results of such enquiries and/or on the measures it has taken in respect of the vessel. The other Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) shall be invited to communicate any information available to them in respect of the vessels referred to above, including their ownership, operators and their trade activities.
8. Where a Contracting Party obtains information that a non-Contracting Party vessel has engaged in activities set out in paragraph 9, it shall submit a report containing this information, to the Executive Secretary (including where such information has already been transmitted under paragraph 7) in a timely manner. Contracting Parties shall indicate that the information is provided for the purposes of considering whether to include the vessel concerned in the NCP-IUU Vessel List under Conservation Measure 10-07. In addition, the Contracting Party may also submit the report directly to the non-Contracting Party concerned. The Executive Secretary shall promptly forward the information to the non-Contracting Party concerned, indicating that it has been provided for the purposes of considering whether to include the vessel concerned in the NCP-IUU Vessel List under Conservation Measure 10-07. The Executive Secretary shall request that the Flag State take action to prevent the vessel undertaking any activities that undermine the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures and that the Flag State report back to CCAMLR on the measures it has taken in respect of the vessel concerned. The Executive Secretary shall circulate the information and any report from the Flag State to all other Contracting Parties as soon as possible.
9. In order for a non-Contracting Party's vessel to be included in the NCP-IUU Vessel List, there must be evidence, gathered in accordance with paragraphs 3 and 8, that the vessel has:

- (i) been sighted engaging in fishing activities in the CAMLR Convention Area; or
- (ii) been denied port access, landing or transshipment in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-03; or
- (iii) transhipped or participated in joint fishing operations with, supported or resupplied other vessels identified by CCAMLR as carrying out IUU fishing activities (i.e. vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List or the CP-IUU Vessel List established under Conservation Measure 10-06); or
- (iv) failed to provide, when required under Conservation Measure 10-05, a valid catch document for *Dissostichus* spp.; or
- (v) engaged in fishing activities in a manner that undermines the attainment of the objectives of the Convention in waters adjacent to islands within the area to which the Convention applies over which the existence of State sovereignty is recognised by all Contracting Parties, in the terms of the statement made by the Chairman on 19 May 1980; or
- (vi) engaged in fishing activities contrary to any other CCAMLR conservation measures in a manner that undermines the attainment of the objectives of the Convention according to Article XXII of the Convention.

Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List

10. The Executive Secretary shall, before 1 July of each year, draw up a draft list ('the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List'), listing all non-Contracting Party vessels that, on the basis of the information gathered in accordance with paragraphs 3 and 8 and any other information that the Executive Secretary might have obtained in relation thereto, might be presumed to have engaged in any of the activities referred to in paragraph 9. The Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List shall be distributed immediately to the non-Contracting Parties concerned and to all Contracting Parties.
11. The Executive Secretary shall invite non-Contracting Parties whose vessels are included in the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List to transmit their comments to the Executive Secretary before 1 September, including verifiable VMS data and other supporting information showing that the vessels listed have not engaged in the activities which led to their inclusion in the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List. The Executive Secretary shall inform non-Contracting Parties of the consequences of the vessels being included in the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List in a format that the non-Contracting Party could use to inform the owner of the vessel, as appropriate.

Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List

12. The Executive Secretary shall create a new list ('the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List') which shall comprise the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List and all information received pursuant to paragraph 11. Before 1 October, the Executive Secretary shall transmit the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List, the NCP-IUU Vessel List agreed at the previous CCAMLR annual meeting, and any evidence or documented information received since

that meeting regarding vessels on the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List or the NCP-IUU Vessel List to all Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS. The Executive Secretary shall at the same time:

- (i) request non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS that, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, they do not register or de-register vessels that have been placed on the List until such time as the Commission has had the opportunity to consider the List and has made its determination;
 - (ii) invite non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS to submit any evidence or documented information regarding vessels on the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List and NCP-IUU Vessel List, at the latest 30 days before the start of the next CCAMLR annual meeting. Where the incident occurs within the month preceding the next CCAMLR annual meeting, evidence or documented information should be provided as soon as possible;
 - (iii) transmit the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List and any evidence or documented information received regarding vessels on that List to all non-Contracting Parties whose vessels are included in the List and who are not non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS.
13. Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, in order that:
- (i) they do not register vessels that have been placed on the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List until such time as the Commission has had the opportunity to examine the List and has made its determination;
 - (ii) if they do de-register a vessel on the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List they inform, where possible, the Executive Secretary of the proposed new Flag State of the vessel, whereupon the Executive Secretary shall inform that State that the vessel is on the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List and urge that State not to register the vessel.

Proposed and Final NCP-IUU Vessel List

14. Contracting Parties shall submit to the Executive Secretary any additional information which might be relevant for the establishment of the NCP-IUU Vessel List at the latest 30 days before the start of the CCAMLR annual meeting. A report containing this information shall be submitted in the format set out in paragraph 20, and Contracting Parties shall indicate that the information is provided for the purposes of considering whether to include the vessel concerned in the NCP-IUU Vessel List under Conservation Measure 10-07. The Executive Secretary shall collate all information received and, where this has not been provided in relation to a vessel, attempt to obtain the information in paragraphs 20(i) to (vii).
15. The Executive Secretary shall circulate to Contracting Parties, at the latest 30 days before the start of the CCAMLR annual meeting, all evidence or documented

information received under paragraphs 12 and 13, together with any other evidence or documented information received in terms of paragraphs 3 and 8.

16. At each CCAMLR annual meeting, the Standing Committee on Implementation and Compliance (SCIC) shall, by consensus:
 - (i) adopt a Proposed NCP-IUU Vessel List, following consideration of the Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List and information and evidence circulated under paragraph 14. The Proposed NCP-IUU Vessel List shall be submitted to the Commission for approval;
 - (ii) recommend to the Commission which, if any, vessels should be removed from the NCP-IUU Vessel List adopted at the previous CCAMLR annual meeting, following consideration of that List and information and evidence circulated under paragraph 14.
17. SCIC shall include a vessel on the Proposed NCP-IUU Vessel List only if one or more of the criteria in paragraph 9 have been satisfied.
18. SCIC shall recommend that the Commission should remove a vessel from the NCP-IUU Vessel List if the non-Contracting Party proves that:
 - (i) the vessel did not take part in the activities described in paragraph 9 which led to the inclusion of the vessel in the NCP-IUU Vessel List; or
 - (ii) it has taken effective action in response to the activities in question, including prosecution and imposition of sanctions of adequate severity; or
 - (iii) the vessel has changed ownership including beneficial ownership if known to be distinct from the registered ownership and that the new owner can establish the previous owner no longer has any legal, financial, or real interests in the vessel, or exercises control over it and that the new owner has not participated in IUU fishing; or
 - (iv) it has taken measures considered sufficient to ensure the granting of the right to the vessel to fly its flag will not result in IUU fishing.
19. In order to facilitate the work of SCIC and the Commission, the Executive Secretary shall prepare a paper for each CCAMLR annual meeting, summarising and annexing all the information, evidence and comments submitted in respect of each vessel to be considered.
20. The Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List, Provisional NCP-IUU Vessel List, Proposed NCP-IUU Vessel List and the NCP-IUU Vessel List shall contain the following details:
 - (i) name of vessel and previous names, if any;
 - (ii) flag of vessel and previous flags, if any;
 - (iii) owner of vessel and previous owners including beneficial owners, if any;

- (iv) operator of vessel and previous operators, if any;
 - (v) call sign of vessel and previous call signs, if any;
 - (vi) Lloyds/IMO number;
 - (vii) photographs of the vessel, where available;
 - (viii) date vessel was first included on the NCP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (ix) summary of activities which justify inclusion of the vessel in the List, together with references to all relevant documents informing of and evidencing those activities;
 - (x) date and location of subsequent sightings of the vessel in the Convention Area, if any, and of any other related activities performed by the vessel contrary to CCAMLR conservation measures;
 - (xi) an indication of whether the Flag State of the vessel has given permission to one or several Contracting parties to inspect the vessel.
21. On approval of the NCP-IUU Vessel List, the Commission shall request non-Contracting Parties whose vessels appear thereon to take all necessary measures to address these activities, including if necessary, the withdrawal of the registration or of the fishing licences of these vessels, the nullification of the relevant catch documents and denial of further access to the CDS, and to inform the Commission of the measures taken in this respect.
22. Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures, subject to and in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations and international law, in order that:
- (i) the issuance of a licence to vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List to fish in waters under their fisheries jurisdiction is prohibited;
 - (ii) fishing vessels, support vessels, refuel vessels, mother-ships and cargo vessels flying their flag do not in any way assist vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List by participating in any transshipment or joint fishing operations, supporting or resupplying such vessels;
 - (iii) vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List should be denied access to ports unless for the purpose of enforcement action or for reasons of *force majeure* or for rendering assistance to vessels, or persons on those vessels, in danger or distress. Vessels allowed entry to port are to be inspected in accordance with relevant conservation measures;
 - (iv) where port access is granted to such vessels:
 - (a) documentation and other information, including DCDs where relevant are examined, with a view to verifying the area in which the catch was taken; and where the origin cannot be adequately verified, the catch is detained or any landing or transshipment of the catch is refused; and

- (b) where possible
 - i. in the event catch is found to be taken in contravention of CCAMLR conservation measures, catch is confiscated;
 - ii. all support to such vessels, including non-emergency refuelling, resupplying and repairs is prohibited;
 - (v) the chartering of vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List is prohibited;
 - (vi) granting of their flag to vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List is refused;
 - (vii) imports, exports and re-exports of *Dissostichus* spp. from vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List are prohibited;
 - (viii) 'Export or Re-export Government Authority Validation' is not certified when the shipment (of *Dissostichus* spp.) is declared to have been caught by any vessel on the NCP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (ix) importers, transporters and other sectors concerned are encouraged to refrain from dealing with and from transshipping of fish caught by vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List;
 - (x) any appropriate information which is suitably documented is collected and submitted to the Executive Secretary, to be forwarded to Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties, entities or fishing entities cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS, with the aim of detecting, controlling and preventing the importation or exportation of, and other trade-related activities relating to, catches from vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List intended to circumvent this conservation measure.
23. The Executive Secretary shall place the NCP-IUU Vessel List approved by the Commission on the public section of the CCAMLR website. Furthermore, the Executive Secretary shall communicate the NCP-IUU Vessel List to the FAO and appropriate regional fisheries organisations to enhance cooperation between CCAMLR and these organisations for the purposes of preventing, deterring and eliminating IUU fishing.
 24. The Executive Secretary shall circulate to non-Contracting Parties cooperating with the Commission by participating in the CDS the NCP-IUU Vessel List, together with the request that, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, they do not register vessels that have been placed on the List unless they are removed from the List by the Commission.
 25. If Contracting Parties obtain new or changed information for vessels on the NCP-IUU Vessel List in relation to the details in paragraphs 20(i) to (vii), they shall notify the Executive Secretary who shall place a notification on the secure section of the CCAMLR website and advise all Contracting Parties and the non-Contracting Party concerned of the notification. If there are no comments on the information within seven (7) days, the Executive Secretary will revise the NCP-IUU Vessel List.

26. Without prejudice to their rights to take proper action consistent with international law, Contracting Parties should not take any trade measures or other sanctions which are inconsistent with their international obligations against vessels using as the basis for the action the fact that the vessel or vessels have been included in the Draft NCP-IUU Vessel List drawn up by the Executive Secretary, pursuant to paragraph 10.
27. The Chair of the Commission shall request the non-Contracting Parties identified pursuant to paragraph 1 to take all necessary measures to avoid diminishing the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures resulting from their vessels' activities, including, if necessary, withdrawal of a vessel's registration or fishing licence, nullification of the relevant CDS documents and denial of further access to the CDS, and to advise the Commission of actions taken in that regard.
28. Contracting Parties shall jointly and/or individually request non-Contracting Parties identified pursuant to paragraph 2 to cooperate fully with the Commission in order to avoid diminishing the effectiveness of conservation measures adopted by the Commission. Contracting Parties shall notify the CCAMLR Secretariat of any response received from non-Contracting Parties, particularly information on measures taken by non-Contracting Parties to improve the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures. Such information shall be placed online in the password-protected section of the [CCAMLR website](#), under the heading 'SCIC Information/Diplomatic actions undertaken with regard to IUU fishing'. A list of the non-Contracting Parties having authorised one or several Contracting Parties to inspect their vessel(s) in accordance with the CCAMLR System of Inspection, or having reported any other measure taken with regard to vessels flying their flag likely to facilitate their inspection within the CCAMLR Area, shall also be included.
29. The Commission shall review, at subsequent CCAMLR annual meetings, as appropriate, action taken by those non-Contracting Parties to which requests have been made pursuant to paragraph 26, and identify those which have not rectified their activities.
30. The Commission shall decide appropriate measures to be taken in respect to *Dissostichus* spp. so as to address these issues with those identified non-Contracting Parties. In this respect, Contracting Parties may cooperate to adopt appropriate multilaterally agreed trade-related measures, consistent with their obligations as members of the World Trade Organization, that may be necessary to prevent, deter and eliminate the IUU activities identified by the Commission. Multilateral trade-related measures may be used to support cooperative efforts to ensure that trade in *Dissostichus* spp. and its products does not in any way encourage IUU fishing or otherwise diminish the effectiveness of CCAMLR's conservation measures which are consistent with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982.

Conservation Measure 10-08 (2017)
Scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party nationals
with CCAMLR conservation measures

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Convinced that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing undermines the objectives of the Convention,

Concerned that some Flag States do not comply with their obligations regarding jurisdiction and control according to international law in respect of fishing vessels entitled to fly their flag that carry out their activities in the Convention Area, and that as a result these vessels are not under the effective control of such Flag States,

Aware that the lack of effective control facilitates fishing by these vessels in the Convention Area in a manner that undermines the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures, and can lead to IUU catches of fish and unacceptable levels of incidental mortality of seabirds,

Concerned that vessels that carry out activities in the Convention Area which do not comply with the CCAMLR conservation measures are benefiting from the support provided by persons subject to the jurisdiction of Contracting Parties, including through participation in transshipment, transport and trade of illegally harvested catches or engagement on board or in the management of these vessels,

Conscious that, without prejudice to the primacy of the responsibility of the Flag State, taking action in accordance with existing domestic law against individuals who engage in, or support, IUU fishing can be an effective way to confront IUU fishing,

Mindful of the fact that international corporate structures, insurance providers and other financial arrangements are often employed by IUU operators to limit their liability and avoid legitimate acceptable codes of behaviour, Members undertake to encourage and support investigation of such practices,

Noting that the FAO International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing calls on States to take measures to discourage nationals subject to their jurisdiction from supporting and engaging in any activity that undermines the effectiveness of international conservation and management measures,

Recalling that Contracting Parties should cooperate in taking appropriate action to deter any activities which are not consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Resolved to reinforce its integrated administrative and political measures aimed at eliminating IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX.2(i) of the Convention:

1. Without prejudice to the primacy of the responsibility of the Flag State, the Contracting Parties shall take appropriate measures, subject to, and in accordance with, their applicable laws and regulations:

- (i) to verify if any of their nationals or any natural or legal persons subject to their jurisdiction are engaged in the activities described in Conservation Measure 10-06, paragraphs 5(i) to (viii) and Conservation Measure 10-07, paragraphs 9(i) to (vi);
 - (ii) to verify if any of their nationals or any natural or legal persons subject to their jurisdiction are responsible for, benefiting from, supporting or engaging in the activities described above (e.g. as operators, effective beneficiaries, owners, logistics and service providers, including insurance providers and other financial service providers);
 - (iii) take appropriate action in response to any verified activities referred to in paragraphs 1(i) and 1(ii). Such action may include measures to effectively deprive any of the participants in such activities of the benefits obtained and effectively dissuade the actors of further illegal activities.
2. Contracting Parties shall cooperate, including by seeking reciprocal and cooperative arrangements for exchange of information, for the purpose of implementing this conservation measure. To this end, relevant agencies of Contracting Parties should designate a contact point through which information on reported activities described in paragraphs 1(i) and 1(ii), including information regarding vessel identification, ownership including beneficial ownership, crew and catch, as well as information regarding relevant domestic legislation and the results of actions taken with regard to the implementation of this conservation measure can be exchanged.
 3. To assist with the implementation of this conservation measure, Contracting Parties shall submit reports to the CCAMLR Secretariat and the Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with CCAMLR for the purpose of implementing the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. on the actions and measures taken in accordance with paragraph 1, in a timely fashion. These reports shall be circulated to Parties by the Secretariat in an appropriate way.

Conservation Measure 10-09 (2011)
Notification system for transshipments within
the Convention Area

Species	various
Area	various
Season	all
Fishery	various

The Commission,

Desiring to improve knowledge within CCAMLR of all vessels operating within the Convention Area, and in particular those which offer support to harvesting vessels,

Noting that an increasing number of vessels are operating within the Convention Area, either engaged directly in harvesting activities or in providing support to those vessels,

Recognising the need to increase the control over transshipment operations which support the harvesting of species within the Convention Area,

Concerned that vessels involved in the support of illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing may be operating inside the Convention Area,

Taking account of the need to combat IUU fishing activities because they undermine the effectiveness of the conservation measures already adopted by CCAMLR,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. This conservation measure applies to all CCAMLR new and exploratory fisheries as well as to those listed in Annex 10-09/A.
2. Each Contracting Party as a Flag State shall notify the Secretariat at least 72 hours in advance if any of its vessels intend to tranship¹ within the Convention Area. The Flag State may permit or direct that such notifications be provided by the vessel directly to the Secretariat.
3. Paragraph 2 does not apply to vessels licensed by CCAMLR Contracting Parties under Conservation Measure 10-02 within the Convention Area which propose to tranship items other than harvested marine living resources, bait or fuel. In this case, each Contracting Party shall notify the Secretariat at least 2 hours in advance of such transshipment. The Flag State may permit or direct that such notifications be provided by the vessel directly to the Secretariat.
4. Notifications of intended transshipment operations under paragraphs 2 or 3 above shall include the following information, for all vessels involved:
 - name and registration number
 - international radio call sign
 - Flag State
 - type of vessels, length, gross registered tonnage (GRT) and carrying capacity
 - proposed time and position, in latitude and longitude, of transshipment.

The notification shall also include details of the type and amount of catches and/or other goods, such as food stores and fuel, involved in the transshipment.

5. The CCAMLR Secretariat shall maintain a list of all such notifications on the password-protected part of its website, in a manner consistent with confidentiality requirements notified by CCAMLR Contracting Parties for their vessels.
6. For fisheries not covered by the provisions of paragraph 1, CCAMLR Contracting Parties shall provide, as a background paper to the annual meeting of the Commission, a report including details set out in paragraph 4 of all transshipments activities in the Convention Area of the vessels flying their flag, during the previous year.
7. No vessel covered by paragraph 1 may tranship with any vessel, within the Convention Area for which prior notification, pursuant to paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 above, has not been given.

¹ Transshipment means the transfer of harvested marine living resources and any other goods or materials to or from fishing vessels.

Annex 10-09/A

**Additional Fisheries to which this
Conservation Measure Applies**

Target species	Statistical subarea/division	Fishing gear
<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>	Subarea 48.3 Division 58.5.2	Longline Longline, pot, trawl
<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	Subarea 48.4	Longline
<i>Chamsocephalus gunnari</i>	Subarea 48.3 Division 58.5.2	Trawl Trawl
Crab	Subarea 48.3	Pot
Krill (<i>Euphausia superba</i>)	Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3, 48.4 Divisions 58.4.1, 58.4.2	Trawl, continuous fishing system, pumping to clear codend

Conservation Measure 10-10 (2018)
CCAMLR Compliance Evaluation Procedure

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling that the Commission has adopted a wide range of conservation measures to give effect to the objective of the Convention,

Recalling further that in accordance with Article XXIV of the Convention the Commission has adopted the Scheme of International Scientific Observation,

Noting Article XXI of the Convention which requires Contracting Parties to take appropriate measures within their competence to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Convention and with conservation measures adopted by the Commission,

Noting that, in accordance with Article X of the Convention, the Commission has undertaken to draw the attention of all Contracting Parties to any activity which, in the opinion of the Commission, affects the implementation by a Contracting Party of the objective of the Convention or the compliance by that Contracting Party with its obligations under the Convention,

Noting also that, in accordance with international law, as well as Conservation Measures 10-06 and 10-08, Contracting Parties have responsibilities to exercise effective control over their flagged vessels and with respect to their nationals,

Noting further that, in a responsible, open, transparent and non-discriminatory manner, the Commission should be made aware of all available information that may be relevant to the work of the Commission in identifying and addressing instances of non-compliance with conservation measures,

Noting further that in order to maintain the objectivity and scientific integrity of the data, the vessels on which scientific observers are deployed and the scientific observers themselves shall uphold and promote the provisions of Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation,

Recalling the obligation of Contracting Parties to notify and inform the Secretariat of possible instances of non-compliance and to respond to such instances in accordance with the requirements of existing conservation measures,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. Draft CCAMLR Compliance Reports

- (i) The Secretariat shall compile a Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report using the template in Annex 10-10/A for each Contracting Party where there is an issue identified in the implementation of any conservation measure contained in the *Schedule of Conservation Measures in Force* and Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation. The Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report shall

cover compliance issues that were identified during the period from 1 August to 31 July of the following year and issues noted by the Commission as requiring additional information from a Contracting Party in the previous year's CCAMLR Compliance Report. In compiling Draft CCAMLR Compliance Reports, the Secretariat shall take into account appropriate compliance data holdings, as well as data from other relevant sources.

- (ii) The Secretariat shall circulate to each Contracting Party its respective Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report no later than 75 days before the annual Commission meeting.
- (iii) In considering its Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report, each Contracting Party shall provide in the 'Additional Information' column in Annex 10-10/A, detailed information relevant to the compliance issues raised in its report. This may include, but is not limited to, any relevant documentary or photographic evidence demonstrating implementation of any conservation measure contained in the *Schedule of Conservation Measures in Force* and Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation or specific actions taken, or planned, to address any non-compliance. In the 'Additional Information' column, the concerned Contracting Party shall also suggest a preliminary compliance status for each compliance issue from Annex 10-10/B.
- (iv) Each Contracting Party shall return its Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report incorporating any additional information and suggested compliance status for each compliance issue to the Secretariat no later than 45 days before the annual Commission meeting. Where no response is received from a Contracting Party under paragraph 1(iii), the Secretariat shall note nil response in the relevant Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report.

2. Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report

- (i) The Secretariat shall prepare a Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report based on the Draft CCAMLR Compliance Reports. This report shall include, *inter alia*, a summary of Contracting Parties' implementation of any conservation measure contained in the *Schedule of Conservation Measures in Force* and Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation, Contracting Parties' suggested preliminary compliance status and details of any action taken or planned. The Draft CCAMLR Compliance Reports shall be annexed to the Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report.
- (ii) The Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report shall be made available on the secure CCAMLR website for consideration no later than 42 days before the annual Commission meeting. As soon as practicable after posting the Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report, the Secretariat shall notify Contracting Parties of its availability.

3. Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report

- (i) At its annual meeting, SCIC shall consider the Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report, taking into account information received, including pursuant to paragraph 1(iii). SCIC will also consider the circumstances relating to any nil response.
- (ii) In considering the Summary CCAMLR Compliance Report, SCIC may request any Contracting Parties that have relevant information to provide further additional details, so that SCIC may fully evaluate each compliance issue. This information may include, but is not limited to, any relevant documentary or photographic evidence.
- (iii) On the basis of the information considered in paragraph 3(i), SCIC shall adopt an annual Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report by consensus, in which it shall record its findings of non-compliance. The Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report shall include an assessment of compliance status, in accordance with Annex 10-10/B, 'Compliance Status Categories' and identify any suggested actions to be taken (by SCIC, the relevant Contracting Party, or the Commission) to address the issue. For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'compliance status' refers to compliance with the conservation measures listed in Annex 10-10/A and 'suggested action' takes account of Contracting Parties' responses and corrective actions to address compliance issues identified. The Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report shall also include recommendations to the Commission regarding:
 - (a) any remedial action taken, or proposed to be taken, by the Contracting Party;
 - (b) where appropriate, proposals to amend existing conservation measures;
 - (c) priority obligations to be monitored and reviewed; and
 - (d) other responsive action which may be considered by the Commission, as appropriate.
- (iv) If any Contracting Party requests additional time for submitting further information to SCIC for a specific case included in a summary CCAMLR compliance report, SCIC shall record a compliance status for that case in the provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report based on the information available. At its next annual meeting, SCIC shall review any further information provided by the Contracting Party and shall recommend to the Commission a final compliance status that shall be recorded in that year's CCAMLR Compliance Report.

4. CCAMLR Compliance Report

- (i) At its annual meeting, the Commission shall consider the Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report.

- (ii) The annual CCAMLR Compliance Report will outline the Commission's response to the recommendations of SCIC in the Provisional CCAMLR Compliance Report.
- 5. Review of Conservation Measure 10-10
 - (i) At its annual meeting, SCIC will consider the effectiveness of this conservation measure in evaluating and addressing non-compliance, and will report to the Commission on its findings and recommendations for improving this conservation measure.

Template for CCAMLR Compliance Reports
Draft CCAMLR Compliance Report for 1 August [year]
to 31 July [year] [Contracting Party]

Part A: Conservation Measures

Conservation measure contained in the <i>Schedule of Conservation Measures in Force</i>	Conservation measure implementation¹ (description of what Secretariat records show with respect to implementation of conservation measure, including history) [To be completed by Secretariat]	Additional information (including, but not limited to, further documentary or photographic evidence demonstrating the implementation of conservation measures, specific actions taken/to be taken and expected time frame to effectively address possible non-compliance. Contracting Parties should also include a suggested compliance category from Annex 10-10/B and any proposed further action) [To be completed by Contracting Party]	SCIC comments/ compliance status/ recommended action(s) [To be completed by SCIC]

Part B: Obligations under Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation

Obligations under Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation	Information relevant to the obligations under Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation	Action taken under Part D of the Scheme of International Scientific Observation	SCIC comments/ compliance status/ recommended action(s) [To be completed by SCIC]

Compliance status categories

Compliance status ¹	Criteria	Suggested action
Compliant	Contracting Party fully compliant with obligations	No action required
Minor non-compliant (non-compliance with conservation measures of CCAML R) (Level 1)	Minor infringements evident	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review by SCIC and Commission and recommend further action(s) • Identify non-compliance of a technical or minor nature, or which requires the provision of further actions by Contracting Party • Identify actions and time frames on matters including amendment to procedures and, in the case of a Contracting Party that requires additional capacity, request technical and capacity-building assistance • Resolve implementation gap or misunderstanding • If necessary, review conservation measure to address any technical impediments to implementation
Non-compliant (Level 2)	Non-compliance of moderate severity.	Review by SCIC and Commission and recommend further action(s) by the Contracting Party
Seriously, frequently or persistently non-compliant (Level 3) (non-compliance with conservation measures of CCAML R)	Serious, frequent or persistent non-compliance in relation to breaches of conservation measures which undermines the objectives of CCAML R	Review by SCIC and Commission and recommend further action(s) by Commission

Compliance status¹	Criteria	Suggested action
Additional information required	Where there exists no/insufficient information for verification Insufficient, unclear or incorrect data Ambiguity or misunderstanding of relevant obligation	Review by SCIC and the Commission and seek further information and action(s) by Contracting Party
Need of interpretation by SCIC	Ambiguity or misunderstanding of relevant obligation	If necessary, review conservation measure to address any technical impediments to implementation
No compliance status assigned	Cases of emergency relating to the safety of a ship and those on board or saving life at sea	No action required

¹ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'compliance status' refers to compliance with the conservation measures listed in Annex 10-10/A and 'suggested action' takes account of Contracting Parties' responses and corrective actions to address compliance issues identified.

Conservation Measure 21-01 (2016)^{1,2}
Notification that Members are considering
initiating a new fishery

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising that in the past, Antarctic fisheries have been initiated in the Convention Area before sufficient information was available upon which to base management advice,

Noting that in recent years new fisheries have started without adequate information being available to evaluate either the fishery potential or the possible impacts on the target stocks or species dependent on them,

Believing that without prior notification of a new fishery, the Commission is unable to fulfil its function under Article IX,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. A new fishery, for the purposes of this conservation measure, is a fishery on a species using a particular fishing method in a statistical subarea or division for which:
 - (i) information on distribution, abundance, demography, potential yield and stock identity from comprehensive research/surveys or exploratory fishing have not been submitted to CCAMLR; or
 - (ii) catch and effort data have never been submitted to CCAMLR; or
 - (iii) catch and effort data from the two most recent seasons in which fishing occurred have not been submitted to CCAMLR.
2. In addition to those fisheries identified according to paragraph 1, the use of fishing methods in high-seas areas of the Convention Area as specified in Annex 21-01/A will constitute new fisheries and will require approval of the Commission for specific areas before proceeding.
3. Any Member proposing to participate in a new fishery shall:
 - (i) notify its intention to the Commission not less than three months in advance of the next regular meeting of the Commission. This notification shall include the information prescribed in paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 10-02 in respect of vessels proposing to participate in the fishery, with the exception that the notification shall not be required to specify the information referred to in paragraph 3(ii) of Conservation Measure 10-02. Members shall, to the extent practicable, also provide in their notification the additional information detailed in paragraph 4 of Conservation Measure 10-02 in respect to each fishing vessel notified. Members are not hereby exempted from their obligations under Conservation Measure 10-02 to submit any necessary updates to vessel and licence details within the deadline established therein as of issuance of the licence to the vessel concerned;

- (ii) prepare and submit to CCAMLR by a specified date a Fishery Operations Plan for the fishing season, for review by the Scientific Committee and the Commission. The Fishery Operations Plan shall include as much of the following information as the Member is able to provide, so as to assist the Scientific Committee in its preparation of the Data Collection Plan:
 - (a) the nature of the new fishery, including target species, methods of fishing, proposed region and maximum catch levels proposed for the forthcoming season;
 - (b) biological information on the target species from comprehensive research/survey cruises, such as distribution, abundance, demographic data and information on stock identity;
 - (c) details of dependent and related species and the likelihood of their being affected by the proposed fishery;
 - (d) information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere that may assist in the evaluation of potential yield;
 - (e) if the proposed fishery will be undertaken using bottom trawl gear, information on the known and anticipated impacts of this gear on vulnerable marine ecosystems, including benthos and benthic communities.
 - (iii) provide a commitment, in its proposal, to implement any Data Collection Plan developed by the Scientific Committee for the fishery.
4. The Member shall not initiate a new fishery pending the process specified in paragraphs 10 and 11 below.
 5. If a Member proposing to participate in a new fishery fails to submit notification of this proposal to the Commission, including all of the information specified in paragraph 3, by the deadline specified in paragraph 3, and the notification fee required under paragraph 12 within 30 days, the Commission shall not consider the proposal, and the Member shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying its flag to participate in the proposed fishing activities.
 6. Where such a proposed new fishery includes bottom fishing activities, the Member shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying their flag to participate in the proposed bottom fishing activities if the procedures outlined in Conservation Measure 22-06, paragraph 7, have not been fully complied with.
 7. To ensure that adequate information is made available to the Scientific Committee for evaluation, during the period when a fishery is classified as new, the Scientific Committee shall develop (and update annually as appropriate) a Data Collection Plan, which should include research proposals, as appropriate. This shall identify the data needed and describe any operational research actions necessary to obtain the relevant data from the new fishery to enable an assessment of the stock to be made.

8. The Data Collection Plan shall include, where appropriate:
 - (i) a description of the catch, effort and related biological, ecological and environmental data required to undertake the evaluations described in paragraph 1, and the date by which such data are to be reported annually to CCAMLR;
 - (ii) a plan for directing fishing effort during the initial phase to permit the acquisition of relevant data to evaluate the fishery potential and the ecological relationships among harvested, dependent and related populations and the likelihood of adverse impacts;
 - (iii) where appropriate, a plan for the acquisition of any other research data by fishing vessels, including activities that may require the cooperative activities of scientific observers and the vessel, as may be required for the Scientific Committee to evaluate the fishery potential and the ecological relationships among harvested, dependent and related populations and the likelihood of adverse impacts;
 - (iv) an evaluation of the time scales involved in determining the responses of harvested, dependent and related populations to fishing activities.
9. New fisheries shall be open only to those vessels that are equipped and configured so that they can comply with all relevant conservation measures. A vessel with a confirmed involvement in illegal, unreported or unregulated fishing in respect of Conservation Measures 10-06 and 10-07 shall not be permitted to participate in new fisheries.
10. The information provided in accordance with paragraphs 3 to 9, together with any other relevant information, shall be considered by the Scientific Committee, which shall then advise the Commission.
11. After its review of the information on the proposed new fishery, taking full account of the recommendations and the advice of the Scientific Committee, the Commission may then take such action as it deems necessary.
12. Notifications for new fisheries pursuant to the provisions above shall be subject to an administrative cost-recovery scheme and shall therefore be accompanied by a payment per vessel, the amount and refundable component of which shall be decided by the Commission, as well as the conditions and modalities according to which such payment shall be made.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

Annex 21-01/A

Additional Fishing Methods

Bottom trawling in high-seas areas of the Convention Area.

Conservation Measure 21-02 (2017)^{1,2}
Exploratory fisheries

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising that in the past, some Antarctic fisheries had been initiated and subsequently expanded in the Convention Area before sufficient information was available upon which to base management advice,

Agreeing that exploratory fishing should not be allowed to expand faster than the acquisition of information necessary to ensure that the fishery can and will be conducted in accordance with the principles set forth in Article II,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. For the purposes of this conservation measure, exploratory fisheries are defined as follows:
 - (i) an exploratory fishery shall be defined as a fishery that was previously classified as a ‘new fishery’, as defined by Conservation Measure 21-01;
 - (ii) an exploratory fishery shall continue to be classified as such until sufficient information is available:
 - (a) to evaluate the distribution, abundance and demography of the target species, leading to an estimate of the fishery’s potential yield;
 - (b) to review the fishery’s potential impacts on dependent and related species;
 - (c) to allow the Scientific Committee to formulate and provide advice to the Commission on appropriate harvest catch levels, as well as effort levels and fishing gear, where appropriate.
2. To ensure that adequate information is made available to the Scientific Committee for evaluation, during the period when a fishery is classified as exploratory, the Scientific Committee shall develop (and update annually as appropriate) a Data Collection Plan, which should include research proposals, as appropriate. This plan shall identify the data needed and describe any operational research actions necessary to obtain the relevant data from the exploratory fishery to enable an assessment of the stock to be made.
3. The Data Collection Plan shall include, where appropriate:
 - (i) a description of the catch, effort and related biological, ecological and environmental data required to undertake the evaluations described in paragraph 1(ii), and the date by which such data are to be reported annually to CCAMLR;

- (ii) a plan for directing fishing effort during the exploratory phase to permit the acquisition of relevant data to evaluate the fishery potential and the ecological relationships among harvested, dependent and related populations and the likelihood of adverse impacts;
 - (iii) where appropriate, a plan for the acquisition of any other research data by fishing vessels, including activities that may require the cooperative activities of scientific observers and the vessel, as may be required for the Scientific Committee to evaluate the fishery potential and the ecological relationships among harvested, dependent and related populations and the likelihood of adverse impacts;
 - (iv) an evaluation of the timescales involved in determining the responses of harvested, dependent and related populations to fishing activities.
4. The Commission shall annually determine a precautionary catch limit at a level not substantially above that necessary to obtain the information specified in the Data Collection Plan and required to undertake the evaluations described in paragraph 1(ii).
 5. A Member intending to fish pursuant to this conservation measure may only notify in respect to vessels flying its flag or that of another CCAMLR Member at the time of the notification³.
 6. Any Member proposing to participate in an exploratory fishery shall, by 1 June⁴ prior to the season in which it intends to fish:
 - (i) notify its intention to the Commission by submitting, to the Secretariat, a notification that includes the information prescribed in Conservation Measure 10-02, paragraph 3, in respect of vessels proposing to participate in the fishery, with the exception that the notification shall not be required to specify the information referred to in Conservation Measure 10-02, paragraph 3(ii). Members shall, to the extent practicable, also provide in their notification the additional information detailed in Conservation Measure 10-02, paragraph 4, in respect to each fishing vessel notified. Members are not hereby exempted from their obligations under Conservation Measure 10-02 to submit any necessary updates to vessel and licence details within the deadline established therein as of issuance of the licence to the vessel concerned;
 - (ii) as part of any notification, prepare and submit to the Secretariat by 1 June a Fishery Operations Plan for the fishing season, and a preliminary assessment of the impact of planned activities on vulnerable marine ecosystems if required under Conservation Measure 22-06, paragraph 7(i), for review by the Working Groups on Statistics, Assessments and Modelling (WG-SAM), Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM), Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA), the Scientific Committee and the Commission. Fishery Operations Plans submitted after 1 June will not be considered by WG-SAM, WG-EMM, WG-FSA, the Scientific Committee or the Commission. The Fishery Operations Plan shall include as much of the following information as the Member is able to provide, so as to assist the Scientific Committee in its preparation of the Data Collection Plan:

- (a) the nature of the exploratory fishery, including target species, methods of fishing, proposed region and maximum catch levels proposed for the forthcoming season;
 - (b) specification⁵ and full description^{6,7} of the types of fishing gear to be used;
 - (c) biological information on the target species from comprehensive research/survey cruises, such as distribution, abundance, demographic data and information on stock identity;
 - (d) details of dependent and related species and the likelihood of their being affected by the proposed fishery;
 - (e) information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere that may assist in the evaluation of potential yield;
 - (f) if the proposed fishery will be undertaken using bottom trawl gear, information on the known and anticipated impacts of this gear on vulnerable marine ecosystems, including benthos and benthic communities;
- (iii) for notifications for participation in exploratory fisheries for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.6 and Statistical Divisions 58.4.1, 58.4.2 and 58.4.3a, prepare and submit to the Secretariat a Research Plan for review by WG-SAM, WG-FSA, the Scientific Committee and Commission. Research Plans shall be reported in accordance with the format of Conservation Measure 24-01, Annex 24-01/A, format 2. Research plans not submitted to the Secretariat by 1 June will not be considered by WG-SAM or the Scientific Committee;
 - (iv) provide a commitment, in its proposal, to implement any Data Collection Plan developed by the Scientific Committee for the fishery.
7. On the basis of the information submitted in accordance with paragraph 6, and taking into account the advice and evaluation provided by the Scientific Committee and the Standing Committee on Implementation and Compliance (SCIC), the Commission shall annually consider adoption of relevant conservation measures for each exploratory fishery.
 8. Only the notifications containing all the information in accordance with paragraph 6, submitted by 1 June, and accompanied by the notification fee required under paragraph 15, submitted by 1 July, shall be included in the annual report of fisheries notifications prepared by the Secretariat to be considered by the Commission.⁸
 9. The Secretariat shall, via Commission Circular, remind Members of the deadline and process for submitting notifications at least 30 days prior to the deadline, and again at least one week prior to the deadline. Reminders will also be sent, via email, to the notification contacts that have been nominated by Members.
 10. If a Member proposing to participate in an exploratory fishery fails to submit a notification of this proposal to the Commission in accordance with the deadline and all other requirements specified in paragraphs 6 and 8, the Member shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying its flag to participate in the proposed fishing activities.

11. Notwithstanding paragraph 8, Members shall be entitled under Conservation Measure 10-02 to authorise participation in an exploratory fishery by a vessel other than that identified by the Commission in accordance with paragraph 6 if the notified vessel is prevented from participation due to legitimate operational or *force majeure* reasons. In such circumstances, the Member concerned shall immediately inform the Secretariat thereof, providing:
 - (i) full details of the intended replacement vessel(s) as prescribed in paragraph 6(i);
 - (ii) a comprehensive account of the reasons justifying the replacement and any relevant supporting evidence or references;
 - (iii) specification and full description of the types of fishing gear to be used by the replacement vessel.

The Secretariat shall immediately circulate this information to all Members.

12. Where such a proposed exploratory fishery includes bottom fishing activities, the Member shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying their flag to participate in the proposed bottom fishing activities if the procedures outlined in Conservation Measure 22-06, paragraph 7, have not been fully complied with.
13. Members whose vessels participate in exploratory fisheries in accordance with paragraphs 6, 8 and/or 11 shall:
 - (i) only use the types of fishing gear specified under paragraph 6(ii)(b) in the Fishery Operations Plan for the vessel notified, or under paragraph 11(iii) for any replacement vessel;
 - (ii) prohibit their vessel(s) from using fishing gear types other than those which were notified for a fishing season unless the gear change is required under research approved by the Scientific Committee for that vessel in that season;
 - (iii) ensure that their vessels are equipped and configured so that they can comply with all relevant conservation measures;
 - (iv) ensure that each vessel carries a CCAMLR-designated scientific observer to collect data in accordance with the Data Collection Plan, and to assist in collecting biological and other relevant data;
 - (v) annually (by the specified date) submit to CCAMLR the data specified by the Data Collection Plan;
 - (vi) be prohibited from continuing participation in the relevant exploratory fishing if the data specified in the Data Collection Plan have not been submitted to CCAMLR for the most recent season in which fishing occurred, until the relevant data have been submitted to CCAMLR and the Scientific Committee has been allowed an opportunity to review the data.
14. A vessel on either of the IUU Vessel Lists established under Conservation Measures 10-06 and 10-07 shall not be permitted to participate in exploratory fisheries.

15. Notifications for exploratory fisheries pursuant to the provisions above shall be subject to an administrative cost-recovery scheme and shall therefore be accompanied by a payment per vessel, the amount and refundable component of which shall be decided by the Commission, as well as the conditions and modalities according to which such payment shall be made.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ Consistent with Conservation Measure 10-02, any vessel notified would need to be flagged to the notifying Member before entering the fishery.

⁴ This deadline allows notifications to be considered by the Scientific Committee's working groups as appropriate. The working groups will review notifications and advise whether notifications for exploratory fisheries meet the scientific requirements, and whether a notifying Member is required to submit additional information (e.g. further detail in the Research Plan) for consideration by the Scientific Committee.

⁵ For example, integrated weight longline, Spanish longline, trotline, trawl, continuous trawl or pot.

⁶ For example, snood length, hook spacing, number of hooks per cluster, cluster spacing, net dimensions, trawl-door type, size and weight, footrope dimensions and type, net opening, pumping volume, pot dimensions and any factors affecting gear selectivity.

⁷ In accordance with Conservation Measure 21-03, Annex 21-03/A, for krill fisheries.

⁸ The annual report of fisheries notifications shall be considered by the Commission at its annual meeting.

Conservation Measure 21-03 (2016)
Notifications of intent to participate in a fishery
for *Euphausia superba*

Species	krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

1. In order for the Scientific Committee to thoroughly study the notifications to fish for krill for the coming season, all Members of the Commission intending to fish for krill in the Convention Area shall notify the Secretariat of their intention not later than 1 June prior to the annual meeting of the Commission, immediately prior to the season in which they intend to fish, using the pro formas in Annex 21-03/A and Annex 21-03/B.
2. This notification shall include the information prescribed in paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 10-02 in respect of each vessel proposing to participate in the fishery, with the exception that the notification shall not be required to specify the information referred to in paragraph 3(ii) of Conservation Measure 10-02. Members shall, to the extent practicable, also provide in their notification the additional information detailed in paragraph 4 of Conservation Measure 10-02 in respect to each fishing vessel notified. Members are not hereby exempted from their obligations under Conservation Measure 10-02 to submit any necessary updates to vessel and licence details within the deadline established therein as of issuance of the licence to the vessel concerned.
3. A Member intending to fish pursuant to this conservation measure may only notify in respect to vessels flying its flag or that of another CCAMLR Member at the time of the notification¹.
4. Only notifications containing all of the information required by paragraphs 1 and 2, submitted by 1 June, and accompanied by the notification fee required under paragraph 10, submitted by 1 July, shall be included in the annual report of fisheries notifications prepared by the Secretariat and considered by the Commission.²
5. The Secretariat shall, via Commission Circular, remind Members of the deadline and process for submitting notifications at least 30 days prior to the deadline, and again at least one week prior to the deadline. Reminders will also be sent, via email, to the notification contacts that have been nominated by Members.
6. If a Member proposing to participate in a krill fishery fails to submit notification of this proposal to the Commission in accordance with the deadline and all other requirements of paragraphs 1 and 2 above, the Member shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying its flag to participate in the proposed fishing activities.
7. Notwithstanding paragraph 4, Members shall be entitled under Conservation Measure 10-02 to authorise participation in a krill fishery by a vessel other than that notified to the Commission in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 2, if the notified vessel is prevented from participation due to legitimate operational reasons or *force majeure*. In such circumstances the Member concerned shall immediately inform the Secretariat providing:
 - (i) full details of the intended replacement vessel(s) as prescribed in paragraph 2;

- (ii) a comprehensive account of the reasons justifying the replacement and any relevant supporting evidence or references.

The Secretariat shall immediately circulate this information to all Members.

8. A vessel on either of the IUU Vessel Lists established under Conservation Measures 10-06 and 10-07 shall not be permitted to participate in krill fisheries.
9. The Secretariat shall provide the Commission and its relevant subsidiary bodies with information regarding substantial discrepancies between notifications and actual catches in the krill fishery in the latest season.
10. Notifications for krill fisheries pursuant to the provisions above shall be subject to an administrative cost-recovery scheme and shall therefore be accompanied by a payment per vessel, the amount and refundable component of which shall be decided by the Commission, as well as the conditions and modalities according to which such payment shall be made.

¹ Consistent with Conservation Measure 10-02, any vessel notified would need to be flagged to the notifying Member before entering the fishery.

² The annual report of fisheries notifications shall be considered by the Commission at its annual meeting.

Annex 21-03/A

Notification of Intent to Participate in a Fishery for *Euphausia superba*

General information

Member: _____

Fishing season: _____

Name of vessel: _____

Expected level of catch (tonnes of green weight): _____

Vessel's daily processing capacity (tonnes of green weight): _____

Intended fishing subareas and divisions

This conservation measure applies to notifications of intentions to fish for krill in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4 and Statistical Divisions 58.4.1 and 58.4.2. Intentions to fish for krill in other subareas and divisions must be notified under Conservation Measure 21-02.

Subarea/division	Tick the appropriate boxes
48.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
48.2	<input type="checkbox"/>
48.3	<input type="checkbox"/>
48.4	<input type="checkbox"/>
58.4.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
58.4.2	<input type="checkbox"/>

Fishing technique: Tick the appropriate boxes

- ☐ Conventional trawl
☐ Continuous fishing system
☐ Pumping to clear codend
☐ Other method: Please specify _____

Product types and methods for direct estimation of green weight of krill caught

Product type	Method for direct estimation of green weight of krill caught, where relevant (refer to Annex 21-03/B) ¹
Whole frozen	
Boiled	
Meal	
Oil	
Other product, please specify	

¹ If the method is not listed in Annex 21-03/B, then please describe in detail _____

Net configuration

Net measurements	Net 1	Net 2	Other net(s)
Net-mouth opening height (m)			
Net-mouth opening width (m)			
Total net length (m) including codend, measured along the centreline of the net			
Codend-mouth opening height (m)			
Codend-mouth opening width (m)			
Codend length (m)			
Codend mesh size (mm; stretched mesh)			

Net diagram(s): _____

For each net used, or any change in net configuration, refer to the relevant net diagram in the CCAMLR fishing gear library if available (www.ccamlr.org/node/74407), or submit a detailed diagram and description to the forthcoming meeting of WG-EMM. Net diagrams must include:

1. *Length and width of each trawl panel (in sufficient detail to allow calculation of the angle of each panel with respect to water flow.)*
2. *Mesh size (inside measurement of stretched mesh based on the procedure in Conservation Measure 22-01), shape (e.g. diamond shape) and material (e.g. polypropylene).*
3. *Mesh construction (e.g. knotted, fused).*
4. *Details of streamers used inside the trawl (design, location on panels, indicate 'nil' if streamers are not in use); streamers prevent krill fouling the mesh or escaping.*

Marine mammal exclusion device

Device diagram(s): _____

For each type of device used, or any change in device configuration, refer to the relevant diagram in the CCAMLR fishing gear library if available (www.ccamlr.org/node/74407), or submit a detailed diagram and description to the forthcoming meeting of WG-EMM.

Collection of acoustic data

Provide information on the echosounders and sonars used by the vessel.

Type (e.g. echosounder, sonar)			
Manufacturer			
Model			
Transducer frequencies (kHz)			

Collection of acoustic data (detailed description): _____

Outline steps which will be taken to collect acoustic data to provide information on the distribution and abundance of Euphausia superba and other pelagic species such as myctophiids and salps (SC-CAMLR-XXX, paragraph 2.10).

Guidelines for estimating the green weight of krill caught

Method	Equation (kg)	Parameter			Estimation method	Unit
		Description	Type			
Holding tank volume	$W * L * H * \rho * 1\,000$	W = tank width L = tank length ρ = volume-to-mass conversion factor H = depth of krill in tank	Constant Constant Variable Haul-specific		Measure at the start of fishing Measure at the start of fishing Volume-to-mass conversion Direct observation	m m kg/litre m
Flow meter (1)	$V * F_{krill} * \rho$	V = volume of krill and water combined F_{krill} = fraction of krill in the sample ρ = volume-to-mass conversion factor	Haul ¹ -specific Haul ¹ -specific Variable		Direct observation Flow meter volume correction Volume-to-mass conversion	litre - kg/litre
Flow meter (2)	$(V * \rho) - M$	V = volume of krill paste M = amount of water added to the process, converted to mass ρ = density of krill paste	Haul ¹ -specific Haul ¹ -specific Variable		Direct observation Direct observation Direct observation	litre kg kg/litre
Flow scale	$M * (1 - F)$	M = mass of krill and water combined F = fraction of water in the sample	Haul ² -specific Variable		Direct observation Flow scale mass correction	kg -
Plate tray	$(M - M_{tray}) * N$	M_{tray} = mass of empty tray M = mean mass of krill and tray combined N = number of trays	Constant Variable Haul-specific		Direct observation prior to fishing Direct observation, prior to freezing with water drained Direct observation	kg kg -
Meal conversion	$M_{meal} * MCF$	M_{meal} = mass of meal produced MCF = meal conversion factor	Haul-specific Variable		Direct observation Meal to whole krill conversion	kg -
Codend volume	$W * H * L * \rho * \pi / 4 * 1\,000$	W = codend width H = codend height ρ = volume-to-mass conversion factor L = codend length	Constant Constant Variable Haul-specific		Measure at the start of fishing Measure at the start of fishing Volume-to-mass conversion Direct observation	m m kg/litre m
Other	<i>Please specify</i>					

¹ Individual haul when using a conventional trawl, or integrated over a six-hour period when using the continuous fishing system.

² Individual haul when using a conventional trawl, or a two-hour period when using the continuous fishing system.

Observation steps and frequency

Holding tank volume

At the start of fishing

Measure the width and length of the holding tank (if the tank is not rectangular in shape, then additional measurements may be required; precision ± 0.05 m)
 Estimate the volume-to-mass conversion derived from the drained mass of krill in a known volume (e.g. 10 litres) taken from the holding tank

Every month¹

Every haul

Measure the depth of krill in the tank (if krill are held in the tank between hauls, then measure the difference in depth; precision ± 0.1 m)
 Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Flow meter (1)

Prior to fishing

Ensure that the flow meter is measuring whole krill (i.e. prior to processing)
 Estimate the volume-to-mass conversion (ρ) derived from the drained mass of krill in a known volume (e.g. 10 litres) taken from the flow meter

More than once per month¹

Every haul²

Obtain a sample from the flow meter and:

measure the volume (e.g. 10 litres) of krill and water combined

estimate the flow meter volume correction derived from the drained volume of krill

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Flow meter (2)

Prior to fishing

Ensure that both flow meters (one for the krill product and one for the water added) are calibrated (i.e. show the same, correct reading)
 Estimate the density (ρ) of the krill product (ground krill paste) by measuring the mass of a known volume of krill product (e.g. 10 litres) taken from the corresponding flow meter

Every week¹

Every haul²

Read both flow meters, and calculate the total volumes of the krill product (ground krill paste) and that of the water added; density of the water is assumed to be 1 kg/litre

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Flow scale

Prior to fishing

Ensure that the flow scale is measuring whole krill (i.e. prior to processing)

Every haul²

Obtain a sample from the flow scale and:

measure the mass of krill and water combined

estimate the flow scale mass correction derived from the drained mass of krill

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Plate tray

Prior to fishing

Measure the mass of the tray (if trays vary in design, then measure the mass of each type; precision ± 0.1 kg)

Every haul

Measure the mass of krill and tray combined (precision ± 0.1 kg)

Count the number of trays used (if trays vary in design, then count the number of trays of each type)

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Meal conversion

Every month¹

Estimate the meal to whole krill conversion by processing 1 000 to 5 000 kg (drained mass) of whole krill

Every haul

Measure the mass of meal produced

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

Codend volume

At the start of fishing

Every month¹

Every haul

Measure the width and height of the codend (precision ± 0.1 m)

Estimate the volume-to-mass conversion derived from the drained mass of krill in a known volume (e.g. 10 litres) taken from the codend

Measure the length of codend containing krill (precision ± 0.1 m)

Estimate the green weight of krill caught (using equation)

- ¹ A new period will commence when the vessel moves to a new subarea or division.
- ² Individual haul when using a conventional trawl, or integrated over a six-hour period when using the continuous fishing system.

Conservation Measure 22-01 (1986)
Regulation on mesh size measurement
 (this conservation measure supplements
 Conservation Measure 22-02)

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	trawl

Regulations on Mesh Size Measurement

Article 1

Description of Gauges

1. Gauges to be used for determining mesh sizes shall be 2 mm thick, flat, of durable material and capable of retaining their shape. They shall have either a series of parallel-edged sides connected by intermediate tapering edges with a taper of one to eight on each side, or only tapering edges with the taper defined above. They shall have a hole at the narrowest extremity.
2. Each gauge shall be inscribed on its face with the width in millimetres both on the parallel-sided section, if any, and on the tapering section. In the case of the latter the width shall be inscribed every 1 mm interval and the indication of the width shall appear at regular intervals.

Article 2

Use of the Gauge

1. The net shall be stretched in the direction of the long diagonal of the meshes.
2. A gauge as described in Article 1 shall be inserted by its narrowest extremity into the mesh opening in a direction perpendicular to the plane of the net.
3. The gauge shall be inserted into the mesh opening either with a manual force or using a weight or dynamometer, until it is stopped at the tapering edges by the resistance of the mesh.

Article 3

Selection of Meshes to be Measured

1. Meshes to be measured shall form a series of 20 consecutive meshes chosen in the direction of the long axis of the net.
2. Meshes less than 50 cm from lacings, ropes or codline shall not be measured. This distance shall be measured perpendicular to the lacings, ropes or codline with the net stretched in the direction of that measurement. Nor shall any mesh be measured which has been mended or broken or has attachments to the net fixed at that mesh.
3. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, the meshes to be measured need not be consecutive if the application of paragraph 2 prevents it.

4. Nets shall be measured only when wet and unfrozen.

Article 4

Measurement of Each Mesh

The size of each mesh shall be the width of the gauge at the point where the gauge is stopped, when using this gauge in accordance with Article 2.

Article 5

Determination of the Mesh Size of the Net

1. The mesh size of the net shall be the arithmetical mean in millimetres of the measurements of the total number of meshes selected and measured as provided for in Articles 3 and 4, the arithmetical mean being rounded up to the next millimetre.
2. The total number of meshes to be measured is provided for in Article 6.

Article 6

Sequence of Inspection Procedure

1. The inspector shall measure one series of 20 meshes, selected in accordance with Article 3, inserting the gauge manually without using a weight or dynamometer.

The mesh size of the net shall then be determined in accordance with Article 5.

If the calculation of the mesh size shows that the mesh size does not appear to comply with the rules in force, then two additional series of 20 meshes selected in accordance with Article 3 shall be measured. The mesh size shall then be recalculated in accordance with Article 5, taking into account the 60 meshes already measured. Without prejudice to paragraph 2, this shall be the mesh size of the net.

2. If the captain of the vessel contests the mesh size determined in accordance with paragraph 1, such measurement will not be considered for the determination of the mesh size and the net shall be remeasured.

A weight or dynamometer attached to the gauge shall be used for remeasurement.

The choice of weight or dynamometer shall be at the discretion of the inspector.

The weight shall be fixed to the hole in the narrowest extremity of the gauge using a hook. The dynamometer may either be fixed to the hole in the narrowest extremity of the gauge or be applied at the largest extremity of the gauge.

The accuracy of the weight or dynamometer shall be certified by the appropriate national authority.

For nets of a mesh size of 35 mm or less as determined in accordance with paragraph 1, a force of 19.61 newtons (equivalent to a mass of 2 kilograms) shall be applied and for other nets, a force of 49.03 newtons (equivalent to a mass of 5 kilograms).

For the purposes of determining the mesh size in accordance with Article 5 when using a weight or dynamometer, one series of 20 meshes only shall be measured.

Conservation Measure 22-02 (1984)**Mesh size**

(as amended in accordance with Conservation Measure 22-03)

Species	toothfish, target demersal
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	trawl

1. The use of pelagic and bottom trawls having the mesh size in any part of a trawl less than indicated is prohibited for any directed fishery for:

Notothenia rossii, *Dissostichus eleginoides* 120 mm

Gobionotothen gibberifrons, *Notothenia kemp*i,
Lepidonotothen squamifrons 80 mm

2. It is prohibited to use any means or device which would obstruct or diminish the size of the meshes.
3. This conservation measure does not apply to fishing conducted for scientific research purposes.
4. This measure will apply as of 1 September 1985.

Conservation Measure 22-03 (1990)¹
Mesh size for *Champscephalus gunnari*

Species	icefish
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	trawl

1. The use of pelagic and bottom trawls having the mesh size in any part of a trawl less than 90 mm is prohibited for any directed fishery for *Champscephalus gunnari*.
2. The mesh size specified above is defined in accordance with the regulations on mesh size measurement, Conservation Measure 22-01 (1986).
3. It is prohibited to use any means or device which would obstruct or diminish the size of the meshes.
4. This conservation measure does not apply to fishing conducted for scientific research purposes.
5. This measure will apply as of 1 November 1991.
6. Conservation Measure 22-02 is amended accordingly.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

Conservation Measure 22-04 (2010)
Interim prohibition of deep-sea gillnetting

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	gillnet

The Commission,

Concerned that there have been sightings of illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) vessels fishing in the Convention Area using gillnetting,

Also concerned that deep-sea gillnetting in the Convention Area and the associated ghost-fishing by lost or discarded nets has serious detrimental effects on the marine environment and many species of marine living resources,

Aware of the large quantities of non-target species, especially sharks and rays, that are killed by deep-sea gillnetting, and greatly concerned by the impacts on their populations,

Desiring to clearly indicate to the international community that the Commission considers deep-sea gillnetting to be a potentially destructive fishing method, and a practice which may undermine the ability of the Commission to achieve its conservation objective,

Noting that any application in respect of scientific research is subject to the requirements of Conservation Measure 24-01,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. The use of gillnets¹ in the Convention Area, for purposes other than scientific research, is prohibited until such time as the Scientific Committee has investigated and reported on the potential impacts of this gear and the Commission has agreed on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee that such a method may be used in the Convention Area.
2. The use of gillnets for scientific research shall be permitted subject to the requirements of Conservation Measure 24-01.
3. Any vessel seeking to transit the Convention Area carrying gillnets with a total cumulative area measuring greater than 100 m² must give advance notice of its intent, including the expected dates and route of its passage through the Convention Area, to the Secretariat. Any vessel in possession of gillnets with a total cumulative area measuring greater than 100 m² within the Convention Area which has not given such advance notice shall be in breach of this conservation measure.

¹ Gillnets are strings of single, double or triple netting walls, vertical, near the surface, in midwater or on the bottom, in which fish will gill, entangle or enmesh. Gillnets have floats on the upper line (headrope) and, in general, weights on the ground-line (footrope). Gillnets consist of single or, less commonly, double or triple netting (known as 'trammel net') mounted together on the same frame ropes. Several types of nets may be combined in one gear (for example, trammel net combined with gillnet). These nets can be used either alone or, as is more usual, in large numbers placed in line ('fleets' of nets). The gear can be set, anchored to the bottom or left drifting, free or connected with the vessel.

Conservation Measure 22-05 (2008)
Restrictions on the use of bottom trawling gear
in high-seas areas of the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	high seas
Season	all
Gear	bottom trawl

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. The use of bottom trawling gear in the high-seas areas of the Convention Area is restricted to areas for which the Commission has conservation measures in force for bottom trawling gear.
2. This conservation measure does not apply to the use of bottom trawling gear in conducting scientific research in the Convention Area.

Conservation Measure 22-06 (2017)^{1,2}
Bottom fishing in the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	see paragraphs 1, 2
Season	all
Gear	bottom fishing

The Commission,

Recognising the commitment made by Members to implement the CCAMLR precautionary and ecosystem approaches to fisheries management by embracing principles of conservation as stated in Article II of the Convention,

Conscious of the urgent need to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) from bottom fishing activities that have significant adverse impacts on such ecosystems,

Noting that United Nations General Assembly Resolution 61/105, adopted on 8 December 2006, calls on regional fisheries management organisations or arrangements with the competence to regulate bottom fisheries to adopt and implement measures to prevent significant adverse impacts of bottom fisheries on VMEs, and noting further that all CCAMLR Members joined in the consensus by which this resolution was adopted,

Noting also the importance of Article IX of the Convention, including the use of the best scientific evidence available,

Aware of the steps already taken by CCAMLR to address the impacts of deep-sea gillnetting and bottom trawling in the Convention Area, through the implementation of Conservation Measures 22-04 and 22-05 respectively,

Recognising that CCAMLR has responsibilities for the conservation of Antarctic marine living resources, part of which include the attributes of a regional fisheries management organisation,

Noting that all CCAMLR conservation measures are published on the [CCAMLR website](#),

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

Management of bottom fishing

1. This conservation measure applies to areas in the Convention Area south of 60°S, and to the rest of the Convention Area with the exception of subareas and divisions where an established fishery was in place in 2006/07 with a catch limit greater than zero.
2. This conservation measure also applies to the area of Statistical Division 58.4.1 north of 60°S.
3. For the purposes of this measure, the term ‘vulnerable marine ecosystems’ in the context of CCAMLR includes seamounts, hydrothermal vents, cold water corals and sponge fields.
4. For the purposes of this measure, the term ‘bottom fishing activities’ includes the use of any gear that interacts with the bottom.

5. Contracting Party vessels wishing to engage in any bottom fishing activities shall follow the procedures described in paragraphs 7 to 11 below.
6. Contracting Parties shall not authorise vessels flying their flag to participate in bottom fishing activities, except in accordance with the provisions of this conservation measure and Conservation Measure 10-02. Specifically, notwithstanding a timely notification of intention to participate in a new fishery in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-01 or to participate in an exploratory fishery under Conservation Measure 21-02, Contracting Parties shall not authorise, under Conservation Measure 10-02, vessels flying their flag to participate in bottom fishing activities if:
 - (i) a preliminary assessment was not submitted to the Scientific Committee and the Commission by 1 June prior to the season in which it intends to fish, in accordance with paragraph 7(i); or
 - (ii) the Commission determines, based upon advice and recommendations from the Scientific Committee and pursuant to paragraph 7(ii), that the proposed bottom fishing activities should not proceed.

Assessment of bottom fishing

7. All bottom fishing activities shall be subject to assessment by the Scientific Committee, based on the best available scientific information, to determine if such activities, taking account of the history of bottom fishing in the areas proposed, would contribute to having significant adverse impacts on VMEs, and to ensure that if it is determined that these activities would make such contributions, that they are managed to prevent such impacts or are not authorised to proceed. The assessments shall include the following procedures:
 - (i) Each Contracting Party proposing to participate in bottom fishing activities shall submit to the Scientific Committee and Commission information and a preliminary assessment based on the pro forma in Annex 22-06/A, with the best available data of the known and anticipated impacts of its bottom fishing activities on VMEs, including benthos and benthic communities, by 1 June prior to the season in which it intends to fish. These submissions shall also include the mitigation measures proposed by the Contracting Party to prevent such impacts.
 - (ii) The Scientific Committee shall undertake an assessment, according to procedures and standards it develops, and provide advice to the Commission as to whether the proposed bottom fishing activities would contribute to having significant adverse impacts on VMEs and, if so, whether the proposed or additional mitigation measures would prevent such impacts. In its assessment, the Scientific Committee may use additional information available to it, including information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere. The Scientific Committee will not consider, or provide advice on, preliminary assessments provided after the deadline for submission of preliminary assessments set forth in paragraph 7(i).
 - (iii) The Commission shall, taking account of advice and recommendations provided by the Scientific Committee concerning bottom fishing activities, including data and information arising from reports pursuant to paragraph 7, adopt conservation measures to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs, that as appropriate:

- (a) allow, prohibit or restrict bottom fishing activities within particular areas;
 - (b) require specific mitigation measures for bottom fishing activities;
 - (c) allow, prohibit or restrict bottom fishing with certain gear types; and/or
 - (d) contain any other relevant requirements or restrictions to prevent significant adverse impacts to VMEs.
- (iv) For those vessels and associated gear configurations for which a Contracting Party provides notification under Conservation Measure 21-02, the Contracting Party does not need to submit the preliminary assessment based on the pro forma in Annex 22-06/A as required in paragraph 7(i) above if:
- (a) a preliminary assessment has already been submitted for the vessel notified and the associated gear configurations for a prior fishing season; and
 - (b) the information submitted in that previously submitted preliminary assessment would continue to apply in the upcoming fishing season.

Encounters with VMEs

8. Annex 22-06/B provides guidelines specifying categories of information to be included in the notification to be submitted to the Secretariat by Contracting Parties when evidence of VMEs has been encountered, and has not otherwise been reported under Conservation Measure 22-07.
9. Contracting Parties, in the absence of site-specific or other conservation measures to prevent significant adverse impact on VMEs, shall require vessels flying their flag to cease bottom fishing activities in any location where evidence of a VME is encountered in the course of fishing activities, and to report the encounter to the Secretariat in accordance with the schedule of the Catch and Effort Reporting System (Conservation Measures 23-01, 23-02, 23-03 or 23-07, whichever is applicable), so that appropriate conservation measures can be adopted in respect of the relevant site.
10. The Scientific Committee shall provide advice to the Commission on the known and anticipated impacts of bottom fishing activities on VMEs and recommend practices, including ceasing fishing activities if needed, when evidence of a VME is encountered in the course of bottom fishing activities. Taking account of this advice, the Commission shall adopt conservation measures to be applied when evidence of a VME is encountered in the course of bottom fishing activities.

Monitoring and control of bottom fishing activities

11. Notwithstanding Members' obligations pursuant to Conservation Measure 21-02, all Contracting Parties whose vessels participate in bottom fishing activities shall:
 - (i) ensure that their vessels are equipped and configured so that they can comply with all relevant conservation measures;
 - (ii) ensure that each vessel carries at least one CCAMLR-designated scientific observer to collect data in accordance with this and other conservation measures;

- (iii) submit data pursuant to Data Collection Plans for bottom fisheries to be developed by the Scientific Committee and included in conservation measures;
 - (iv) be prohibited from continuing participation in the relevant bottom fishery if data arising from conservation measures relevant to that bottom fishery have not been submitted to CCAMLR pursuant to paragraph 11(iii) for the most recent season in which fishing occurred, until the relevant data have been submitted to CCAMLR and the Scientific Committee has been allowed an opportunity to review the data.
12. The Secretariat shall annually compile a list of vessels authorised to fish pursuant to this conservation measure and shall make this list publicly available on CCAMLR's website.

Data collection and sharing and scientific research

13. The Scientific Committee shall, based on the best available scientific information, advise the Commission on where VMEs are known to occur or are likely to occur, and advise on potential mitigation measures. Contracting Parties shall provide the Scientific Committee with all relevant information to assist in this work. The Secretariat shall maintain an inventory including digital maps of all known VMEs in the Convention Area for circulation to all Contracting Parties and other relevant bodies.
14. Scientific bottom fishing research activities notified under Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 2, shall proceed according to Conservation Measure 24-01 and shall be undertaken with due regard to potential impacts on VMEs. Scientific bottom fishing research activities notified under Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 3, shall be treated in accordance with all aspects of paragraph 9 of this conservation measure, notwithstanding the procedures in Conservation Measure 24-01. Consistent with existing reporting requirements in Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 4, information regarding the location and the type of any VME encountered, in the course of scientific bottom fishing research activities, shall be reported to the Secretariat.

Review

15. This conservation measure will be reviewed at the next regular meeting of the Commission, based on the findings of the Scientific Committee. In addition, beginning in 2009 and biennially thereafter, the Commission will examine the effectiveness of relevant conservation measures in protecting VMEs from significant adverse impacts, based on advice from the Scientific Committee.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

**Pro forma for submitting preliminary assessments of
the potential for proposed bottom fishing activities
to have significant adverse impacts on
vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs)**

Preliminary assessment of bottom fishing activities – Required Information	
1. Scope	
1.1	Fishing method(s) notified <i>Longline type (e.g. Spanish, auto, trotline), pots etc.</i>
1.2	Subarea/division where fishing has been notified <i>e.g. Subareas 88.1 and 88.2</i>
1.3	Period of notification <i>Fishing season</i>
1.4	Names of fishing vessels <i>Please provide the name of all vessels notified to fish</i>
2. Proposed fishing activity – please complete separately for each fishing gear method	
2.1	Fishing gear details – refer to CCAMLR fishing gear library for examples noted below
(i)	Fishing gear configuration <i>Provide a detailed description of each fishing gear type and its deployment process including diagrams of the different components of the gear and their dimensions – include line type, weight, anchors, size, spacing, material properties (e.g. breaking strain), sink rates in water etc. – so that the fishing footprint can be estimated separately for each gear component. This description can simply cross reference gear descriptions included in the CCAMLR fishing gear library (see examples or the diagrams available in the CCAMLR observer logbooks).</i>
(ii)	Expected behaviour of fishing gear <i>Provide a detailed description of the fishing process and the known or expected interaction of the gear with the seafloor, including gear movement (e.g. movement in contact with the seafloor) during the setting, soaking and hauling processes. This description can reference other gear performance descriptions in documents previously adopted and available in the CCAMLR fishing gear library.</i>
(iii)	Estimated footprint associated with possible unusual fishing events <i>Provide a description of other fishing gear deployment events (e.g. line breakage, gear loss) that can be expected to have a footprint size or impact level associated with fishing activity, with estimates of how frequently such events occur and their associated footprint as in (ii) above. This estimate may reference other gear performance description documents previously adopted and available in the CCAMLR fishing gear library.</i>

-
- (iv) Estimated footprint index (km² per unit of fishing effort)
Using the description of fishing gear configuration (i) and the expected behaviour of the fishing gear (ii), provide an estimate of the footprint index – i.e. the estimated maximum area within which contact with the seafloor may occur per unit of fishing effort (e.g. km² impacted per km mainline deployed or other unit defined in the fishing gear configuration description, or see examples). Describe uncertainties used in estimating the fishing gear footprint (e.g. extent of gear movement in contact with the seafloor). This estimate may reference other footprint estimation documents previously adopted and available in the CCAMLR fishing gear library.
 - (v) Estimated ‘impact index’
Estimate the impact index per standard unit of fishing gear (i.e. the footprint index multiplied by the composite mortality rate expected within the footprint, see examples).

2.2 Scale of proposed fishing activity

Please provide proposed estimated effort within each subarea/division in which activities have been notified, including the expected depth range of fishing activities (e.g. expected effort in units used in (iv) – total km of mainline).

3. Methods used to avoid significant impacts on VMEs

Please provide details of modifications (if any) to gear configuration or methods of deployment aimed at preventing or reducing significant impacts on VMEs during the course of fishing.

Guidelines for the preparation and submission of notifications of encounters with vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs)

1. General information

Include contact information, nationality, vessel name(s) and dates of data collection.

Preferably, the notification should be prepared as a proposal, using these guidelines and submitted as a meeting document to WG-EMM for review.

2. VME location

Start and end positions of all gear deployments and/or observations.

Maps of sampling locations, underlying bathymetry or habitat and spatial scale of sampling.

Depth(s) sampled.

3. Sampling gear

Indicate sampling gears used at each location.

4. Additional data collected

Indicate additional data collected at or near the locations sampled.

Data such as multibeam bathymetry, oceanographic data such as CTD profiles, current profiles, water chemistry, substrate types recorded at or near those locations, other fauna observed, video recordings, acoustic profiles etc.

5. Supporting evidence

Provide supporting evidence, rationale, analysis, and justification to classify the indicated areas as vulnerable marine ecosystems.

6. VME taxa

For each station sampled, provide details of all the VME taxa observed, including their relative density, absolute density, or number of organisms if possible.

Conservation Measure 22-07 (2013)^{1,2}**Interim measure for bottom fishing activities subject to Conservation Measure 22-06 encountering potential vulnerable marine ecosystems in the Convention Area**

Species	all
Area	see CM 22-06
Season	all
Gear	bottom fishing

The Commission,

Noting the commitment made by Members to avoid significant adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) from bottom fishing activities,

Acknowledging the current prohibitions on bottom trawling in Conservation Measure 22-05 and on deep-sea gillnetting in Conservation Measure 22-04 in the high-seas areas of the Convention Area,

Agreeing on the need to implement the precautionary approach for managing bottom fisheries with respect to VMEs due to the difficulty in acquiring data on their location, extent and risk of significant adverse impacts,

Further noting the need to acquire additional data to contribute to assessments and advice on a long-term precautionary approach to avoiding significant adverse impacts on VMEs,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention and Conservation Measure 22-06:

Area

1. This conservation measure applies to the same area as Conservation Measure 22-06.

Definitions

2. The following definitions apply to this conservation measure:
 - (i) Those contained in paragraphs 3 and 4 in Conservation Measure 22-06 relating to ‘vulnerable marine ecosystems’ (VMEs) and ‘bottom fishing activities’.
 - (ii) ‘VME indicator organism’ means any benthic organism listed in the CCAMLR VME Taxa Classification Guide³.
 - (iii) ‘VME indicator unit’ means either one litre of those VME indicator organisms that can be placed in a 10-litre container, or one kilogram of those VME indicator organisms that do not fit into a 10-litre container.
 - (iv) ‘Line segment’ means a 1 000-hook section of line or a 1 200 m section of line, whichever is the shorter, and for pot lines a 1 200 m section.
 - (v) ‘Risk Area’ means an area where 10 or more VME indicator units are recovered within a single line segment. A Risk Area has a radius of 1 n mile from the midpoint⁴ of the line segment from which the VME indicator units are recovered. However, Members may require their vessels to observe a larger Risk Area in accordance with their domestic laws.

Vessel requirements

3. Members shall require their vessels to clearly mark fishing lines into line segments and collect segment-specific data on the number of VME indicator units.
4. Members shall require their vessels, if 10 or more VME indicator units are recovered in one line segment, to complete hauling any lines intersecting with the Risk Area without delay and not to set any further lines intersecting with the Risk Area. The vessel shall immediately communicate to the Secretariat and to its Flag State the location of the midpoint of the line segment from which those VME indicator units were recovered along with the number of VME indicator units recovered.
5. Members shall require their vessels, if five or more VME indicator units are recovered within one line segment, to immediately communicate to the Secretariat⁵ and to their Flag State the location of the midpoint of the line segment from which those VME indicator units were recovered along with the number of VME indicator units recovered.

Management

6. On receipt of a notification under paragraph 4, the Secretariat shall:
 - (i) record the location of the Risk Area;
 - (ii) within one working day of receipt, notify all fishing vessels in the relevant fishery and their Flag States that the Risk Area is closed; and that, as in paragraph 4, all vessels shall immediately cease setting any further lines intersecting with the Risk Area.
7. On receipt of five notifications under paragraph 5 within a single fine-scale rectangle⁶, the Secretariat shall, within one working day of receiving the fifth notification, notify all fishing vessels in the relevant fishery and their Flag States of the coordinates of the fine-scale rectangle, indicating that VMEs may occur within that area. Vessels may continue to fish in the area consistent with paragraphs 4 and 5.

Data

8. Vessels shall report in accordance with Conservation Measure 23-07 total benthos recovered in a daily period. To the extent possible, VME indicator units for each line segment and the midpoint of each line segment on all lines, including zero catches, should be reported in the fine-scale data.

Review

9. A Risk Area shall remain closed for any fishery until reviewed by the Scientific Committee and management actions are determined by the Commission. Scientific research shall be allowed in Risk Areas as agreed by the Scientific Committee.
10. The Commission will review this conservation measure in 2012, in light of observer, vessel and other data collected, the results of the deliberations of the Working Group on

Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM) and the Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA), and in accordance with the advice of the Scientific Committee.

- ¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands
- ² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands
- ³ Available from the CCAMLR Secretariat and on the [CCAMLR website](#).
- ⁴ In latitude and longitude
- ⁵ This may be through the Flag State or directly to the Secretariat, whichever is the most practicable.
- ⁶ A fine-scale rectangle is defined as an area of 0.5° latitude by 1° longitude with respect to the northwest corner of the statistical subarea or division. The identification of each rectangle is by the latitude of its northernmost boundary and the longitude of the boundary closest to 0°.

Conservation Measure 22-08 (2009)**Prohibition on fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. in depths shallower than 550 m in exploratory fisheries**

Species	toothfish
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling the commitment made by Members to implement the CCAMLR precautionary and ecosystem approaches to the management of fisheries that embrace the principles of conservation as stated in Article II of the Convention,

adopts the following measure:

1. Fishing in exploratory fisheries for *Dissostichus* spp. other than for scientific research purposes in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01, is prohibited in depths shallower than 550 m in order to protect benthic communities, except where a deeper depth is specified in a separate conservation measure.

Conservation Measure 22-09 (2012)
Protection of registered vulnerable marine ecosystems
in subareas, divisions, small-scale research units, or
management areas open to bottom fishing

Species	various
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	bottom fishing

The Commission,

Recognising CCAMLR's commitment to preventing significant adverse impacts to vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs),

Noting that the Scientific Committee has endeavoured to identify the location of VMEs within the Convention Area consistent with Conservation Measure 22-06,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article II and Article IX of the Convention:

Protection of registered VMEs in subareas, divisions, small-scale research units (SSRUs) and management areas open to bottom fishing:

1. This conservation measure applies to the same area as Conservation Measure 22-06.
2. The areas listed in Annex 22-09/A are identified as registered VMEs and afforded protection consistent with Conservation Measure 22-06.
3. To provide protection of the registered VMEs, bottom fishing shall be prohibited in the defined areas set out in Annex 22-09/A.
4. All bottom fishing activities shall be prohibited within the defined areas, with the exception of scientific research activities agreed by the Commission for monitoring or other purposes on advice from the Scientific Committee and in accordance with Conservation Measures 22-06 and 24-01.

Annex 22-09/A

Defined areas of registered vulnerable marine ecosystems
in management areas open to bottom fishing

Subarea, division	SSRU	Defined area
88.1	G	A circle with the radius of 1.25 n miles (2.32 km), centred on 66°56.04'S 170°51.66'E
88.1	G	A circle with the radius of 1.25 n miles (2.32 km), centred on 67°10.14'S 171°10.26'E
58.4.1	H	A circle with the radius of 10 n miles (18.53 km), centred on 65°47.97'S 142°59.43'E
58.4.1	H	A circle with the radius of 10 n miles (18.53 km), centred on 65°39.61'S 140°27.90'E

Conservation Measure 23-01 (2016)
Five-day Catch and Effort Reporting System

Species	all
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	various

This conservation measure is adopted in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01 where appropriate:

1. For the purposes of this Catch and Effort Reporting System the calendar month shall be divided into six reporting periods, viz: day 1 to day 5, day 6 to day 10, day 11 to day 15, day 16 to day 20, day 21 to day 25 and day 26 to the last day of the month. These reporting periods are hereinafter referred to as periods A, B, C, D, E and F.
2. At the end of each reporting period, each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels its total target catch by species and its total by-catch reported by species or to the lowest taxonomic level possible (e.g. species or genus), and total days and hours fished for that period and shall transmit the aggregated catch and days and hours fished for its vessels. The catch and effort data shall reach the Executive Secretary not later than two (2) working days after the end of the reporting period. In the case of longline fisheries, the number of hooks shall also be reported. In the case of pot fisheries, the number of pots shall also be reported.
3. A report must be submitted by every Contracting Party taking part in the fishery for each reporting period for the duration of the fishery even if no catches are taken. A Contracting Party may authorise each of its vessels to report directly to the Secretariat.
4. Such reports shall specify the month and reporting period (A, B, C, D, E or F) to which each report refers.
5. Immediately after the deadline has passed for receipt of the reports for each period, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties engaged in fishing activities in the area, of the total catch taken during the reporting period, the total aggregate catch for the season to date together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached for that season. In the case of exploratory fisheries, the Executive Secretary shall also notify the total aggregate catch for the season to date in each small-scale research unit (SSRU), group of SSRUs, or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place, together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached in each SSRU, group of SSRUs, or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place for that season. Estimates shall be based on a projection forward of the trend in daily catch rates, obtained using linear regression techniques from a number of the most recent catch reports.
6. At the end of every six reporting periods, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties of the total catch taken during the six most recent reporting periods, the total aggregate catch for the season to date together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached for that season.
7. If the estimated date of completion of the total allowable catch is within five days of the date on which the Secretariat received the report of the catches, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties that the fishery will close on that estimated day or

on the day on which the report was received, whichever is the later. In the case of exploratory fisheries, if the estimated date of completion of the catch in any SSRU, group of SSRUs, or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place is within five days of the day on which the Secretariat received the report of catches, the Executive Secretary shall additionally inform all Contracting Parties, and their relevant fishing vessels if so authorised, that fishing in that SSRU, group of SSRUs, or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place will be prohibited from that calculated day, or on the day on which the report was received, whichever is the later.

8. Should a Contracting Party, or where a vessel is authorised to report directly to the Secretariat, the vessel, fail to transmit a report to the Executive Secretary in the appropriate form by the deadline specified in paragraph 2, the Executive Secretary shall issue a reminder to the Contracting Party. If at the end of a further two five-day periods, or, in the case of exploratory fisheries, a further one five-day period, those data have still not been provided, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties of the closure of the fishery to the vessel which has failed to supply the data as required and the Contracting Party concerned shall require the vessel to cease fishing. If the Executive Secretary is notified by the Contracting Party that the failure of the vessel to report is due to technical difficulties, the vessel may resume fishing once the report or explanation concerning the failure has been submitted.

Conservation Measure 23-02 (2016)
Ten-day Catch and Effort Reporting System

Species	all
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	various

This conservation measure is adopted in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01 where appropriate:

1. For the purposes of this Catch and Effort Reporting System the calendar month shall be divided into three reporting periods, viz: day 1 to day 10, day 11 to day 20, day 21 to the last day of the month. These reporting periods are hereinafter referred to as periods A, B and C.
2. At the end of each reporting period, each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels its total catch and total days and hours fished for that period and shall transmit the aggregated catch and days and hours fished for its vessels so as to reach the Executive Secretary not later than the end of the next reporting period. In the case of longline fisheries, the number of hooks shall also be reported.
3. A report must be submitted by every Contracting Party taking part in the fishery for each reporting period for the duration of the fishery even if no catches are taken.
4. The total target catch must be reported by species and the total by-catch must be reported by species or to the lowest taxonomic level possible (e.g. species or genus).
5. Such reports shall specify the month and reporting period (A, B and C) to which each report refers.
6. Immediately after the deadline has passed for receipt of the reports for each period, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties engaged in fishing activities in the area, of the total catch taken during the reporting period, the total aggregate catch for the season to date together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached for that season. The estimate shall be based on a projection forward of the trend in daily catch rates, obtained using linear regression techniques from a number of the most recent catch reports.
7. At the end of every three reporting periods, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties of the total catch taken during the three most recent reporting periods, the total aggregate catch for the season to date together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached for that season.
8. If the estimated date of completion of the total allowable catch is within ten days of the date on which the Secretariat received the report of the catches, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties that the fishery will close on that estimated day or on the day on which the report was received, whichever is the later.

Conservation Measure 23-03 (2016)
Monthly Catch and Effort Reporting System

Species	all
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	various

This conservation measure is adopted in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01 where appropriate:

1. For the purposes of this Catch and Effort Reporting System the reporting period shall be defined as one calendar month.
2. At the end of each reporting period, each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels its total target catch by species and its total by-catch reported by species or to the lowest taxonomic level possible (e.g. species or genus), and total days and hours fished for that period and shall transmit the aggregated catch and days and hours fished for its vessels so as to reach the Executive Secretary not later than the end of the next reporting period.
3. Such reports shall specify the month to which each report refers.
4. Immediately after the deadline has passed for receipt of the reports for each period, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties of the total catch taken during the reporting period, the total aggregate catch for the season to date together with an estimate of the date upon which the total allowable catch is likely to be reached for that season. The estimate shall be based on a projection forward of the trend in daily catch rates, obtained using linear regression techniques from a number of the most recent catch reports.
5. In the case of finfish, if the estimated date of completion of the total allowable catch is within one reporting period of the date on which the Secretariat received the report of the catches, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties that the fishery will close on that estimated day or on the day on which the report was received, whichever is the later.

Conservation Measure 23-04 (2016)^{1,2}
Monthly fine-scale Catch and Effort Data Reporting System
for trawl, longline and pot fisheries

Species	all except krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01, where appropriate.

This conservation measure is invoked by the conservation measures to which it is attached.

1. Specification of ‘target species’ and ‘by-catch species’ referred to in this conservation measure shall be made in the conservation measure to which it is attached.
2. At the end of each month each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels the data required to complete the CCAMLR fine-scale catch and effort data form (trawl fisheries Form C1, longline fisheries Form C2, or pot fisheries Form C5). It shall transmit those data in the specified format to the Executive Secretary not later than the end of the following month.
3. The total target catch must be reported by species and the total by-catch must be reported by species or to the lowest taxonomic level possible (e.g. species or genus).
4. The numbers of seabirds and marine mammals of each species caught and released or killed must be reported.
5. Should a Contracting Party fail to transmit the fine-scale catch and effort data to the Executive Secretary in the appropriate form by the deadline specified in paragraph 2, the Executive Secretary shall issue a reminder to the Contracting Party. If at the end of a further two months those data have still not been provided, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties of the closure of the fishery to vessels of the Contracting Party which has failed to supply the data as required.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

Conservation Measure 23-05 (2000)^{1,2}
Monthly fine-scale Biological Data Reporting System
for trawl, longline and pot fisheries

Species	all except krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01, where appropriate.

This conservation measure is invoked by the conservation measures to which it is attached.

1. Specification of ‘target species’ and ‘by-catch species’ referred to in this conservation measure shall be made in the conservation measure to which it is attached.
2. At the end of each month each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels representative samples of length composition measurements of the target species and by-catch species from the fishery (Form B2). It shall transmit those data in the specified form to the Executive Secretary not later than the end of the following month.
3. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure:
 - (i) length measurements of fish should be of total length to the nearest centimetre below;
 - (ii) a representative sample of length composition should be taken from each single fine-scale grid rectangle (0.5° latitude by 1° longitude) in which fishing occurs. In the event that the vessel moves from one fine-scale grid rectangle to another during the course of a month, then a separate length composition should be submitted for each fine-scale grid rectangle.
4. Should a Contracting Party fail to transmit the fine-scale length composition data to the Executive Secretary in the appropriate form by the deadline specified in paragraph 2, the Executive Secretary shall issue a reminder to the Contracting Party. If at the end of a further two months those data have still not been provided, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties of the closure of the fishery to vessels of the Contracting Party which has failed to supply the data as required.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

Conservation Measure 23-06 (2012)**Data Reporting System for *Euphausia superba* fisheries**

Species	krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

1. This conservation measure is invoked by the conservation measures to which it is attached.
2. Catches shall be reported in accordance with the monthly Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-03 according to the statistical areas, subareas, divisions or any other area or unit specified with catch limits in Conservation Measure 51-02.
3. Provided that the total reported catch for the region for which a trigger level has been specified in Conservation Measures 51-01, 51-03 and 51-07 in the fishing season is less than 80% of the applicable trigger level, catches shall be reported in accordance with the Monthly Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-03 according to the statistical areas, subareas, divisions or any other area or unit specified with catch limits in Conservation Measures 51-01, 51-03 and 51-07.
4. When the total reported catch in any fishing season is greater than, or equal to, 80% of the trigger levels set in Conservation Measures 51-01, 51-03 and 51-07, catches shall be reported in accordance with the five-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-01, according to the statistical areas, subareas, divisions or any other area or unit specified with catch limits in Conservation Measures 51-01, 51-03 and 51-07.
5. In all seasons after the conditions of paragraph 4 have been met, paragraph 3 shall apply when the total catch is less than 50% of the trigger level and paragraph 4 shall apply when the total catch is greater than, or equal to, 50% of the trigger level.
6. At the end of each month, each Contracting Party shall obtain from each of its vessels the haul-by-haul data required to complete the CCAMLR fine-scale catch and effort data form (trawl fisheries Form C1). It shall transmit those data in the specified format to the Executive Secretary not later than the end of the following month. The multipliers used to convert the measured component of the catch to an estimate of green weight should be estimated at least once every month using the C1 form as a guideline.
7. This conservation measure shall be reviewed when catch limits for SSMUs are established in the relevant areas.
8. Each Flag State shall notify by email, or other means, the Executive Secretary within 24 hours of each entry to, exit from and movement between, subareas and divisions of the Convention Area by each of its fishing vessels. When a vessel intends to enter a closed area, or an area for which it is not licensed to fish, the Flag State shall provide prior notification to the Secretariat of the vessel's intentions. The Flag State may permit or direct that such notifications be provided by the vessel directly to the Secretariat.

Conservation Measure 23-07 (2016)
Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System for exploratory fisheries, with the exception of exploratory krill fisheries

Species	all except krill
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	all

This conservation measure is adopted in addition to Conservation Measures 23-01 and 23-02.

1. All Contracting Parties with vessels operating in exploratory fisheries, with the exception of exploratory krill fisheries, shall provide a daily report to the Secretariat. A Contracting Party may authorise each of its vessels to report directly to the Secretariat.
2. The daily report shall include:
 - (i) the total green weight caught, by vessel, of each target catch by species and by-catch by species or to the lowest taxonomic level possible (e.g. species or genus) for which there is a catch limit in that area;
 - (ii) in the case of longline fisheries, the number of hooks in the water at the time of reporting shall also be included in the report;
 - (iii) in the case of pot fisheries, the number of pots in the water at the time of reporting shall also be included in the report.
3. The Secretariat shall use the daily reports to assist fishery closure forecasts for an SSRU, division, subarea or any other area or unit with a specified catch limit.
4. The daily reporting period runs from 12 midnight to 12 midnight UTC.
5. Daily reports shall specify the day to which the report refers and shall reach the Executive Secretary not later than 0600h UTC of the following day.
6. The Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties at approximately five-day intervals of the total catch taken during the most recent reporting periods, the total aggregate catch for the season to date, and an estimate of the date upon which the catch limit is likely to be reached for that season.
7. Should a Contracting Party, or a vessel authorised to report directly to the Secretariat, fail to transmit a daily report to the Executive Secretary in the appropriate form by the deadline specified in paragraph 5:
 - (i) the Executive Secretary shall issue a reminder to the Contracting Party and vessel where a vessel was reporting directly; and
 - (ii) if, after five days, the outstanding report has still not been received, or if five reports are received later than the deadline specified in paragraph 5, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties of the closure of the fishery to the vessel which has failed to supply the data as required and the Contracting Party concerned shall require the vessel to cease fishing;
 - (iii) if the Executive Secretary is notified by the Contracting Party that the failure of the vessel to report is due to technical difficulties, the vessel may resume fishing once the missing reports and the explanation of the failure have been submitted by the Contracting Party.

Conservation Measure 24-01 (2018)^{1,2}**The application of conservation measures to scientific research**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

This conservation measure governs the application of conservation measures to scientific research and is adopted in accordance with Article IX of the Convention.

1. General application:

- (a) Catches taken by any vessel for research purposes will be considered as part of any catch limits in force for each species taken unless the catch limit in an area³ is set at zero.
 - (b) In the event of research being undertaken in an area³ with a zero catch limit, then the catches adopted under paragraphs 2 or 3 below shall be considered to be the catch limit for the season in that area. When such an area sits within a group of areas to which an overall catch limit applies, that overall catch limit shall not be exceeded, including any catch taken for research purposes.
2. Application to Members taking less than 50 tonnes of finfish in a season, including no more than the amounts specified for finfish taxa in Annex 24-01/B and less than 0.1% of a given catch limit for non-fish taxa indicated in Annex 24-01/B:
- (a) Any Member planning to use a vessel or vessels for research purposes when the estimated seasonal catch is as above, shall notify the Secretariat of the Commission which in turn will notify all Members immediately, according to the format provided in Annex 24-01/A, format 1.
 - (b) Vessels to which the provisions of paragraph 2(a) above apply, shall be exempt from conservation measures relating to mesh size regulations, prohibition of types of gear, closed areas, fishing seasons and size limits, and reporting system requirements other than those specified in paragraph 4 below.

For krill and finfish, this paragraph does not apply for catches less than 1 tonne.

3. Application to Members taking more than 50 tonnes of finfish or more than the amounts specified for finfish taxa in Annex 24-01/B or more than 0.1% of a given catch limit for non-fish taxa indicated in Annex 24-01/B:
- (a) Any Member planning to use any type of vessel or vessels to conduct fishing for research purposes when the estimated seasonal research catch is as above, shall notify the Commission and provide the opportunity for other Members to review and comment on its Research Plan. The plan shall be submitted to the Secretariat by 1 June, for review by the relevant working group(s) of the Scientific Committee. Plans submitted after 1 June will not be considered. The Secretariat shall post all Research Plans received by the 1 June deadline no later than 8 June on the password-protected part of the CCAMLR website. Based on the submitted Research Plan and any advice provided by the appropriate working group, the Scientific Committee will provide advice to the Commission where the review process will be concluded. Until the review process is complete, the planned fishing for research purposes shall not proceed.

- (b) Research Plans shall be reported in accordance with the standardised guidelines and format adopted by the Scientific Committee, given in Annex 24-01/A, format 2.
 - (c) Each fishing vessel⁴ conducting fishing for research purposes shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.
 - (d) When the review process in paragraph 3(a) is complete, beginning with the 2018/19 season, the Commission shall annually update Conservation Measure 24-05 to include, for each research plan authorised to proceed pursuant to paragraph 3(a), all applicable requirements (not otherwise provided for in this paragraph or in paragraphs 4 and 5), and any exemptions pursuant to Annex 24-01/A, format 2, that are agreed by the Commission.
4. Reporting requirements for these research activities are:
- (a) The CCAMLR within-season five-day reporting system shall apply, except for: (i) exploratory finfish fisheries, where the daily reporting system (Conservation Measure 23-07) shall apply; (ii) exploratory krill fisheries, where the reporting system in Conservation Measure 51-04 shall apply; and (iii) other krill fisheries with a catch limit greater than zero, where the reporting system in Conservation Measure 23-06 shall apply.
 - (b) All research catches shall be reported to CCAMLR as part of the annual STATLANT returns.
 - (c) A summary of the results of any research subject to the above provisions shall be provided to the Secretariat within 180 days of the completion of the research fishing. Members shall provide a full report to the Scientific Committee within 12 months for review and comment.
 - (d) Catch, effort and biological data resulting from research fishing shall be reported to the Secretariat according to the following haul-by-haul reporting formats:
 - (i) Fishing vessels conducting fishing for research purposes in accordance with this conservation measure or Conservation Measure 21-02 shall report catch and effort data according to Conservation Measure 23-04 (trawl fisheries form C1, longline fisheries form C2, or pot fisheries form C5) and biological data as required in Conservation Measure 23-05.
 - (ii) Vessels undertaking trawl surveys in accordance with this conservation measure should report catch, effort and biological data according to the reporting format for research vessels (C4) and would not be required to complete C1 data.

5. Other requirements for these research activities are:

- (a) All vessels conducting research fishing under the research exemption, during a voyage that involves any commercial fishing, shall be linked to an automated satellite-linked vessel monitoring system in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-04.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ Any management area including subarea, division or SSRU, whichever is designated as a zero catch limit.

⁴ In the case of krill research undertaken by fishing vessels, the presence of qualified research scientist(s) on board is needed to conduct the notified Research Plan. In areas where there are no existing catch limits for krill, in accordance with Conservation Measure 51-04, one additional scientist who is a national of a Member other than the Member undertaking the research, shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements of paragraph 3(c). Where the krill research is to be conducted in areas where there are existing catch limits, the vessel must carry at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation or at least one scientific observer appointed by the Contracting Party to fulfil the requirements of paragraph 3(c).

Annex 24-01/A

Formats for notification of research vessel activity

Format 1

**Notification of research vessel activity in accordance
with paragraph 2 of Conservation Measure 24-01**

Name and registration number of vessel _____

Division and subarea in which research is to be carried out _____

Estimated dates of entering and leaving CAMLR Convention Area _____

Purpose of research _____

Fishing equipment likely to be used:

Bottom trawl _____

Midwater trawl _____

Longline _____

Crab pots _____

Other fishing gear (specify) _____

**Format for submitting finfish research proposals in accordance
with paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 24-01 and
paragraph 6(iii) of Conservation Measure 21-02**

Category	Information
1. Main objective	<p>(a) Objectives for the research and why it is a priority for CCAMLR.</p> <p>(b) Detailed description of how the proposed research will meet the objectives, including annual research milestones (where applicable), and end date of research.</p> <p>(c) Rationale for research, including relevant existing information on the target species from this region, linkage between research objectives and the stock hypothesis and information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere.</p>
2. Fishery operations	<p>(a) Fishing Member</p> <p>(b) Vessel to be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vessel name • Vessel owner • Vessel type (research or commercial vessel) • Port of registration and registration number • Radio call sign • Overall length and tonnage • Equipment used for determining position • Fishing capacity • Fishing processing and storage capacity. <p>(c) Target species</p> <p>(d) Fishing or acoustic gear to be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trawl type, mesh shape and size • Longline type • Other sampling gear • Type of acoustic gear and frequency. <p>(e) Fishing regions (divisions, subareas and SSRUs) and geographical boundaries</p> <p>(f) Estimated dates of entering and leaving the CAMLR Convention Area.</p>
3. Survey design, data collection and analysis	<p>(a) Research survey/fishing design (description and rationale):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial arrangements or maps of stations/hauls (e.g. randomised or gridded) • Stratification according to e.g. depth or fish density • Calibration/standardisation of sampling gear • Proposed number and duration of stations/hauls • Tagging rates and other performance metrics such as tag overlap statistics for tagging programs at the scale of research blocks (where applicable). • Other requirements. <p>(b) Data collection: Types and sample size or quantities of catch, effort and related biological (including taxonomic resolution), ecological and environmental data (e.g. sample size by location/haul) with minimum observer sampling requirements as detailed in the <i>Observer Sampling Requirements</i> (Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/A).</p> <p>(c) Method for data analysis to achieve the objective in 1(a).</p> <p>(d) How and when will the research outcomes meet the objectives of the research (e.g. lead to a robust estimate of stock status and precautionary catch limits). Include evidence that the proposed methods are highly likely to be successful.</p>
4. Proposed catch limits	<p>(a) Proposed catch limits and justification. (Note that the catch limits should be at a level not substantially above that necessary to obtain the information specified in the Research Plans and required to meet the objectives of the proposed research.)</p>

(continued)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) Evaluation of the impact of the proposed catch on stock status, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rationale that proposed catch limits are consistent with Article II of the Convention • evaluation of timescales involved in determining the responses of harvested, dependent and related populations to fishing activities • information on estimated removals, including IUU fishing activities, where available. (c) Details of dependent and related species and the likelihood of their being affected by the proposed fishery.
5. Research capability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Name(s) and address of the chief scientist(s), research institute or authority responsible for planning and coordinating the research. (b) Number of scientists and crew to be on board the vessel. (c) Is there opportunity for inviting scientists from other Members? If so, indicate a number of such scientists. (d) Commitment that the proposed fishing vessel(s) and nominated research provider(s) have the resources and capability to fulfil all obligations of the proposed Research Plan.
6. Reporting for evaluation and review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) List of dates by which specific actions will be completed and reported to CCAMLR. If the research is a stand-alone survey, Members shall commit to providing a progress report to the appropriate working group for review and comment, and a final report within 12 months of completion of the research to the Scientific Committee. (b) If research is multi-annual, Members shall commit to providing annual research reviews to be submitted to the appropriate working group, including a review of progress towards meeting research objectives and associated proposed time lines in initial proposal; a summary table comprising the applicable milestones of the research from the beginning of the plan, planned and actual achievement dates, papers submitted, and noting any changes in the milestone timeline; a review of previous working group and Scientific Committee commentary; and proposals for adjustments to the research proposal if required.
7. Conservation measure exemptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Intended exemptions from applicable conservation measures in whole or in part (other than those specified in Conservation Measure 24-01) and justification. Any intended exemptions shall be necessary for the Research Plan and objectives of the proposed research.

Annex 24-01/B

Taxa-specific schedule for notification of research vessel activity

Taxon	Gear type	Expected Catch
(a) Thresholds for finfish taxa		
<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	Longline	5 tonnes
	Trawl	5 tonnes
	Pot	5 tonnes
	Other	0 tonnes
<i>Champrocephalus gunnari</i>	All	10 tonnes
(b) Non-fish taxa for which a catch threshold of 0.1% of the catch limit for a given area would apply		
Krill		
Squid		
Crabs		

Conservation Measure 24-02 (2014)
Longline weighting for seabird conservation

Species	seabirds
Area	selected
Season	all
Gear	longline

In respect of fisheries in Statistical Subareas 48.4, 48.6, 88.1 and 88.2 and Statistical Divisions 58.4.1, 58.4.2, 58.4.3a, 58.4.3b and 58.5.2, any vessel using longline gear other than that described in paragraphs 2, 3 or 4 of Conservation Measure 25-02 shall demonstrate its ability to fully comply with one of the following protocols.

Protocol A (for vessels monitoring longline sink rate with Time-Depth Recorders (TDRs) and using longlines to which weights are manually attached):

- A1. Prior to entry into force of the licence for this fishery and once per fishing season, either prior to entering the Convention Area or at the first opportunity after entering the Convention Area and before commencing fishing, the vessel shall, under observation by a scientific observer:
- (i) set a minimum of two longlines, unbaited if set in the Convention Area, with a minimum of four TDRs on the middle one-third of each longline, where:
 - (a) for vessels using the auto longline system, each longline shall be at least 6 000 m in length;
 - (b) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, each longline shall be at least 16 000 m in length;
 - (c) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, with longlines less than 16 000 m in length, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (d) for vessels using a longline system other than an autoline or Spanish longline system, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (ii) randomise TDR placement on the longline, noting that, except for trotlines, all tests should be applied midway between weights. In the case of trotlines, TDRs should be placed on droppers less than 1 m from the attachment position of the uppermost cluster of hooks (i.e. hooks most distant from line weight);
 - (iii) calculate an individual sink rate for each TDR when returned to the vessel, where:
 - (a) the sink rate shall be measured as an average of the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 15 m;
 - (b) this sink rate shall be at a minimum rate of 0.3 m/s;
 - (iv) if the minimum sink rate is not achieved at all eight sample points (four tests on two longlines), continue the testing until such time as a total of eight tests with a minimum sink rate of 0.3 m/s are recorded;

- (v) all equipment and fishing gear used in the tests is to be to the same specifications as that to be used in the Convention Area.
- A2. During fishing, regular longline sink rate monitoring shall be undertaken by the CCAMLR scientific observer. The vessel shall cooperate with the CCAMLR observer who shall:
- (i) attempt to conduct a TDR test on one longline set every twenty-four hour period;
 - (ii) every seven days place at least four TDRs on a single longline to determine any sink rate variation along the longline;
 - (iii) randomise TDR placement on the longline, noting that all tests should be applied halfway between weights;
 - (iv) calculate an individual longline sink rate for each TDR when returned to the vessel;
 - (v) measure the longline sink rate as an average of the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 15 m.
- A3. The vessel shall:
- (i) ensure that all longlines are weighted to achieve a minimum longline sink rate of 0.3 m/s at all times while operating under this exemption;
 - (ii) report daily to its national agency on the achievement of this target while operating under this exemption;
 - (iii) ensure that data collected from longline sink rate tests and longline sink rate monitoring during fishing are recorded in the CCAMLR-approved format¹ and submitted to the relevant national agency and CCAMLR Data Manager within two months of the vessel departing a fishery to which this measure applies.

Protocol B (for vessels monitoring longline sink rate with bottle tests and using longlines to which weights are manually attached):

- B1. Prior to entry into force of the licence for this fishery and once per fishing season either prior to entering the Convention Area or at the first opportunity after entering the Convention Area and before commencing fishing, the vessel shall, under observation by a scientific observer:
- (i) set a minimum of two longlines, unbaited if set in the Convention Area, with a minimum of four bottle tests (see paragraphs B5 to B9) on the middle one-third of each longline, where:
 - (a) for vessels using the auto longline system, each longline shall be at least 6 000 m in length;
 - (b) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, each longline shall be at least 16 000 m in length;

- (c) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, with longlines less than 16 000 m in length, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (d) for vessels using a longline system other than an autoline or Spanish longline system, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (ii) randomise bottle test placement on the longline, noting that, except for trotlines, all tests should be applied midway between weights. In the case of trotlines, TDRs should be placed on droppers less than 1 m from the attachment position of the uppermost cluster of hooks (i.e. hooks most distant from line weight);
 - (iii) calculate an individual sink rate for each bottle test at the time of the test, where:
 - (a) the sink rate shall be measured as the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 10 m;
 - (b) this sink rate shall be at a minimum rate of 0.3 m/s;
 - (iv) if the minimum sink rate is not achieved at all eight sample points (four tests on two longlines), continue the testing until such time as a total of eight tests with a minimum sink rate of 0.3 m/s are recorded;
 - (v) all equipment and fishing gear used in the tests is to be to the same specifications as that to be used in the Convention Area.
- B2. During fishing, regular longline sink rate monitoring shall be undertaken by the CCAMLR scientific observer. The vessel shall cooperate with the CCAMLR observer who shall:
- (i) attempt to conduct a bottle test on one longline set every twenty-four hour period;
 - (ii) every seven days conduct at least four bottle tests on a single longline to determine any sink rate variation along the longline;
 - (iii) randomise bottle test placement on the longline, noting that all tests should be applied halfway between weights;
 - (iv) calculate an individual longline sink rate for each bottle test at the time of the test;
 - (v) measure the longline sink rate as the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 10 m.
- B3. The vessel shall:
- (i) ensure that all longlines are weighted to achieve a minimum longline sink rate of 0.3 m/s at all times while operating under this exemption;
 - (ii) report daily to its national agency on the achievement of this target while operating under this exemption;

- (iii) ensure that data collected from longline sink rate tests and longline sink rate monitoring during fishing are recorded in the CCAMLR-approved format¹ and submitted to the relevant national agency and CCAMLR Data Manager within two months of the vessel departing a fishery to which this measure applies.

B4. A bottle test is to be conducted as described below.

Bottle Set Up

- B5. 10 m of 2 mm multifilament nylon snood twine, or equivalent, is securely attached to the neck of a 500–1 000 ml plastic bottle² with a longline clip attached to the other end. The length measurement is taken from the attachment point (terminal end of the clip) to the neck of the bottle, and should be checked by the observer every few days.
- B6. Reflective tape should be wrapped around the bottle to allow it to be observed in low light conditions and at night.

Test

- B7. The bottle is emptied of water, the stopper is left open and the twine is wrapped around the body of the bottle for setting. The bottle with the encircled twine is attached to the longline³, midway between weights (the attachment point).
- B8. The observer records the time at which the attachment point enters the water as t_1 in seconds. The time at which the bottle is observed to be pulled completely under is recorded as t_2 in seconds⁴. The result of the test is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Longline sink rate} = 10 / (t_2 - t_1).$$

- B9. The result should be equal to or greater than 0.3 m/s. These data are to be recorded in the space provided in the electronic observer logbook.

Protocol C (for vessels monitoring longline sink rate with either (TDR) or bottle tests, and using internally weighted longlines with integrated weight of at least 50 g/m and designed to sink instantly with a linear profile at greater than 0.2 m/s with no external weights attached):

- C1. Prior to entry into force of the licence for this fishery and once per fishing season either prior to entering the Convention Area or at the first opportunity after entering the Convention Area and before commencing fishing, the vessel shall, under observation by a scientific observer:
 - (i) set a minimum of two longlines, unbaited if set in the Convention Area, with either a minimum of four TDRs, or a minimum of four bottle tests (see paragraphs B5 to B9) on the middle one-third of each longline, where:
 - (a) for vessels using the auto longline system, each longline shall be at least 6 000 m in length;
 - (b) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, each longline shall be at least 16 000 m in length;

- (c) for vessels using the Spanish longline system, with longlines less than 16 000 m in length, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (d) for vessels using a longline system other than an autoline or Spanish longline system, each longline shall be of the maximum length to be used by the vessel in the Convention Area;
 - (ii) randomise TDR or bottle test placement on the longline;
 - (iii) calculate an individual sink rate for each TDR when returned to the vessel, or for each bottle test at the time of the test, where:
 - (a) the sink rate shall be measured as an average of the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 15 m for TDRs and the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 10 m for bottle tests;
 - (b) this sink rate shall be at a minimum rate of 0.2 m/s;
 - (iv) if the minimum sink rate is not achieved at all eight sample points (four tests on two longlines), continue the testing until such time as a total of eight tests with a minimum sink rate of 0.2 m/s are recorded;
 - (v) all equipment and fishing gear used in the tests is to be to the same specifications as that to be used in the Convention Area.
- C2. During fishing, regular longline sink rate monitoring shall be undertaken by the CCAMLR scientific observer. The vessel shall cooperate with the CCAMLR observer who shall:
- (i) attempt to conduct a TDR or bottle test on one longline set every twenty-four hour period;
 - (ii) every seven days conduct at least four TDR or bottle tests on a single longline to determine any sink rate variation along the longline;
 - (iii) randomise TDR or bottle test placement on the longline;
 - (iv) calculate an individual longline sink rate for each TDR when returned to the vessel or each bottle test at the time of the test;
 - (v) measure the longline sink rate for bottle tests as the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 10 m, or for TDRs, the average of the time taken for the longline to sink from the surface (0 m) to 15 m.
- C3. The vessel shall:
- (i) ensure that all longlines are set so as to achieve a minimum longline sink rate of 0.2 m/s at all times while operating under this exemption;

- (ii) report daily to its national agency on the achievement of this target while operating under this exemption;
- (iii) ensure that data collected from longline sink rate tests and longline sink rate monitoring during fishing are recorded in the CCAMLR-approved format¹ and submitted to the relevant national agency and CCAMLR Data Manager within two months of the vessel departing a fishery to which this measure applies.

¹ Included in the scientific observer electronic logbook.

² A plastic water bottle that has a 'stopper' is needed. The stopper of the bottle is left open so that the bottle will fill with water after being pulled under water. This allows the plastic bottle to be re-used rather than being crushed by water pressure.

³ On autolines, attach to the backbone; on the Spanish longline system, attach to the hookline.

⁴ Binoculars will make this process easier to view, especially in foul weather.

Conservation Measure 24-04 (2017)**Establishing time-limited Special Areas for Scientific Study in newly exposed marine areas following ice-shelf retreat or collapse in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3**

Species	all
Area	48.1 48.5 88.3
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling Resolution 30/XXVIII concerning climate change impacts on the marine ecosystem within the Convention Area,

Noting that one of the most evident signs of regional climate change in Antarctica has been glacial retreat and ice-shelf collapse in the Antarctic Peninsula,

Concerned that there is a probability that climate change will lead to the retreat or collapse of other ice shelves in the Antarctic Peninsula region in the future,

Noting that ice-shelf collapse will lead to the exposure of new marine habitats and to subsequent biological colonisation and altered ecosystem dynamics,

Conscious of the scientific value of habitats exposed by glacial retreat or ice-shelf collapse and the need to facilitate research in such areas,

Recalling Article IX.2(g) which provides for the designation of the opening and closing of areas, regions or sub-regions for purposes of scientific study or conservation, including special areas for protection and scientific study,

Noting Recommendation 26 from the Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts on Climate Change in April 2010 to consider the means by which automatic interim protection might be afforded to newly exposed marine areas following ice-shelf collapse,

Recognising that an automatic review period prior to interim protection would allow for detailed inspection of the available data, whilst maintaining a precautionary approach,

Noting that 10 years is considered to be the minimum time period needed for scientific activities in Antarctica to be designed, organised and funded, and initial results to become available,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article II and Article IX of the CAMLR Convention:

Designating Special Areas for Scientific Study following ice shelf retreat or collapse

1. Special Areas for Scientific Study may be designated in any newly exposed marine area following the retreat or collapse of an ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue in the Antarctic Peninsula region (Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3) shown in Annex 24-04/A.
2. The retreat of ice shelves, glaciers or ice tongues is defined as the landward movement of the ice front such that there is a loss of more than 10% of the areal extent of an individual

ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue within any 10-year period from 2016 onwards. Collapse is defined as the break up or disintegration of an ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue over a period that may be shorter than 10 years.

3. Special Areas for Scientific Study shall be designated in two stages, as follows:
 - (i) Stage 1 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall be designated for a maximum period of two years, during which time the provisions in paragraphs 13 to 18 of this conservation measure shall apply. Stage 1 is a provisional designation to allow time for detailed review of the available data, including any relevant fishery research proposals in accordance with paragraphs 6 and 7 of this conservation measure.
 - (ii) Stage 2 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall be designated for a period of 10 years, during which time the provisions in paragraphs 13 to 18 of this conservation measure shall apply.
4. Members recording the retreat or collapse of any ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue, as defined in paragraph 2, shall inform the Secretariat, as soon as practicable, of the proposed Stage 1 Special Area for Scientific Study (corresponding to the area of ice loss). Details on the extent of retreat or collapse, and the corresponding boundaries, shall be provided to the Secretariat. The Secretariat shall subsequently, and within one week, notify all Members, and also include the coordinates and map(s) of the Stage 1 Special Area for Scientific Study in a publicly available list on the CCAMLR website.
5. Stage 1 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall be deemed designated 48 hours after all Members have been notified in accordance with paragraph 4.
6. Following the designation of a Stage 1 Special Area for Scientific Study, Members shall submit detailed information on the extent and characteristics of the Special Area for review by the Scientific Committee and its working groups. Information should also be provided on the baseline extent of the ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue under consideration, i.e. its extent before collapse or retreat occurred.
7. The review should include consideration of potential interactions of the notified Stage 1 Special Area for Scientific Study with fishery research proposals for the relevant subarea.
8. Stage 1 or Stage 2 areas can be opened for research fishing in accordance with paragraph 12, and subject to a research plan agreed by Commission upon advice from the Scientific Committee and its working groups.
9. Calculations of incremental retreat of ice shelves, glaciers or ice tongues, or the total area of collapse, shall be based upon ice coastline boundaries contained in the periodic updates of the SCAR Antarctic Digital Database, or upon other relevant scientific information if available, including high-resolution satellite imagery.
10. Stage 2 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall be designated upon agreement by the Commission, based on advice from the Scientific Committee. The 10-year period of designation for Stage 2 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall start immediately following agreement by the Commission.

11. Details of the designated Stage 2 Special Areas, including coordinates and map(s), shall be appended to this conservation measure as annexes. Coordinates and map(s) of the designated Stage 2 Special Areas for Scientific Study shall also be included in a publicly available list on the CCAMLR website.

Conditions for fishing activities within Special Areas for Scientific Study

12. Fishing activities may take place within any Stage 1 or Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study subject to the conditions in paragraphs 7, 8 and 14.

Scientific research within Special Areas for Scientific Study

13. Members are encouraged to undertake scientific research in Special Areas for Scientific Study following ice-shelf collapse or retreat, particularly in order to understand the ecosystem processes in relation to climate change. Scientific research may be undertaken in Stage 1 Special Areas as well as Stage 2 Special Areas, if practicable.
14. Scientific research activities related to fisheries and the harvesting of marine living resources shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 24-01, subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) unless otherwise agreed by the Commission, following advice from the Scientific Committee, the annual catch for all taxa (finfish and non-fish) combined shall be limited to 1 tonne per Member in each designated Stage 1 or Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study;
 - (ii) any Member planning to use a vessel or vessels for fisheries research purposes in a Stage 1 or Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study shall notify the Secretariat, which in turn shall notify all Members immediately, according to format 1 given in Annex 24-01/A;
 - (iii) each vessel conducting research activities related to fisheries and the harvesting of marine living resources shall have on board at least one scientific observer who shall be appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, space on board should also be made available to at least one scientist to ensure related scientific data are collected during the fishing effort. Vessels are encouraged to operate oceanographic sensors and bottom cameras.
 - (iv) vessels to which the provisions of this paragraph apply, shall be exempt from conservation measures relating to mesh size regulations, prohibition of types of gear, closed areas, fishing seasons and size limits, and reporting system requirements other than those specified in Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 4.
15. Members planning to initiate, or undertake any non-fisheries-related scientific research or monitoring on marine living resources within any Stage 1 or Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study are encouraged to inform the Scientific Committee of their intended research plans, and also to subsequently report any results relevant to the work of the Commission and the Scientific Committee.

Other management provisions within Special Areas for Scientific Study

16. In addition to the provisions of Conservation Measure 26-01 and MARPOL Annex V relating to the discharge of garbage within 12 n miles of the Antarctic coastline, no discharges and no dumping of any type of waste¹ by any fishing vessel² shall take place within Special Areas for Scientific Study.
17. No transshipment³ activities that involve any fishing vessel shall take place within Special Areas for Scientific Study except in cases where vessels are involved in an emergency relating to safety of human life at sea or engaged in a search and rescue operation, or to prevent an environmental emergency.
18. For the purposes of monitoring vessel traffic within Special Areas for Scientific Study, transiting fishing vessels are encouraged to inform the Secretariat of their intended transit prior to entering any Special Area for Scientific Study, and provide details of their Flag State, size, IMO number and intended course.

Expiration of Stage 1 and Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study designations

19. All Stage 1 Special Area for Scientific Study designations made under paragraphs 4 and 5 of this conservation measure shall expire after the two-year review period. Stage 1 designation may also expire before the end of the two-year review period, if the area is designated as a Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study. On the date marking the end of the Stage 1 period, the Secretariat shall notify all Members and archive the details of the expired Special Area for Scientific Study on the CCAMLR website.
20. All Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study designations made under paragraphs 10 and 11 of this conservation measure shall expire after a 10-year study period. On the date marking the end of the Stage 2 period, the Secretariat will notify all Members and archive the details of the expired Special Area for Scientific Study on the CCAMLR website. Details of the expired Special Area shall be removed from the relevant annex of this conservation measure.
21. Any proposal to extend the period of designation for a Stage 2 Special Area for Scientific Study must be made as a new Commission proposal, either through the process for designating Stage 2 Special Areas as defined in paragraphs 10 and 11 of this conservation measure, or as a specific, separate conservation measure for special area management.

Review of Annex A

22. The Commission shall update Annex A to this conservation measure every 10 years, or sooner if new information about the extent of any ice shelf becomes available.

Interactions with other States and with the Antarctic Treaty System

23. In accordance with Article X of the Convention, the Commission shall draw this conservation measure to the attention of any State that is not a Party to the Convention, whose nationals or vessels are present in the Convention Area.

24. Details of all Stage 1 and Stage 2 Special Areas for Scientific Study designated under this conservation measure shall be communicated to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, which shall be encouraged to consider whether to take any appropriate steps, within its competence, to complement and facilitate scientific study within such areas.

- ¹ Waste includes oil or fuel products or oily residues into the sea, garbage, food wastes, poultry or parts (including egg shells), sewage, incineration ash, fishing gear, offal and discards.
- ² For the purposes of this conservation measure, the definition of 'fishing vessel' is that given in Conservation Measure 10-02.
- ³ Transshipment means the transfer of harvested marine living resources and any other goods or materials to or from fishing vessels.

Locations and extent of ice shelves within Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3

Special Areas for Scientific Study may be designated in any newly-exposed marine area following the retreat or collapse of an ice shelf, glacier or ice tongue in the Antarctic Peninsula region (Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3) shown in Figure 1.

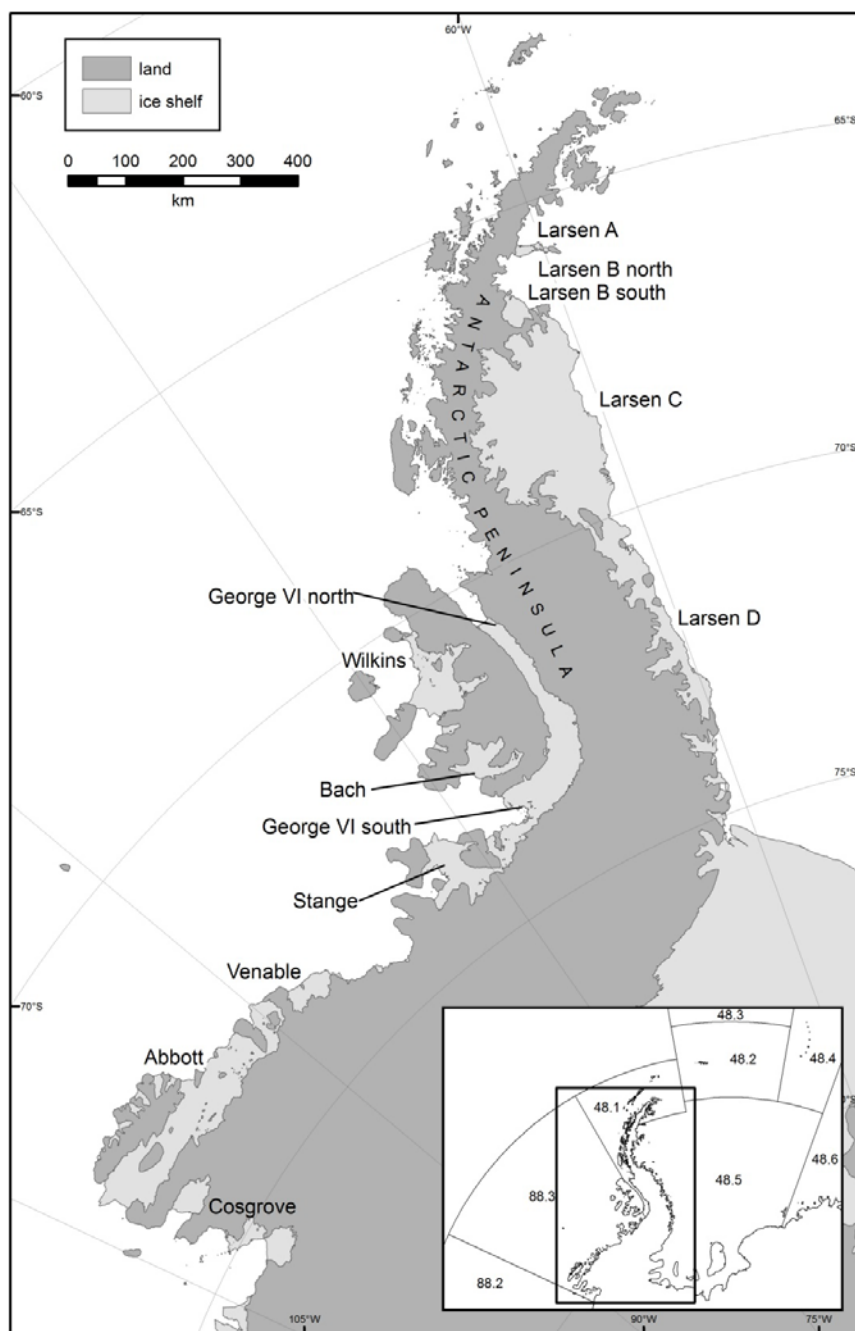


Figure 1: Locations and extent of ice shelves, glaciers and ice tongues in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.5 and 88.3. Coastline data from the SCAR Antarctic Digital Database version 7 (2016) (www.add.scar.org).

Larsen C Special Area for Scientific Study

1. On 12 July 2017, a 5 818 km² section of floating ice was lost from the Larsen C Ice Shelf in Statistical Subarea 48.5. The area of ice loss is equivalent to 12.1% of the baseline extent of the Larsen C Ice Shelf (48 001 km²).
2. The Larsen C Special Area for Scientific Study is located at 67.83°S 60.96°W, and is shown in Figure 2 (hatched area). The extent of the Larsen C Ice Shelf is obtained from the SCAR Antarctic Digital Database (2017), and the boundary of the Larsen C Special Area for Scientific Study is generated from a Sentinel-1 satellite image acquired on 12 July 2017.
3. Full coordinates for the boundary of the Larsen C Special Area for Scientific Study and the baseline extent of the Larsen C Ice Shelf have been deposited with the Secretariat and are available in the CCAMLR GIS.
4. This annex will expire on 27 October 2028.

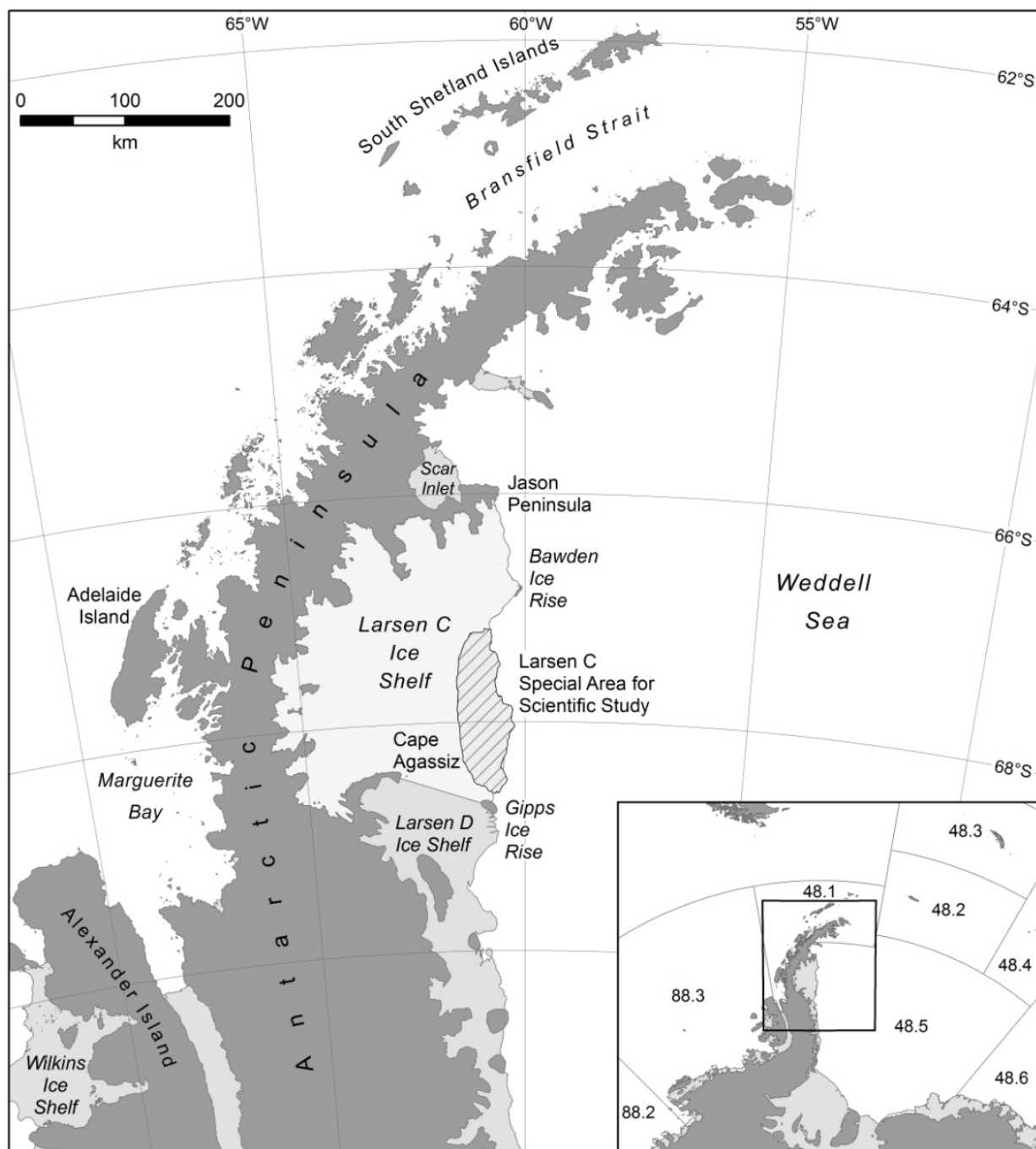


Figure 2: Location of the Larsen C Special Area for Scientific Study (hatched area).

Conservation Measure 24-05 (2018)
Fishing for research purposes pursuant to
Conservation Measure 24-01

Species	all
Area	all
Season	2018/19
Gear	all

The Commission,

Desiring to increase clarity, traceability and transparency related to the details of fishing for research purposes,

Welcoming the work of the Commission towards simplifying and harmonising the regulatory framework governing CCAMLR fisheries,

Recognising the need to increase both transparency and documentation in relation to fishing for research purposes that has been authorised by the Commission,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 3(d):

1. For the 2018/19 season, the following research activities authorised each season pursuant to Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 3, or current multi-year research activities previously approved by the Commission, shall be conducted in accordance with the Research Plans endorsed by the Commission and the requirements of Conservation Measure 24-01 and this conservation measure (Table 1).
2. Unless otherwise specified in Conservation Measure 24-01 or column (e) of the table in paragraph 1 above, all relevant CCAMLR conservation measures apply to activities carried out under this conservation measure, including requirements related to mesh size, gear type, closed areas, size limits, incidental mortality, environmental protection, by-catch, compliance and data reporting.

Season

3. For the purposes of the definition of a season in this conservation measure, Conservation Measure 32-01 applies.

Table 1: Research activities pursuant to Conservation Measure 24-01, paragraph 3, in 2018/19.

(a) Area/ subarea/ division	(b) Member(s)	(c) Target species or taxa	(d) Catch limit ¹ (tonnes) or effort limit (sets/hauls)	(e) Specific conservation measure exemptions necessary for research	(f) Scientific Committee paragraphs
48.1	Ukraine	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>	40 tonnes/29 sets	None	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.117 to 3.122
48.2	Ukraine	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>	75 tonnes/48 sets	None	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.123 to 3.126
48.2	United Kingdom	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	23 tonnes (48.2)	None	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.127 to 3.128
48.4	United Kingdom	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	18 tonnes (48.4)	CM 41-03	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.127 to 3.128
58.4.4b	Japan and France	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>	41 tonnes	None	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.158 to 3.161
88.1	New Zealand	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>	65 tonnes/50 sets	CM 31-02	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.167 to 3.171
88.1 and 88.2	New Zealand	<i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>	97 tonnes/90 sets	CM 31-02, CM 41-09 (paragraph 4) and CM 41-10 (paragraph 3)	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.165 to 3.166
88.2 and 88.3	Russia	<i>Lithodidae</i> spp.	500 tonnes/45 sets/ 120 pots per line	CM 22-08, CM 23-05 and CM 33-03	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 4.1 to 4.5
88.3	Republic of Korea and New Zealand	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	245 tonnes/190 sets	None	SC-CAMLR-XXXXVII, 3.189 to 3.192

¹ If multiple Members are involved in a Research Plan, they will indicate the intended distribution of the catch limit, where specified, between them.

Conservation Measure 25-02 (2018)^{1,2}**Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds
in the course of longline fishing or longline fishing
research in the Convention Area**

Species	seabirds
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	longline

The Commission,

Noting the need to reduce the incidental mortality of seabirds during longline fishing by minimising their attraction to fishing vessels and by preventing them from attempting to seize baited hooks, particularly during the period when the lines are set,

Recognising that in certain subareas and divisions of the Convention Area there is also a high risk that seabirds will be caught during line hauling,

Adopts the following measures to reduce the possibility of incidental mortality of seabirds during longline fishing:

1. Fishing operations shall be conducted in such a way that hooklines³ sink beyond the reach of seabirds as soon as possible after they are put in the water.
2. Vessels using autoline systems should add weights to the hookline or use integrated weight (IW) hooklines while deploying longlines. IW longlines of a minimum of 50 g/m or attachment to non-IW longlines of 5 kg weights at 50 to 60 m intervals are recommended.
3. Vessels using the Spanish method of longline fishing should release weights before line tension occurs; traditional weights⁴ of at least 8.5 kg mass shall be used, spaced at intervals of no more than 40 m, or traditional weights⁴ of at least 6 kg mass shall be used, spaced at intervals of no more than 20 m, or solid steel weights⁵ of at least 5 kg mass shall be used, spaced at intervals of no more than 40 m.
4. Vessels using the trotline system exclusively (not a mix of trotlines and the Spanish system within the same longline) shall deploy weights only at the distal end of the droppers in the trotline. Weights shall be traditional weights of at least 6 kg or solid steel weights of at least 5 kg. Vessels alternating between the use of the Spanish system and trotline method shall use: (i) for the Spanish system: line weighting shall conform to the provisions in paragraph 3; (ii) for the trotline method: line weighting shall be either 8.5 kg traditional weights or 5 kg steel weights attached on the hook-end of all droppers in the trotline at no more than 80 m intervals⁶.
5. During longline fishing at night, only the minimum ship's lights necessary for safety shall be used.
6. The dumping of offal⁷ and discards⁸ is prohibited while longlines are being set. The dumping of offal during the haul shall be avoided. Any such discharge shall take place only on the opposite side of the vessel to that where longlines are hauled. For vessels or fisheries where there is not a requirement to retain offal on board the vessel, a system shall be implemented to ensure the removal of all fish hooks from offal prior to discharge.

7. Vessels which are so configured that they lack on-board processing facilities or adequate capacity to retain offal on board, or the ability to discharge offal on the opposite side of the vessel to that where longlines are hauled, shall not be authorised to fish in the Convention Area.
8. A streamer line shall be deployed during longline setting to deter birds from approaching the hookline. Specifications of the streamer line and its method of deployment are given in Annex 25-02/A.
9. A bird exclusion device (BED) designed to discourage birds from accessing baits during the hauling of longlines shall be employed to the extent allowed by prevailing weather conditions in those areas defined by CCAMLR as average-to-high or high (Level of Risk 4 or 5) in terms of risk of seabird by-catch. These areas are currently Statistical Subareas 48.3, 58.6 and 58.7 and Statistical Divisions 58.5.1 and 58.5.2. Guidelines for a BED are given in Annex 25-02/B. Vessels operating in low- to medium-risk areas (Level of Risk 1 to 3) are encouraged to use BEDs during the haul of longlines.
10. Every effort should be made to ensure that birds captured alive during longlining are released alive and that, wherever possible, hooks are removed without jeopardising the life of the bird concerned.
11. Other variations in the design of mitigation measures may be tested on vessels carrying two observers, at least one appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, providing that all other elements of this conservation measure are complied with⁹. Full proposals for any such testing must be notified to the Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA) in advance of the fishing season in which the trials are proposed to be conducted.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ Hookline is defined as the groundline or mainline to which the baited hooks are attached by snoods.

⁴ Traditional weights are those made from rocks or concrete.

⁵ Solid steel weights shall not be made from chain links. They should be made in a hydrodynamic shape designed to sink rapidly.

⁶ Recognising that Spanish system longlines with weights at 40 m intervals are typically configured with lines at 80 m intervals that connect hauling and hook lines (see diagram Annex 25-02/C). These connecting lines form the dropper lines of the trotline method.

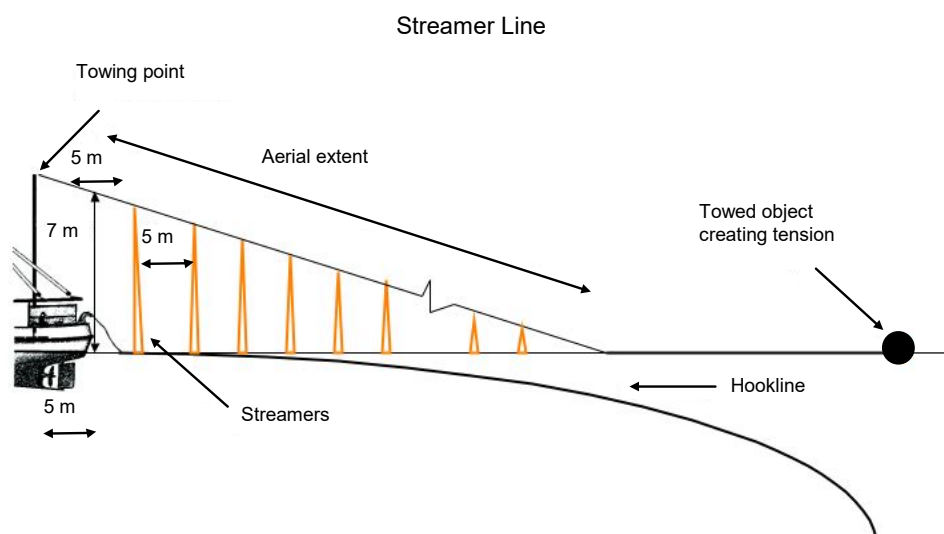
⁷ 'Offal' is defined as bait and by-products from the processing of fish and other organisms, including parts or sections of fish or organisms which are by-products of processing.

⁸ For the purpose of this conservation measure, 'discards' are defined as whole fish or other organisms, except elasmobranchs and invertebrates where the vessel is fishing north of 60°S, returned to the sea dead or with low expectation of survival, as described in the Observer Longline Logbook 'Observed Haul Catch' form instructions.

⁹ The mitigation measures under test should be constructed and operated taking full account of the principles set out in WG-FSA-03/22 (the [published version](#) of which is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat and website); testing should be carried out independently of actual commercial fishing and in a manner consistent with the spirit of Conservation Measure 21-02.

1. The aerial extent of the streamer line, which is the part of the line supporting the streamers, is the effective seabird deterrent component of a streamer line. Vessels are encouraged to optimise the aerial extent and ensure that it protects the hookline as far astern of the vessel as possible, even in crosswinds.
2. The streamer line shall be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 7 m above the water at the stern on the windward side of the point where the hookline enters the water.
3. The streamer line shall be a minimum of 150 m in length and include an object towed at the seaward end to create tension to maximise aerial coverage. The object towed should be maintained directly behind the attachment point to the vessel such that in crosswinds the aerial extent of the streamer line is over the hookline.
4. Branched streamers, each comprising two strands of a minimum of 3 mm diameter brightly coloured plastic tubing¹ or cord, shall be attached no more than 5 m apart commencing 5 m from the point of attachment of the streamer line to the vessel and thereafter along the aerial extent of the line. Streamer length shall range between minimums of 6.5 m from the stern to 1 m for the seaward end. When a streamer line is fully deployed, the branched streamers shall be of sufficient length to reach the sea surface in the absence of wind and swell. Swivels or a similar device should be placed in the streamer line in such a way as to prevent streamers being twisted around the streamer line. Each branched streamer may also have a swivel or other device at its attachment point to the streamer line to prevent fouling of individual streamers.
5. Vessels are encouraged to deploy a second streamer line such that streamer lines are towed from the point of attachment each side of the hookline. The leeward streamer line should be of similar specifications (in order to avoid entanglement the leeward streamer line may need to be shorter) and deployed from the leeward side of the hookline.

¹ Plastic tubing should be of a type that is manufactured to be protected from ultraviolet radiation.

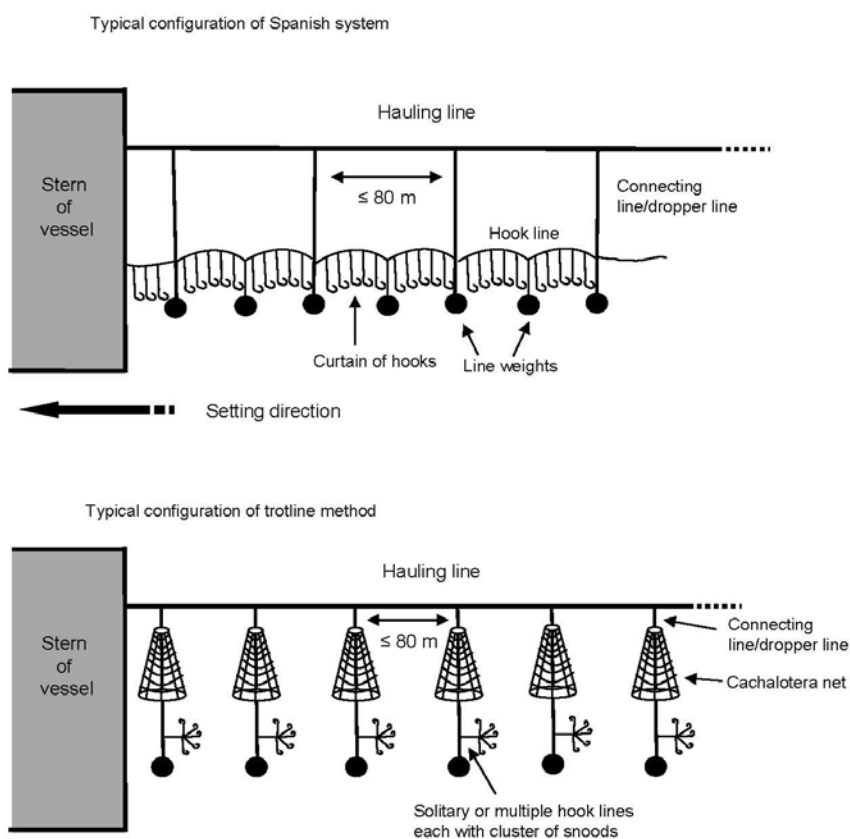


Annex 25-02/B

1. Effective BEDs have been demonstrated to have two main operational characteristics¹:
 - (i) deterrence of birds from flying directly into the area where the line is being hauled;
 - (ii) prevention of birds that are sitting on the surface from swimming into the hauling bay area.
2. Thus, vessels are encouraged to use BEDs that demonstrate these two characteristics.

¹ Examples of BEDs, that have been shown to have the characteristics described in paragraph 1 are available from the CCAMLR Secretariat and the [CCAMLR website](#).

Annex 25-02/C



Conservation Measure 25-03 (2018)¹
Minimisation of the incidental mortality of seabirds
and marine mammals in the course of trawl fishing
in the Convention Area

Species	seabirds, marine mammals
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	trawl

The Commission,

Noting the need to reduce the incidental mortality of, or injury to, seabirds and marine mammals from fishing operations,

Adopts the following measures to reduce the incidental mortality of, or injury to, seabirds and marine mammals during trawl fishing.

1. The use of net monitor cables on vessels in the CAMLR Convention Area is prohibited.
2. Vessels operating within the Convention Area should at all times arrange the location and level of lighting so as to minimise illumination directed out from the vessel, consistent with the safe operation of the vessel.
3. The discharge of offal^{2,3} and discards⁴ shall be prohibited during the shooting and hauling of trawl gear.
4. Nets shall be cleaned prior to shooting to remove items that might attract birds.
5. Vessels should adopt shooting and hauling procedures that minimise the time that the net is lying on the surface of the water with the meshes slack. Net maintenance should, to the extent possible, not be carried out with the net in the water.
6. Vessels should be encouraged to develop gear configurations that will minimise the chance of birds encountering the parts of the net to which they are most vulnerable. This could include increasing the weighting or decreasing the buoyancy of the net so that it sinks faster, or placing coloured streamers or other devices over particular areas of the net where the mesh sizes create a particular danger to birds.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² 'Offal' is defined as bait and by-products from the processing of fish and other organisms, including parts or sections of fish or organisms which are by-products of processing.

³ 'Stick water' is a liquid discharge produced as a by-product of processing of krill and fish. As stick water does not contain a source of food for birds, it is not considered as offal (see footnote 2).

⁴ For the purpose of this conservation measure, 'discards' are defined as whole fish or other organisms, except elasmobranchs and invertebrates where the vessel is fishing north of 60°S, returned to the sea dead or with low expectation of survival, as described in the Observer Longline Logbook 'Observed Haul Catch' form instructions.

Conservation Measure 26-01 (2018)^{1,2}
General environmental protection during fishing

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned that certain activities associated with fishing may affect the Antarctic marine environment and that these activities have played a notable role in CCAMLR's efforts to minimise incidental mortality of non-target species such as seabirds and seals,

Noting that previous CCAMLR recommendations, and the provisions of the MARPOL 73/78 Convention and its annexes, prohibit the disposal of all plastics at sea in the CAMLR Convention Area,

Noting various provisions of the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty, in particular its annexes as well as related Recommendations and Measures of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meetings,

Recollecting that for many years advice from the Scientific Committee has indicated that significant numbers of Antarctic fur seals have been entangled and killed in plastic packaging bands in the Convention Area,

Noting the recommendations of CCAMLR and the provisions of the MARPOL Convention and its annexes which prohibit the jettisoning of all plastics at sea, and that entanglement of fur seals is still continuing,

Recognising that the bait boxes used on fishing vessels in particular, and other packages in general, need not be secured by plastic packaging bands because suitable alternatives exist,

Adopts the following conservation measure to minimise possible effects on the marine environment arising from fishing-related activities in the context of mitigating incidental mortality of non-target species and protecting the marine environment in accordance with Article IX of the Convention.

Disposal of Plastic Packaging Bands

1. The use on fishing vessels of plastic packaging bands to secure bait boxes shall be prohibited.
2. The use of other plastic packaging bands for other purposes on fishing vessels which do not use on-board incinerators (closed systems) shall be prohibited.
3. Any packaging bands, once removed from packages, shall be cut into approximately 30 cm sections, so that they do not form a continuous loop and at the earliest opportunity burned in the on-board incinerator.
4. Any plastic residue shall be stored on board the vessel until reaching port and in no case discarded at sea.

Prohibition of Discharge in High-Latitude Fisheries

5. Vessels fishing south of 60°S shall be prohibited from dumping or discharging:
 - (i) oil or fuel products or oily residues into the sea, except as permitted under Annex I of MARPOL 73/78;
 - (ii) garbage;
 - (iii) food wastes not capable of passing through a screen with openings no greater than 25 mm;
 - (iv) poultry or parts (including egg shells);
 - (v) sewage within 12 n miles of land or ice shelves, or sewage while the ship is travelling at a speed of less than 4 knots;
 - (vi) incineration ash.
6. Vessels fishing south of 60°S also shall be prohibited from dumping or discharging:
 - (i) offal³
 - (ii) discards⁴.
7. Fish or other organisms taken during fishing operations with high expectation of survival⁵, and other benthic organisms⁶ may be returned to the sea, only after fulfilling the relevant requirements of Conservation Measure 22-07; paragraph 7 of Conservation Measure 41-01; and the relevant reporting requirements of other conservation measures.

Translocation of Poultry

8. Live poultry or other living birds shall not be brought into areas south of 60°S, and any dressed poultry not consumed shall be removed from those areas.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ 'Offal' is defined as bait and by-products from the processing of fish and other organisms, including parts or sections of fish or organisms which are by-products of processing.

⁴ 'Discards' are defined as whole fish or other organisms returned to the sea dead or with low expectation of survival, as described in the Observer Longline Logbook 'Observed Haul Catch' form instructions.

⁵ As described in the Observer Longline Logbook 'Observed Haul Catch' form instructions.

⁶ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'other benthic organisms' refers to benthic organisms as defined in the CCAMLR VME Taxa Classification Guide and other habitat forming taxa, which are not included in the definitions of offal and discards in footnotes 3 and 4 respectively.

Conservation Measure 31-01 (1986)
Regulation of fishing around South Georgia
(Statistical Subarea 48.3)

Species	target
Area	48.3
Season	all
Gear	all

Without prejudice to other conservation measures adopted by the Commission, for species upon which fisheries are permitted around South Georgia (Statistical Subarea 48.3), the Commission shall, at its 1987 Meeting, adopt limitations on catch, or equivalent measures, binding for the 1987/88 season.

Such limitations of catch or equivalent measures shall be based upon the advice of the Scientific Committee, taking into account any data resulting from fishery surveys around South Georgia.

For each fishing season after 1987/88, the Commission shall establish such limitations or other measures, as necessary, around South Georgia on a similar basis at the meeting of the Commission immediately preceding that season.

Conservation Measure 31-02 (2007)^{1,2}
General measure for the closure of all fisheries

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

This conservation measure governs the closure of all fisheries and is adopted in accordance with Article IX of the Convention.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| General application | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Following notification by the Secretariat of the closure of a fishery (Conservation Measures 23-01, 23-02, 23-03 and 41-01 refer), all vessels in the area, management area, subarea, division, small-scale research unit or other management unit subject to the closure notice, shall remove all their fishing gear from the water by the notified closure date and time. 2. On receipt of such notification by the vessel, no further longlines may be set within 24 hours of the notified closure date and time. If such notification is received less than 24 hours before the closure date and time, no further longlines may be set following receipt of that notification. 3. All vessels should depart the closed fishery as soon as all fishing gear has been removed from the water. 4. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, should it appear likely that a vessel will be unable to remove all its fishing gear from the water by the notified closure date and time because of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) consideration of the safety of the vessel and crew; (ii) the limitations which may arise from adverse weather conditions; (iii) sea-ice cover; or (iv) the need to protect the Antarctic marine environment, <p>the vessel shall notify the Flag State concerned of the situation. The Flag State or vessel shall also notify the Secretariat. The vessel shall nonetheless make all reasonable efforts to remove all its fishing gear from the water as soon as possible.</p> |
| Other relevant considerations | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. In the event the vessel is unable to remove all of its fishing gear from the water by the notified closure date and time, the Flag State shall promptly inform the Secretariat. On receipt of such information the Secretariat shall promptly inform Members. 6. If paragraph 5 applies, the Flag State shall carry out an investigation of the vessel's actions and, according to its domestic procedures, report on its findings, including all relevant matters, to the Commission no later than the next meeting of the Commission. The final report should assess whether the vessel made all reasonable efforts to remove all its fishing gear from the water: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) by the notified closure date and time; and (ii) as soon as possible after the notification referred to in paragraph 4. |

7. In the event that a vessel does not depart the closed fishery as soon as all fishing gear has been removed from the water, the Flag State or vessel should inform the Secretariat. On receipt of such information the Secretariat shall promptly inform Members.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

Conservation Measure 32-01 (2001)
Fishing seasons

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

The fishing season for all Convention Area species is 1 December to 30 November of the following year, unless otherwise set in specific conservation measures.

Conservation Measure 32-02 (2017)
Prohibition of directed fishing

Species	various
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	all

This conservation measure is adopted in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

Directed fishing on taxa in areas specified in Annex 32-02/A is prohibited, subject to the conditions listed in that annex.

Annex 32-02/A

Prohibition of Directed Fishing

Area	Taxon	<i>Chaencephalus aceratus</i>	<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp.	<i>Electrona carlsbergi</i>	<i>Gobionotothen gibberifrons</i>	<i>Lepidonotothen squamifrons</i>	<i>Notothenia rossii</i>	<i>Patagonotothen guntheri</i>	<i>Pseudochaenichthys georgianus</i>	All other species of finfish
Subarea 48.1		1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2
Subarea 48.2		1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2	1,2,4	1,2	1,2	1,2
Subarea 48.3		3			1,2	3	3	4	3	3	
Division 58.4.4a				1,2,5			1,2,5				
Division 58.4.4b				1,2			1,2				
Division 58.5.1			1,2,6								
Division 58.5.2 east of 79°20'E and outside the EEZ to the west of 79°20'E			1,2								
Subarea 58.6			1,2,5,6								
Subarea 58.7			1,2,5								
Subarea 88.2 north of 65°S except for SSRUs 882A–B				1,2							
Subarea 88.3				1,2							

Prohibition of directed fishing, subject to conditions as indicated:

- ¹ The prohibition shall not apply to the taking of specified taxa for the purpose of scientific research in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01.
- ² The prohibition shall apply until at least such time that a survey of stock biomass is carried out in the specified area, its results reported to, and analysed by, the Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment and a decision that the area be reopened to directed fishing for that taxon is made by the Commission based on the advice of the Scientific Committee.
- ³ The prohibition shall apply until a decision that the area be reopened to directed fishing for that taxon is made by the Commission based on the advice of the Scientific Committee.
- ⁴ By-catches of *Notothenia rossii* in fisheries directed to other taxa shall be kept to the level allowing the optimum recruitment to the stock.
- ⁵ Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands
- ⁶ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

■ No prohibition of directed fishing

Conservation Measure 32-09 (2018)

**Prohibition of directed fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. except
in accordance with specific conservation measures
in the 2018/19 season**

Species	toothfish
Area	48.5
Season	2018/19
Gear	all

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

Directed fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.5 is prohibited from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019.

Conservation Measure 32-18 (2006)
Conservation of sharks

Species	sharks
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling the aims of the Convention, and particularly its Article IX,

Recognising that the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), in its International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, requests that States, within the framework of their respective competencies and consistent with international law, should strive to cooperate through regional fisheries management organisations with a view to ensuring the sustainability of shark stocks,

Mindful of the fact that a large number of sharks are caught in fisheries operating within the Convention Area and that such catch may be unsustainable,

Bearing in mind, furthermore, that, pending the collection of information on the status of shark stocks, it would be appropriate to restrict and, if possible, to reduce removals from these stocks,

Recognising the need to collect data on catches, discards and trade in order to manage and conserve sharks,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure, in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. Directed fishing on shark species in the Convention Area, for purposes other than scientific research, is prohibited. This prohibition shall apply until such time as the Scientific Committee has investigated and reported on the potential impacts of this fishing activity and the Commission has agreed on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee that such fishing may occur in the Convention Area.
2. Any by-catch of shark, especially juveniles and gravid females, taken accidentally in other fisheries, shall, as far as possible, be released alive.

Conservation Measure 33-01 (1995)

**Limitation of the by-catch of *Gobionotothen gibberifrons*,
Chaenocephalus aceratus, *Pseudochaenichthys georgianus*,
Notothenia rossii and *Lepidonotothen squamifrons*
 in Statistical Subarea 48.3**

Species	by-catch
Area	48.3
Season	all
Gear	all

This conservation measure is adopted in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01:

In any directed fishery in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in any fishing season, the by-catch of *Gobionotothen gibberifrons* shall not exceed 1 470 tonnes; the by-catch of *Chaenocephalus aceratus* shall not exceed 2 200 tonnes; and the by-catch of *Pseudochaenichthys georgianus*, *Notothenia rossii* and *Lepidonotothen squamifrons* shall not exceed 300 tonnes each.

These limits shall be kept under review by the Commission taking into account the advice of the Scientific Committee.

Conservation Measure 33-02 (2018)
Limitation of by-catch in Statistical Division 58.5.2
in the 2018/19 season

Species	by-catch
Area	58.5.2
Season	2018/19
Gear	all

1. There shall be no directed fishing for any species other than *Dissostichus eleginoides* and *Champscephalus gunnari* in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 fishing season.
2. In directed fisheries in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 season, the by-catch of *Channichthys rhinoceros* shall not exceed 1 663 tonnes, the by-catch of *Lepidonotothen squamifrons* shall not exceed 80 tonnes, the by-catch of *Macrourus caml* and *Macrourus whitsoni* combined shall not exceed 409 tonnes, the by-catch of *Macrourus holotrachys* and *Macrourus carinatus* combined shall not exceed 360 tonnes, and the by-catch of skates and rays shall not exceed 120 tonnes. For the purposes of this measure ‘skates and rays’ should be counted as a single species.
3. The by-catch of any fish species not mentioned in paragraph 2, and for which there is no other catch limit in force, shall not exceed 50 tonnes in Statistical Division 58.5.2.
4. If, in the course of a directed fishery, the by-catch in any one haul¹ is equal to, or greater than, 5 tonnes for *Channichthys rhinoceros*, 3 tonnes for all *Macrourus* spp. combined, or 2 tonnes for *Lepidonotothen squamifrons*, or 2 tonnes of *Somniosus* spp., or 2 tonnes of skates and rays, then the fishing vessel shall not fish using that method of fishing at any point within 5 n miles² of the location where the by-catch limit is exceeded for a period of at least five days³. The location where the by-catch limit is exceeded is defined as the path⁴ followed by the fishing vessel.
5. If, in the course of a directed fishery, the by-catch in any one haul¹ of any other by-catch species for which by-catch limitations apply under this conservation measure is equal to, or greater than, 1 tonne, then the fishing vessel shall not fish using that method of fishing at any point within 5 n miles² of the location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne for a period of at least five days³. The location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne is defined as the path⁴ followed by the fishing vessel.

¹ For the purposes of this conservation measure, for a longline, each haul applies to a single longline regardless of how contiguous sections of gear are connected.

² This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission.

³ The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission.

⁴ For a trawl, the path is defined from the point at which the fishing gear was first deployed from the fishing vessel to the point at which the fishing gear was retrieved by the fishing vessel. For a longline or a pot line, the path is defined from the point at which the first anchor of a set was deployed to the point at which the last anchor of that set was deployed.

Conservation Measure 33-03 (2018)^{1,2}**Limitation of by-catch in new and exploratory fisheries in the 2018/19 season**

Species	by-catch
Area	various
Season	2018/19
Gear	all

1. This conservation measure applies to new and exploratory fisheries in the 2018/19 season, except where specific by-catch limits apply. Directed fishing shall not take place in the 2018/19 season in Statistical Divisions 58.4.1 and 58.4.3a.
2. The catch limits for all by-catch are set out in Annex 33-03/A. Within these catch limits, the total catch³ of by-catch, excluding individuals released alive in any small-scale research unit (SSRU), group of SSRUs or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place as defined in relevant conservation measures, shall not exceed the following limits:
 - skates and rays: 5% of the catch limit of *Dissostichus* spp.
 - *Macrourus* spp.: 16% of the catch limit for *Dissostichus* spp.
 - all other species 16% of the catch limit for *Dissostichus* spp.
3. For the purposes of this measure ‘*Macrourus* spp.’ and ‘skates and rays’ should each be counted as a single species.
4. On all vessels, all skates and rays must be brought on board or alongside the vessel to be checked for tags and for their condition to be assessed. Recaptured tagged skates and rays, as per Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/C, paragraphs 2(vii) and (ix), should not be re-released. Unless otherwise specified by scientific observers, all other skates and rays caught alive and with a high probability of survival should be released alive, by vessels, by cutting snoods, and when practical, removing the hooks, and the number should be recorded and reported to the Secretariat.
5. If the by-catch of any one species is equal to, or greater than, 1 tonne in any one haul or set⁴, then the fishing vessel shall move to another location at least 5 n miles⁵ distant. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne for a period of at least five days⁶. The location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne is defined as the path⁷ followed by the fishing vessel.
6. If the catch of *Macrourus* spp. taken by a single vessel in any two 10-day periods⁸ in any SSRU, group of SSRUs or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place exceeds 1 500 kg in each 10-day period and exceeds 16% of the catch of *Dissostichus* spp. by that vessel in that SSRU, group of SSRUs or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place in those periods, the vessel shall cease fishing in that SSRU, group of SSRUs or research block for which a specific catch limit (including a zero catch limit) is in place for the remainder of the season.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ Total green weight caught, excluding individuals released alive.

⁴ For the purposes of this conservation measure, for a longline, each haul applies to a single longline regardless of how contiguous sections of gear are connected.

⁵ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission.

- ⁶ The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission.
- ⁷ For a trawl, the path is defined from the point at which the fishing gear was first deployed from the fishing vessel to the point at which the fishing gear was retrieved by the fishing vessel. For a longline, the path is defined from the point at which the first anchor of a set was deployed to the point at which the last anchor of that set was deployed.
- ⁸ A 10-day period is defined as day 1 to day 10, day 11 to day 20, or day 21 to the last day of the month.

Annex 33-03/A

Table 1: By-catch catch limits for new and exploratory fisheries in 2018/19.

Subarea/ division	Research block	<i>Dissostichus</i> spp. catch limit (tonnes)	By-catch catch limit		
			Skates and rays (tonnes)	<i>Macrourus</i> spp. (tonnes)	Other species (tonnes)
48.6	486_2	175	9	28	28
48.6	486_3	32	2	5	5
48.6	486_4	144	7	23	23
48.6	486_5	274	14	44	44
58.4.1	5841_1	115	6	18	18
58.4.1	5841_2	116	6	19	19
58.4.1	5841_3	149	7	24	24
58.4.1	5841_4	19	1	3	3
58.4.1	5841_5	50	3	8	8
58.4.1	5841_6	130	7	21	21
58.4.2	5842_1	50	3	8	8
58.4.3a	5843a_1	30	2	5	5
58.4.3b		0	0	0	0

Conservation Measure 41-01 (2018)^{1,2}**General measures for exploratory fisheries for *Dissostichus* spp. in the Convention Area in the 2018/19 season**

Species	toothfish
Area	various
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline, trawl

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure:

1. This conservation measure applies to exploratory fisheries using the trawl or longline methods, except for such fisheries where the Commission has given specific exemptions to the extent of those exemptions. In trawl fisheries, a haul comprises a single deployment of the trawl net. In longline fisheries, a haul comprises the setting of one or more lines in a single location.
2. Fishing should take place over as large a geographical and bathymetric range as possible to obtain the information necessary to determine fishery potential and to avoid over-concentration of catch and effort. To this end, fishing in any small-scale research unit (SSRU) shall cease when the reported catch reaches the specified catch limit and that SSRU shall be closed to fishing for the remainder of the season.
3. In order to give effect to paragraph 2, above:
 - (i) the precise geographic position of a haul in trawl fisheries will be determined by the midpoint of the path between the start point and end point of the haul for the purposes of catch and effort reporting;
 - (ii) the precise geographic position of a haul/set in longline fisheries will be determined by the centre point of the line or lines deployed for the purposes of catch and effort reporting;
 - (iii) the vessel will be deemed to be fishing in any SSRU from the beginning of the setting process until the completion of the hauling of all lines;
 - (iv) catch and effort information for each species by SSRU shall be reported to the Executive Secretary each day using the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;
 - (v) the Secretariat shall notify Contracting Parties participating in these fisheries when the total catch for *Dissostichus eleginoides* and *Dissostichus mawsoni* combined in any SSRU is likely to reach the specified catch limit, and of the closure of that SSRU when that limit is reached³. No part of a trawl path may lie within a closed SSRU and no part of a longline may be set within a closed SSRU.
4. The by-catch in each exploratory fishery shall be regulated as in Conservation Measure 33-03.
5. The total number and weight of *Dissostichus eleginoides* and *Dissostichus mawsoni* discarded, including those with the 'jellymeat' condition, shall be reported.
6. Each vessel participating in the exploratory fisheries for *Dissostichus* spp. during the 2018/19 season shall have one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the

CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing season.

7. The Data Collection Plan (Annex 41-01/A), Research Plan (Annex 41-01/B) and Tagging Program (Annex 41-01/C) shall be implemented. Data collected pursuant to the Data Collection and Research Plans for the period up to 31 August 2019 shall be reported to CCAMLR by 30 September 2019 so that the data will be available to the meeting of the Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment (WG-FSA) in 2019. Such data taken after 31 August 2019 shall be reported to CCAMLR not later than three months after the closure of the fishery, but, where possible, submitted in time for the consideration of WG-FSA.
8. Members who choose not to participate in the fishery prior to the commencement of the fishery shall inform the Secretariat of changes in their plans no later than one month before the start of the fishery. If, for whatever reason, Members are unable to participate in the fishery, they shall inform the Secretariat no later than one week after finding that they cannot participate. The Secretariat will inform all Contracting Parties immediately after such notification is received.

¹ Except for waters adjacent to the Kerguelen and Crozet Islands

² Except for waters adjacent to the Prince Edward Islands

³ The closure of fisheries is governed by Conservation Measure 31-02.

Annex 41-01/A

Data Collection Plan for exploratory fisheries

1. All vessels will comply with the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting Systems (Conservation Measure 23-07) and Monthly Fine-scale Catch, Effort and Biological Data Reporting Systems (Conservation Measures 23-04 and 23-05).
2. The vessel shall ensure that sufficient samples are made available to the on-board observers to enable collection of all data required by the [*Observer Sampling Requirements*](#)¹ and those specified for the current season, and as described in the [*CCAMLR Scientific Observers Manual*](#)¹ for finfish fisheries.
3. Data specific to longline fisheries will be collected. These include:
 - (i) position and sea depth at each end of every line in a haul;
 - (ii) setting, soak and hauling times;
 - (iii) number and species of fish lost at surface;
 - (iv) number of hooks set;
 - (v) bait type;
 - (vi) baiting success (%);
 - (vii) hook type.

¹ Available from the CCAMLR website.

Research Plan for exploratory fisheries

1. Activities under this Research Plan shall not be exempted from any conservation measure in force.
2. This plan applies to all small-scale research units (SSRUs) as defined in Table 1 and Figure 1.
3. Except when fishing in Statistical Subareas 88.1 and 88.2, any vessel must operate in accordance with the research activities agreed by the Scientific Committee for 2018/19. Only research hauls shall be deployed during these activities¹.
4. To be designated as a research haul:
 - (i) each research haul must be separated² by not less than 3 n miles from any other research haul, distance to be measured from the geographical midpoint of each research haul;
 - (ii) each haul shall comprise: for longlines, at least 3 500 hooks and no more than 5 000 hooks; this may comprise a number of separate lines set in the same location; for trawls, at least 30 minutes effective fishing time as defined in the [*Draft Manual for Bottom Trawl Surveys in the Convention Area*](#)³ (SC-CAMLR-XI, Annex 5, Appendix H, Attachment E, paragraph 4);
 - (iii) each haul of a longline shall have a soak time of not less than six hours, measured from the time of completion of the setting process to the beginning of the hauling process.
5. In the exploratory fisheries, all data specified in the Data Collection Plan (Annex 41-01/A) of this conservation measure shall be collected for every haul.
6. The vessel shall ensure that the observer has access to sufficient samples to enable collection of all data required by the [*Observer Sampling Requirements*](#)³ and those specified in the Data Collection Plan (Annex 41-01/A) for the current season, and as described in the [*CCAMLR Scientific Observers Manual*](#)³ for finfish fisheries.

¹ Vessels shall prioritise conducting research sets within the designated research blocks. However, in research blocks where access is reduced due to sea-ice, the following procedure shall be applied:

- (i) in the event that a vessel attempts research fishing in a research block and finds that insufficient area is accessible to conduct research sets, the vessel shall notify the Secretariat, and may attempt to set research sets in a buffer zone up to one fine-scale rectangle wide around the research block, or move to another research block;
- (ii) if this buffer zone is also inaccessible due to sea-ice, the vessel shall notify the Secretariat, and then the vessel may attempt to set research lines in an extended buffer zone up to two fine-scale rectangles wide around the research block, or move to another research block;
- (iii) if, during the course of fishing in the buffer zone or the extended buffer zone, sea-ice conditions change such that sufficient area to conduct research sets in the original research block become accessible, then the vessel shall prioritise further research hauls within the original research block;
- (iv) if the research block, buffer zone and/or extended buffer zone are all inaccessible, the vessel may move to any other designated research block where the catch limit has not been reached.

² In the research activities conducted in 2018/19, 50% of research lines could be set with less than 3 n miles separation.

³ Available from the CCAMLR website.

Table 1: Description of small-scale research units (SSRUs) (see also Figure 1).

SSRU	Boundary line
486A	From 50°S 20°W, due east to 1°30'E, due south to 60°S, due west to 20°W, due north to 50°S.
486B	From 60°S 20°W, due east to 10°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 20°W, due north to 60°S.
486C	From 60°S 10°W, due east to 0° longitude, due south to coast, westward along coast to 10°W, due north to 60°S.
486D	From 60°S 0° longitude, due east to 10°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 0° longitude, due north to 60°S.
486E	From 60°S 10°E, due east to 20°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 10°E, due north to 60°S.
486F	From 60°S 20°E, due east to 30°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 20°E, due north to 60°S.
486G	From 50°S 1°30'E, due east to 30°E, due south to 60°S, due west to 1°30'E, due north to 50°S.
5841A	From 55°S 86°E, due east to 150°E, due south to 60°S, due west to 86°E, due north to 55°S.
5841B	From 60°S 86°E, due east to 90°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 80°E, due north to 64°S, due east to 86°E, due north to 60°S.
5841C	From 60°S 90°E, due east to 100°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 90°E, due north to 60°S.
5841D	From 60°S 100°E, due east to 110°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 100°E, due north to 60°S.
5841E	From 60°S 110°E, due east to 120°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 110°E, due north to 60°S.
5841F	From 60°S 120°E, due east to 130°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 120°E, due north to 60°S.
5841G	From 60°S 130°E, due east to 140°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 130°E, due north to 60°S.
5841H	From 60°S 140°E, due east to 150°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 140°E, due north to 60°S.
5842A	From 62°S 30°E, due east to 40°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 30°E, due north to 62°S.
5842B	From 62°S 40°E, due east to 50°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 40°E, due north to 62°S.
5842C	From 62°S 50°E, due east to 60°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 50°E, due north to 62°S.
5842D	From 62°S 60°E, due east to 70°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 60°E, due north to 62°S.
5842E	From 62°S 70°E, due east to 73°10'E, due south to 64°S, due east to 80°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 70°E, due north to 62°S.
5843aA	Whole division, from 56°S 60°E, due east to 73°10'E, due south to 62°S, due west to 60°E, due north to 56°S.
5843bA	From 56°S 73°10'E, due east to 79°E, south to 59°S, due west to 73°10'E, due north to 56°S.
5843bB	From 60°S 73°10'E, due east to 86°E, south to 64°S, due west to 73°10'E, due north to 60°S.
5843bC	From 59°S 73°10'E, due east to 79°E, south to 60°S, due west to 73°10'E, due north to 59°S.
5843bD	From 59°S 79°E, due east to 86°E, south to 60°S, due west to 79°E, due north to 59°S.
5843bE	From 56°S 79°E, due east to 80°E, due north to 55°S, due east to 86°E, south to 59°S, due west to 79°E, due north to 56°S.
5844A	From 51°S 40°E, due east to 42°E, due south to 54°S, due west to 40°E, due north to 51°S.
5844B	From 51°S 42°E, due east to 46°E, due south to 54°S, due west to 42°E, due north to 51°S.
5844C	From 51°S 46°E, due east to 50°E, due south to 54°S, due west to 46°E, due north to 51°S.
5844D	Whole division excluding SSRUs A, B, C, and with outer boundary from 50°S 30°E, due east to 60°E, due south to 30°E, due north to 50°S.

continued

Table 1 (continued)

SSRU	Boundary line
586B	From 45°S 44°E, due east to 48°E, due south to 48°S, due west to 44°E, due north to 45°S.
586C	From 45°S 48°E, due east to 51°E, due south to 48°S, due west to 48°E, due north to 45°S.
586D	From 45°S 51°E, due east to 54°E, due south to 48°S, due west to 51°E, due north to 45°S.
587A	From 45°S 37°E, due east to 40°E, due south to 48°S, due west to 37°E, due north to 45°S.
587B	From 45°S 40°E, due east to 44°E, due south to 48°S, due west to 40°E, due north to 45°S.
881A	From 60°S 150°E, due east to 170°E, due south to 65°S, due west to 150°E, due north to 60°S.
881B	From 60°S 170°E, due east to 179°E, due south to 66°40'S, due west to 170°E, due north to 60°S.
881C	From 60°S 179°E, due east to 170°W, due south to 70°S, due west to 178°W, due north to 66°40'S, due west to 179°E, due north to 60°S.
881D	From 65°S 150°E, due east to 160°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 150°E, due north to 65°S.
881E	From 65°S 160°E, due east to 170°E, due south to 68°30'S, due west to 160°E, due north to 65°S.
881F	From 68°30'S 160°E, due east to 170°E, due south to coast, westward along coast to 160°E, due north to 68°30'S.
881G	From 66°40'S 170°E, due east to 178°W, due south to 70°S, due west to 178°50'E, due south to 170°E, due north to 66°40'S.
881H	From 70°50'S 170°E, due east to 178°50'E, due south to 73°S, due west to coast, northward along coast to 170°E, due north to 70°50'S.
881I	From 70°S 178°50'E, due east to 170°W, due south to 73°S, due west to 178°50'E, due north to 70°S.
881J	From 73°S at coast near 170°E, due east to 178°50'E, due south to 80°S, due west to 170°E, northward along coast to 73°S.
881K	From 73°S 178°50'E, due east to 170°W, due south to 76°S, due west to 178°50'E, due north to 73°S.
881L	From 76°S 178°50'E, due east to 170°W, due south to 80°S, due west to 178°50'E, due north to 76°S.
881M	From 73°S at coast near 169°30'E, due east to 170°E, due south to 80°S, due west to coast, northward along coast to 73°S.
882A	From 60°S 170°W, due east to 160°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 170°W, due north to 60°S.
882B	From 60°S 160°W, due east to 150°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 160°W, due north to 60°S.
882C	From 70°50'S 150°W, due east to 140°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 150°W, due north to 70°50'S.
882D	From 70°50'S 140°W, due east to 130°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 140°W, due north to 70°50'S.
882E	From 70°50'S 130°W, due east to 120°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 130°W, due north to 70°50'S.
882F	From 70°50'S 120°W, due east to 110°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 120°W, due north to 70°50'S.
882G	From 70°50'S 110°W, due east to 105°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 110°W, due north to 70°50'S.
882H	From 65°S 150°W, due east to 105°W, due south to 70°50'S, due west to 150°W, due north to 65°S.
882I	From 60°S 150°W, due east to 105°W, due south to 65°S, due west to 150°W, due north to 60°S.
883A	From 60°S 105°W, due east to 95°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 105°W, due north to 60°S.
883B	From 60°S 95°W, due east to 85°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 95°W, due north to 60°S.
883C	From 60°S 85°W, due east to 75°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 85°W, due north to 60°S.
883D	From 60°S 75°W, due east to 70°W, due south to coast, westward along coast to 75°W, due north to 60°S.

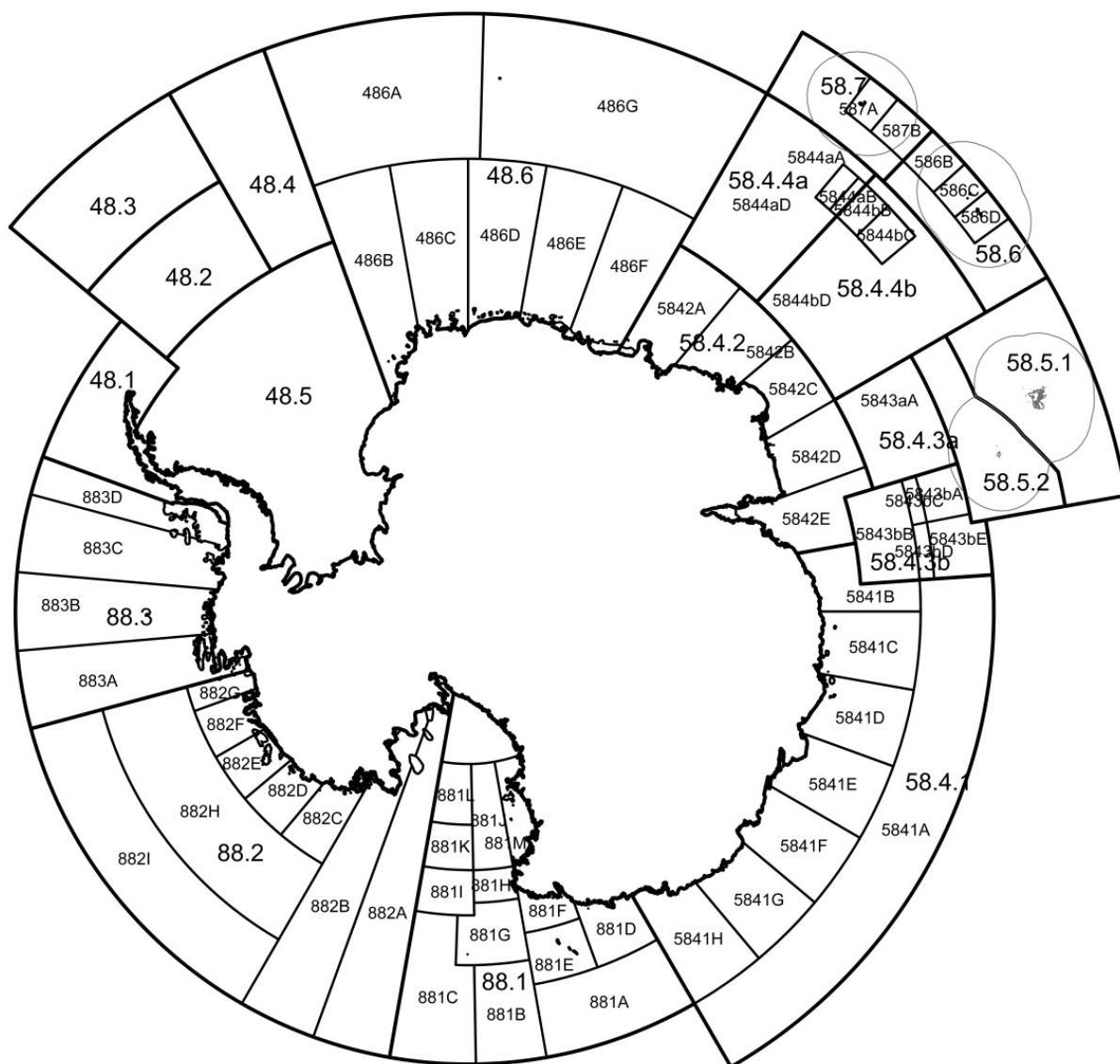


Figure 1: Small-scale research units for new and exploratory fisheries. The boundaries of these units are listed in Table 1. EEZ boundaries for Australia, France and South Africa are marked in order to address notifications for new and exploratory fisheries in waters adjacent to these zones.

**Tagging program for *Dissostichus* spp. and skates
in exploratory fisheries**

1. The responsibility for ensuring tagging, tag recovery and correct reporting shall lie with the Flag State of the fishing vessel. The fishing vessel shall cooperate with the CCAMLR scientific observer in undertaking the tagging program.
2. This program shall apply in each exploratory longline fishery, and any vessel that participates in more than one exploratory fishery shall apply the following in each exploratory fishery in which that vessel fishes:
 - (i) Each longline vessel shall tag and release *Dissostichus* spp., continuously while fishing, at a rate specified in the conservation measure for that fishery according to the [CCAMLR Tagging Protocol](#)¹.
 - (ii) The program shall target toothfish of all sizes in order to meet the tagging requirements. Only fish suitable to tag using the suitability criteria in the CCAMLR Tagging Protocol shall be tagged and released. The availability of these fish shall be reported by the observer. All released toothfish must be double-tagged. All toothfish that are not tagged must be retained.
 - (iii) The length frequency of tagged toothfish shall reflect the length frequency of the catch². Each vessel shall achieve a minimum tag-overlap statistic³ of 60% for each species of *Dissostichus*. However, for any vessel fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. which meets the required tagging rate, the minimum tag overlap statistic of 60% shall not apply for a species of *Dissostichus* for which less than 30 fish have been tagged.
 - (iv) Releases should cover as broad a geographical area as possible. In regions where both species occur, the tagging rate shall be in proportion to the species and lengths of each *Dissostichus* spp. present in the catch.
 - (v) Members wishing to tag skates are advised to follow the protocols developed during the Year-of-the-Skate.
 - (vi) During the 2019/20 and 2020/21 seasons, each longline vessel operating in Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882A–B shall tag and release by-caught skates according to the CCAMLR Tagging Protocol, as specified in the conservation measure for that fishery. All tagged skates must be double-tagged and released alive.
 - (vii) All toothfish and skate tags for use in exploratory fisheries shall be sourced from the Secretariat.
 - (viii) All toothfish shall be examined for the presence of tags. All skates shall be brought on board or alongside the vessel to be checked for tags and for their condition to be assessed. Recaptured tagged fish (i.e. fish caught that have a previously inserted tag) shall not be re-released, even if at liberty for only a short period.

- (ix) Recaptured tagged toothfish should be biologically sampled (length, weight, sex, gonad stage) and an electronic time-stamped photograph taken of the tag together with recovered otoliths, detailing the number and colour of the tag.
 - (x) Recaptured tagged skates should be identified to the lowest possible taxonomic level and biologically sampled (pelvic length and disc width, weight, sex, gonad stage and caudal thorns for samples in Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882A–B), two electronic time-stamped photographs should be taken, one of the whole skate with tag attached and one close-up of the tag detailing the number and colour of the tag.
3. Toothfish that are tagged and released shall not be counted against the catch limits.
 4. All relevant tag data, and any data recording tag recaptures, shall be reported electronically in the CCAMLR format⁴ to the Executive Secretary (i) by the vessel every month along with its monthly fine-scale catch and effort (C2) data, and (ii) by the observer as part of the data reporting requirements for observer data⁴.
 5. All relevant tag data, any data recording tag recaptures, and specimens (tags and otoliths) from recaptures shall also be reported electronically in the CCAMLR format⁴ to the relevant regional tag data repository as detailed in the [CCAMLR Tagging Protocol](#)^{1,4}.

¹ Available from the CCAMLR website.

² Vessels may implement this requirement by tagging fish at an appropriate rate per number of fish brought alongside the hauler. See the CCAMLR Tagging Protocol for further guidance.

³ The tag overlap statistic (θ) shall be calculated as follows:

$$\theta = \left(1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n |P_i - P_c|}{2} \right) \times 100$$

where P_i is the proportion of all fish tagged in length bin i , P_c is the proportion of all fish caught (i.e. the sum of all fish caught and either landed or tagged and released), for 10 cm length bins.

⁴ In accordance with the CCAMLR Tagging Protocol for exploratory fisheries.

Conservation Measure 41-02 (2017)
Limits on the fishery for *Dissostichus eleginoides*
in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18
and 2018/19 seasons

Species	toothfish
Area	48.3
Season	2017/18, 2018/19
Gear	longline, pot

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01:

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| Access | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 shall be conducted by vessels using longlines or pots only. 2. For the purpose of this fishery, the area open to the fishery is defined as that portion of Statistical Subarea 48.3 that lies within the area bounded by latitudes 52°30'S and 56°0'S and by longitudes 33°30'W and 48°0'W. 3. A map illustrating the area defined by paragraph 2 is appended to this conservation measure (Annex 41-02/A). The portion of Statistical Subarea 48.3 outside that defined above shall be closed to directed fishing for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons. |
| Catch limit | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons shall be limited to 2 600 tonnes in each season. The catch limit shall be further subdivided between the Management Areas shown in Annex 41-02/A as follows:

 Management Area A: 0 tonnes
 Management Area B: 780 tonnes in each season
 Management Area C: 1 820 tonnes in each season. |
| Season | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. For the purpose of the longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3, the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons are defined as the period from 16 April to 14 September in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. For the purpose of the pot fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3, the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons are defined as the period from 1 December to 30 November in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. |
| By-catch | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Any by-catch of crab shall, as far as possible, be released alive. 7. The by-catch of finfish in the fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons shall not exceed 130 tonnes for skates and rays and 130 tonnes for <i>Macrourus</i> spp. in each season. For the purpose of these by-catch limits, 'Macrourus spp.' and 'skates and rays' shall each be counted as a single species. 8. If the by-catch of any one species is equal to, or greater than, 1 tonne in any one haul or set, then the fishing vessel shall move to another location at least 5 n miles¹ distant. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point |

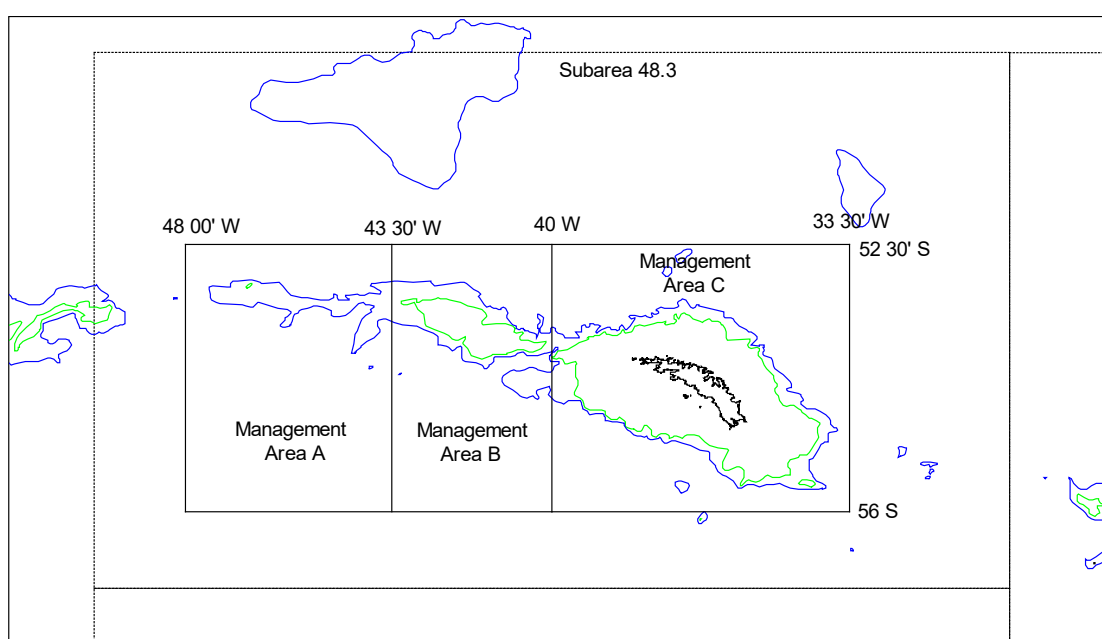
within 5 n miles of the location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne for a period of at least five days². The location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne is defined as the path³ followed by the fishing vessel.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Mitigation | <p>9. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-02 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing.</p> <p>10. Longlines shall be set at night only (i.e. during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight⁴)⁵.</p> |
| Observers | <p>11. Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>12. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure, the following shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Five-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-01; (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis. <p>13. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-01 and 23-04, the target species is <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>.</p> <p>14. The total number and weight of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> discarded, including those with the 'jellymeat' condition, shall be reported. These fish will count towards the total allowable catch.</p> |
| Data:
biological | <p>15. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.</p> |
| Research
fishing | <p>16. Catches of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> taken under the provisions of Conservation Measure 24-01 in the area of the fishery defined in this conservation measure shall be considered as part of the catch limit.</p> |
| Environ-
mental
protection | <p>17. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.</p> |
- ¹ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission.
- ² The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission.

- ³ For a longline or a pot, the path is defined from the point at which the first anchor of a set was deployed to the point at which the last anchor of that set was deployed.
- ⁴ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ⁵ Wherever possible, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Annex 41-02/A

Statistical Subarea 48.3 – the area of the fishery and the three management areas for catch allocation according to paragraph 4. 1 000 and 2 000 m contours are shown.



Conservation Measure 41-03 (2018)**Limits on the fishery for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4 in the 2018/19 season**

Species	toothfish
Area	48.4
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

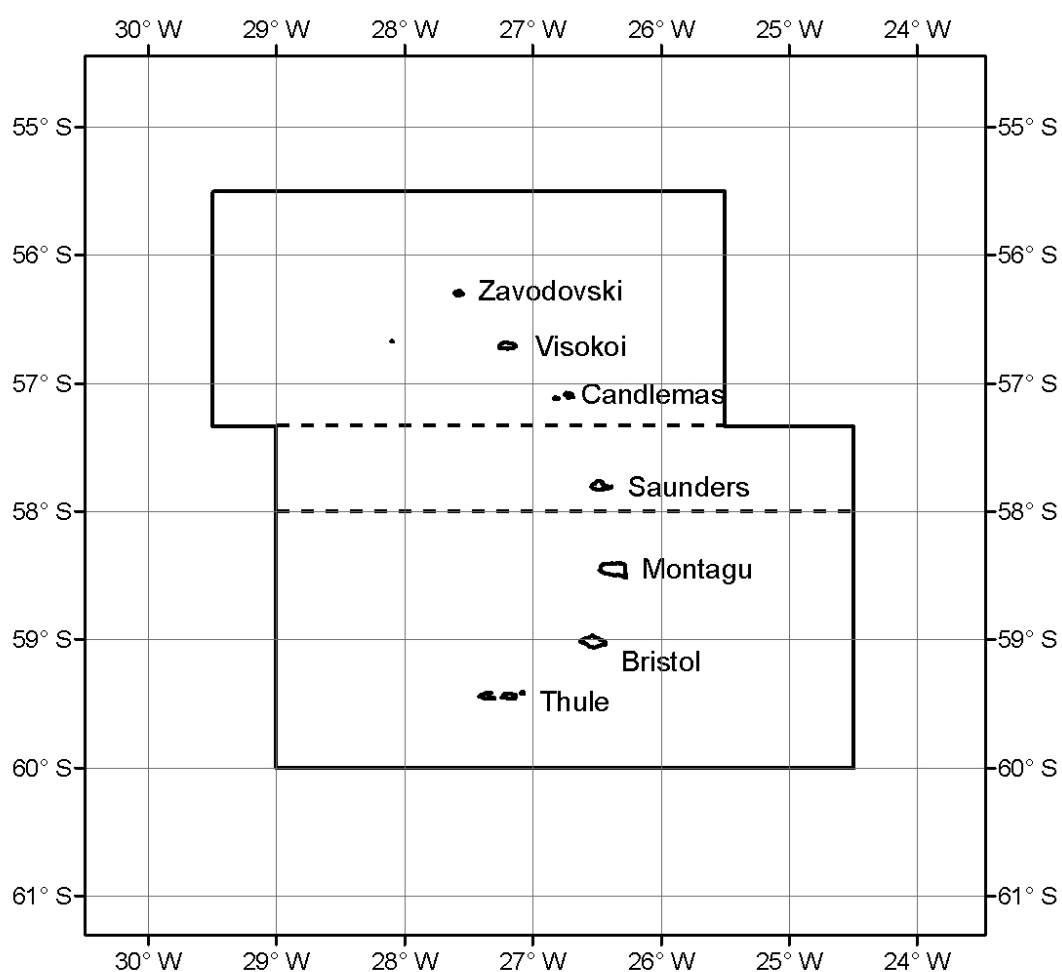
- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Access | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Directed fishing shall be by longlines only. The use of all other methods of directed fishing for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4 shall be prohibited. 2. For the purpose of this fishery, the area open to fishing is defined as that portion of Statistical Subarea 48.4 that lies within the area bounded by latitudes 55°30'S and 57°20'S and by longitudes 25°30'W and 29°30'W, and by latitudes 57°20'S and 60°00'S and by longitudes 24°30'W and 29°00'W. 3. A map illustrating the areas defined by paragraph 2 is appended to this conservation measure (Annex 41-03/A). The portion of Statistical Subarea 48.4 outside that defined above shall be closed to directed fishing for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in the 2018/19 season. |
| Catch limit | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> shall be limited to 26 tonnes. 5. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> shall be limited to 37 tonnes. |
| Season | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. For the purposes of the fishery for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4, the fishing season shall be 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019, or until the catch limits for both species are reached, whichever is sooner. If the catch limit for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> is reached prior to the closure of the fishery, the area south of latitude 57°20'S shall be closed. If the catch limit for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> is reached prior to the closure of the fishery, the area north of 58°00'S shall be closed. |
| By-catch | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. The by-catch of finfish shall not exceed 3.2 tonnes for skates and rays and 10.1 tonnes for <i>Macrourus</i> spp. 8. The by-catch of finfish shall trigger a move-on rule if the catch of skates and rays exceeds 5% of the catch of <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in any one haul or set, or if the catch of <i>Macrourus</i> spp. reaches 150 kg and exceeds 16% of the catch of <i>Dissostichus</i> spp. in any one haul or set. If the move-on rule is triggered, then the fishing vessel shall move to another location at least 5 n miles¹ distant. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the move-on rule was triggered for a period of at least five days². The location where the move-on rule was triggered is defined as the path³ followed by the fishing vessel. 9. For the purpose of these by-catch limits, '<i>Macrourus</i> spp.' and 'skates and rays' shall each be counted as a single species. |
| Mitigation | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. Fishing in Statistical Subarea 48.4 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02. |

11. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately be required to set longlines at night only (i.e. during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight⁴)⁵.
- Observers
12. Each vessel participating in the fishery for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4 shall have at least one scientific observer, appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.
- Data:
catch/effort
13. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure, the following shall apply:
 - (i) the Five-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-01;
 - (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Data Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Data shall be reported on a haul-by-haul basis. For the purposes of Conservation Measure 23-04, the target species are *Dissostichus eleginoides* and *Dissostichus mawsoni*, and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data:
biological
14. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Tagging
program
15. Each vessel taking part in the fishery for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 48.4 shall undertake a tagging program in accordance with the CCAMLR Tagging Protocol. The following additional provisions shall apply:
 - (i) fish should be tagged at an average rate of five fish per tonne of green weight catch throughout the season;
 - (ii) fish should be tagged that have been caught across as broad a range of depths within the designated area as practicable;
 - (iii) fish of a range of total lengths should be tagged.
- Environ-
mental
protection
16. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
 - ¹ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission.
 - ² The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission.
 - ³ For a longline or a pot, the path is defined from the point at which the first anchor of a set was deployed to the point at which the last anchor of that set was deployed.

- ⁴ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ⁵ Wherever possible, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Annex 41-03/A

Statistical Subarea 48.4 – The fishery as defined in paragraph 2. Latitudes and longitudes are given in degrees, and the dashed lines indicate latitudes 57°20'S and 58°00'S (refer paragraph 6).



Conservation Measure 41-04 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
in Statistical Subarea 48.6 in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	48.6
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Access | <p>1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.6 shall be limited to the exploratory longline fishery by Japan, South Africa and Spain. The fishery shall be conducted by Japanese, South African and Spanish flagged vessels using longlines only. No more than one vessel per country shall fish at any one time.</p> <p>2. This fishery shall be subject to the conditions in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B. For the purpose of this fishery, the area open to fishing is defined by the research blocks in Annex 41-04/A.</p> |
| Catch limit | <p>3. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.6 in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 625 tonnes applied as follows:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Research block 48.6_2 – 175 tonnes
 Research block 48.6_3 – 32 tonnes
 Research block 48.6_4 – 144 tonnes
 Research block 48.6_5 – 274 tonnes.</p> |
| Season | <p>4. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.6, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019.</p> |
| By-catch | <p>5. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03.</p> |
| Mitigation | <p>6. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.6 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02.</p> <p>7. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> |
| Observers | <p>8. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>9. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> |

- (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;
 - (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.
10. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is *Dissostichus mawsoni* (any *Dissostichus eleginoides* caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for *Dissostichus mawsoni*) and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data: biological 11. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Research 12. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively.
13. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least five fish per tonne green weight caught.
- Environ- mental protection 14. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
15. There shall be no offal³ discharge in this fishery.

Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07 and 22-08 apply.

- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).
- ³ 'Offal' is defined as bait and by-products from the processing of fish and other organisms, including parts or sections of fish or organisms which are by-products of processing.

Annex 41-04/A

Research blocks

Research block 48.6_2 coordinates

54°00'S	01°00'E
55°00'S	01°00'E
55°00'S	02°00'E
55°30'S	02°00'E
55°30'S	04°00'E
56°30'S	04°00'E

Research block 48.6_2 coordinates (continued)

56°30'S	07°00'E
56°00'S	07°00'E
56°00'S	08°00'E
54°00'S	08°00'E
54°00'S	09°00'E
53°00'S	09°00'E
53°00'S	03°00'E
53°30'S	03°00'E
53°30'S	02°00'E
54°00'S	02°00'E

Research block 48.6_3 coordinates

64°30'S	01°00'E
66°00'S	01°00'E
66°00'S	04°00'E
65°00'S	04°00'E
65°00'S	07°00'E
64°30'S	07°00'E

Research block 48.6_4 coordinates

68°20'S	10°00'E
68°20'S	13°00'E
69°30'S	13°00'E
69°30'S	10°00'E
69°45'S	10°00'E
69°45'S	06°00'E
69°00'S	06°00'E
69°00'S	10°00'E

Research block 48.6_5 coordinates

71°00'S	15°00'W
71°00'S	13°00'W
70°30'S	13°00'W
70°30'S	11°00'W
70°30'S	10°00'W
69°30'S	10°00'W
69°30'S	09°00'W
70°00'S	09°00'W
70°00'S	08°00'W
69°30'S	08°00'W
69°30'S	07°00'W
70°30'S	07°00'W
70°30'S	10°00'W
71°00'S	10°00'W
71°00'S	11°00'W
71°30'S	11°00'W
71°30'S	15°00'W

Conservation Measure 41-05 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
in Statistical Division 58.4.2 in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	58.4.2
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02, and notes that this measure would be for one year and that data arising from these activities would be reviewed by the Scientific Committee:

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| Access | <p>1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 shall be limited to the exploratory longline fishery by Australia, France, Japan and Republic of Korea. The fishery shall be conducted by one (1) Australian, one (1) French, one (1) Japanese and one (1) Korean vessel using longlines only.</p> <p>2. This fishery shall be subject to the conditions in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B. For the purpose of this fishery, the area open to fishing is defined by the research block in Annex 41-05/A.</p> |
| Catch limit | <p>3. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 50 tonnes applied as follows:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">SSRU A – 0 tonnes
 SSRU B – 0 tonnes
 SSRU C – 0 tonnes
 SSRU D – 0 tonnes
 SSRU E Research block 58.4.2_1 – 50 tonnes.</p> |
| Season | <p>4. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019.</p> |
| Fishing operations | <p>5. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 41-01, except paragraph 6.</p> |
| By-catch | <p>6. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03.</p> |
| Mitigation | <p>7. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02.</p> <p>8. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Observers | 9. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period. |
| Research | <p>10. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively.</p> <p>11. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least five fish per tonne green weight caught.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>12. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07; (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis; (iii) fishing vessels undertaking research in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01 shall report data in accordance with the requirements (i) and (ii) above. <p>13. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (any <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>) and ‘by-catch species’ are defined as any species other than <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.</p> |
| Data:
biological | 14. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation. |
| Environ-
mental
protection | <p>15. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.</p> <p>16. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07 and 22-08 apply.</p> |
- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Research blocks

Research block 58.4.2_1 coordinates

66°00'S	70°00'E
67°30'S	70°00'E
67°30'S	76°00'E
66°00'S	76°00'E.

Conservation Measure 41-06 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus eleginoides*
on Elan Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3a) outside areas
of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	58.4.3a
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Access | <p>1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> on Elan Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3a) outside areas of national jurisdiction shall be limited to the exploratory fishery using longlines only. Directed fishing shall not take place in 2018/19.</p> <p>2. This fishery shall be subject to the conditions in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B. The area open to fishing is defined by the research block in Annex 41-06/A.</p> |
| Catch limit | <p>3. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> on Elan Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3a) outside areas of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 30 tonnes applied as follows:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Research block 58.4.3a_1 – 30 tonnes.</p> |
| Season | <p>4. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> on Elan Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3a) outside areas of national jurisdiction, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner.</p> |
| By-catch | <p>5. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03.</p> |
| Mitigation | <p>6. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-02 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing.</p> <p>7. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> |
| Observers | <p>8. Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>9. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> |

- (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;
 - (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.
10. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is *Dissostichus eleginoides* (any *Dissostichus mawsoni* caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for *Dissostichus eleginoides*) and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data: biological 11. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Research 12. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively.
13. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least five fish per tonne green weight caught.
- Environ-mental protection 14. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
15. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07 and 22-08 apply.
- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Annex 41-06/A

Research blocks

Research block 58.4.3a_1 coordinates

56°00'S	65°00'E
57°30'S	65°00'E
57°30'S	73°00'E
56°00'S	73°00'E.

Conservation Measure 41-07 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
on BANZARE Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3b) outside
areas of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	58.4.3b
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Access | 1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> on BANZARE Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3b) outside areas of national jurisdiction shall be limited to longlines only. |
| Catch limit | <p>2. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> on BANZARE Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3b) outside areas of national jurisdiction in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 0 tonnes applied as follows:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">SSRU A – 0 tonnes
 SSRU B – 0 tonnes
 SSRU C – 0 tonnes
 SSRU D – 0 tonnes
 SSRU E – 0 tonnes.</p> |
| Season | 3. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> on BANZARE Bank (Statistical Division 58.4.3b) outside areas of national jurisdiction, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. |
| By-catch | 4. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03. |
| Mitigation | <p>5. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-02 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing.</p> <p>6. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> |
| Observers | 7. Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period. |
| Data:
catch/effort | 8. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply: |

- (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;
 - (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.
9. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is *Dissostichus mawsoni* (any *Dissostichus eleginoides* caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for *Dissostichus mawsoni*) and ‘by-catch species’ are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data: biological
10. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Research
11. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively.
12. Research shall be conducted in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01.
13. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least five fish per tonne green weight caught.
- Environ-mental protection
14. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
15. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07 and 22-08 apply.
- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Conservation Measure 41-08 (2017)
Limits on the fishery for *Dissostichus eleginoides* in
Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons

Species	toothfish
Area	58.5.2
Season	2017/18, 2018/19
Gear	various

- | | | |
|-----------------------|----|--|
| Access | 1. | The fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2 shall be conducted by vessels using trawls, pots or longlines only. |
| Catch limit | 2. | The total catch of <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons shall be limited to 3 525 tonnes in each season west of 79°20'E. |
| Season | 3. | For the purpose of the trawl and pot fisheries for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2, the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons are defined as the period from 1 December to 30 November in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. For the purpose of the longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2, the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons are defined as the period from 1 May to 14 September in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. The season for longline fishing operations may be extended from 1 April to 30 April and 15 September to 30 November for any vessel which has demonstrated full compliance with Conservation Measure 25-02 in the previous season ¹ . These extensions to the season will also be subject to a total catch limit of three (3) seabirds per vessel. If three (3) seabirds are caught during the season extension, fishing throughout the season extensions shall cease immediately for that vessel for the remainder of that fishing season. |
| By-catch | 4. | Fishing shall cease if the by-catch of any species reaches its by-catch limit as set out in Conservation Measure 33-02. |
| Mitigation | 5. | The operation of the trawl fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds and mammals through the course of fishing. The operation of the longline fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-02. |
| | | During the periods 1 April to 30 April in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons, vessels shall use IWL gear in conjunction with paired streamer lines. |
| Observers | 6. | Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer, and may include one appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period, with the exception of the period 1 April to 30 April when two scientific observers shall be carried. |
| Data:
catch/effort | 7. | For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure, the following shall apply: |

- (i) the Ten-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Annex 41-08/A;
 - (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Annex 41-08/A. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.
8. For the purpose of Annex 41-08/A, the target species is *Dissostichus eleginoides* and by-catch species are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus eleginoides*.
 9. The total number and weight of *Dissostichus eleginoides* discarded, including those with the 'jellymeat' condition, shall be reported. These fish will count towards the total allowable catch.
 10. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Annex 41-08/A, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
 11. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
- Data: biological
- Environ-mental protection
- ¹ Longline fishing during the period 15 to 30 November 2016 and 15 to 30 November 2017 would be conditional on the cumulative total number of hooks set in the period between 1 and 14 November 2014 and 1 and 14 November 2015 exceeding 500 000 hooks; and the cumulative total seabird by-catch being no more than three (3) seabirds over 1 to 14 November 2014 and no more than three (3) seabirds over 1 to 14 November 2015.

Annex 41-08/A

Data reporting system

A ten-day catch and effort reporting system shall be implemented:

- (i) for the purpose of implementing this system, the calendar month shall be divided into three reporting periods, viz: day 1 to day 10, day 11 to day 20 and day 21 to the last day of the month. The reporting periods are hereafter referred to as periods A, B and C;
- (ii) at the end of each reporting period, each Contracting Party participating in the fishery shall obtain from each of its vessels information on total catch and total days and hours fished for that period and shall, by electronic transmission, transmit the aggregated catch and days and hours fished for its vessels so as to reach the Executive Secretary no later than the end of the next reporting period;
- (iii) a report must be submitted by every Contracting Party taking part in the fishery for each reporting period for the duration of the fishery, even if no catches are taken;
- (iv) the catch of *Dissostichus eleginoides* and of all by-catch species must be reported;

- (v) such reports shall specify the month and reporting period (A, B and C) to which each report refers;
- (vi) immediately after the deadline has passed for receipt of the reports for each period, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties engaged in fishing activities in the division of the total catch taken during the reporting period and the total aggregate catch for the season to date;
- (vii) at the end of every three reporting periods, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties of the total catch taken during the three most recent reporting periods and the total aggregate catch for the season to date.

A fine-scale catch, effort and biological data reporting system shall be implemented:

- (i) the scientific observer(s) on board each vessel shall collect the data required to complete the CCAMLR fine-scale catch and effort data form C1 for trawl fishing, form C2 for longline fishing, or form C5 for pot fishing, latest versions. These data shall be submitted to the CCAMLR Secretariat not later than one month after the vessel returns to port;
- (ii) the catch of *Dissostichus eleginoides* and of all by-catch species must be reported;
- (iii) the numbers of seabirds and marine mammals of each species caught and released or killed must be reported;
- (iv) the scientific observer(s) on board each vessel shall collect data on the length composition from representative samples of *Dissostichus eleginoides* and by-catch species:
 - (a) length measurements shall be to the nearest centimetre below;
 - (b) representative samples of length composition shall be taken from each fine-scale grid rectangle (0.5° latitude by 1° longitude) fished in each calendar month;
- (v) the above data shall be submitted to the CCAMLR Secretariat not later than one month after the vessel returns to port.

Conservation Measure 41-09 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
in Statistical Subarea 88.1 in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	88.1
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02:

Access 1. Fishing for *Dissostichus mawsoni* in Statistical Subarea 88.1 shall be limited to the exploratory longline fishery by Australia, Japan, Republic of Korea, New Zealand, Russia, Spain, Ukraine, the UK and Uruguay. The fishery shall be conducted by a maximum in the season of one (1) Australian, one (1) Japanese, five (5) Korean, three (3) New Zealand, four (4) Russian, one (1) Spanish, five (5) Ukrainian, three (3) UK and one (1) Uruguayan flagged vessel using longlines only.

Catch limit 2. In accordance with Conservation Measure 91-05, paragraph 28, the precautionary catch limits for Statistical Subarea 88.2 small-scale research units (SSRUs) A–B are included in the catch limits in this paragraph.

The total catch of *Dissostichus mawsoni* in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 3 157 tonnes applied as follows:

- (i) All areas outside the Ross Sea region Marine Protected Area, which in Statistical Subarea 88.1 north of 70°S include SSRUs A, B, C and G, and which south of 70°S include SSRUs G, H, I, J and K –

2 628 tonnes, of which no more than 587 tonnes is to be taken north of 70°S.

If, however, more than 587 tonnes have been taken north of 70°S, then the amount that may be taken south of 70°S is reduced by the amount taken over 587 tonnes north of 70°S.

- (ii) Special Research Zone of the Ross Sea region marine protected area –
464 tonnes.

- 3. A discrete research catch limit of 65 tonnes has been set aside in the 2018/19 season as follows:

- (i) for the Ross Sea shelf survey notified by New Zealand under Conservation Measure 24-01, to be undertaken by the vessel *San Aotea II* – 65 tonnes.

This research catch limit is fixed and shall not be modified by any overrun of the individual or combined SSRU catch limits for target or by-catch species in Statistical Subarea 88.1.

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| Season | 4. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.1, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 31 August 2019. |
| Fishing operations | 5. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.1 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 41-01, except paragraph 6. |
| By-catch | 6. The by-catch limits for Statistical Subarea 88.2 SSRUs A–B are included in the by-catch limits in this paragraph. This paragraph also applies to Statistical Subarea 88.2 SSRUs A–B. |

The total by-catch¹ in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 157 tonnes of skates and rays, and 485 tonnes of *Macrourus* spp. Within these total by-catch limits, individual limits will apply as follows:

- (i) all areas outside the Ross Sea region marine protected area and north of 70°S, which in Statistical Subarea 88.1 include SSRU A and SSRUs B, C and G –

30 tonnes of skates and rays, 96 tonnes of *Macrourus* spp., 30 tonnes of other species
- (ii) all areas outside the Ross Sea region marine protected area and south of 70°S, which in Statistical Subarea 88.1 include SSRUs G, H, I, J and K –

104 tonnes of skates and rays, 317 tonnes of *Macrourus* spp., 104 tonnes of other species
- (iii) Special Research Zone of the Ross Sea region marine protected area –

23 tonnes of skates and rays, 72 tonnes of *Macrourus* spp., 23 tonnes of other species.

For the purposes of this paragraph ‘*Macrourus* spp.’ and ‘skates and rays’ should each be counted as a single species.

On all vessels, all skates and rays must be brought on board or alongside the vessel to be checked for tags and for their condition to be assessed. Recaptured tagged skates and rays, as per Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/C, paragraphs 2(vii) and (ix), should not be re-released. Unless otherwise specified by scientific observers, all other skates and rays caught alive and with a high probability of survival should be released alive, by vessels, by cutting snoods, and when practical, removing the hooks, and the number should be recorded and reported to the Secretariat.

If the by-catch of any one species is equal to, or greater than, 1 tonne in any one haul or set², then the fishing vessel shall move to another location at least 5 n miles³ distant. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne for a period of at least five days⁴. The location where the by-catch exceeded 1 tonne is defined as the path⁵ followed by the fishing vessel.

If the catch of *Macrourus* spp. taken by a single vessel in any two 10-day periods⁶ in any SSRU exceeds 1 500 kg in each 10-day period and exceeds 16% of the catch of *Dissostichus* spp. by that vessel in that SSRU, the vessel shall cease fishing in that SSRU for the remainder of the season.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Mitigation | <p>7. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.1 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02.</p> <p>8. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight⁷)⁸.</p> |
| Observers | <p>9. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| VMS | <p>10. Each vessel participating in this exploratory longline fishery shall be required to operate a VMS at all times, in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-04.</p> |
| CDS | <p>11. Each vessel participating in this exploratory longline fishery shall be required to participate in the Catch Documentation Scheme for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp., in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-05.</p> |
| Research | <p>12. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively. The setting of research hauls (Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B, paragraphs 3 and 4) is not required.</p> <p>13. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least one fish per tonne green weight caught in each SSRU.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>14. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">(i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;</p> |

- (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.

15. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is *Dissostichus mawsoni* (any *Dissostichus eleginoides* caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for *Dissostichus mawsoni*) and ‘by-catch species’ are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data: biological
16. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Environ- mental protection
17. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
18. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07, 22-08 and 22-09 apply.
- ¹ Total green weight caught, excluding individuals released alive.
 - ² For the purposes of this conservation measure, for a longline, each haul applies to a single longline regardless of how contiguous sections of gear are connected.
 - ³ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission.
 - ⁴ The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission.
 - ⁵ For a longline, the path is defined from the point at which the first anchor of a set was deployed to the point at which the last anchor of that set was deployed.
 - ⁶ A 10-day period is defined as day 1 to day 10, day 11 to day 20, or day 21 to the last day of the month.
 - ⁷ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
 - ⁸ Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

Conservation Measure 41-10 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
in Statistical Subarea 88.2 in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	88.2
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02:

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| Access | 1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2 shall be limited in the 2018/19 season to the exploratory longline fishery by Australia, the Republic of Korea, New Zealand, Russia, Ukraine, UK and Uruguay. The fishery in small-scale research units (SSRUs) C, D, E, F, G, H and I shall be conducted by one (1) Australian, five (5) Korean, three (3) New Zealand, four (4) Russian, five (5) Ukrainian, three (3) UK and two (2) Uruguayan flagged vessels using longlines only. |
| Catch limit | <p>2. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2 in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit applied as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) SSRUs A and B outside the Ross Sea region marine protected area and north of 70°S – included in the catch limit in Conservation Measure 41-09, paragraph 2(i) (ii) SSRUs A and B outside the Ross Sea region marine protected area and south of 70°S – included in the catch limit in Conservation Measure 41-09, paragraph 2(i) (iii) The part of SSRU A within the Special Research Zone of the Ross Sea region marine protected area – included in the catch limit in Conservation Measure 41-09, paragraph 2(ii) (iv) Research block 1 as defined in Annex 41-10/A – 240 tonnes (v) Research block 2 as defined in Annex 41-10/A – 240 tonnes (vi) Research block 3 as defined in Annex 41-10/A – 160 tonnes (vii) Research block 4 as defined in Annex 41-10/A – 160 tonnes (viii) SSRU H – 200 tonnes (ix) SSRU I – 0 tonnes. |
| Season | <p>3. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 31 August 2019.</p> <p>4. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 41-01, except paragraph 6.</p> |

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| By-catch | <p>5. The total by-catch in SSRU H and in each of the research blocks defined in Annex 41-10/A in Statistical Subarea 88.2 in the 2018/19 seasons shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 10 tonnes of skates and rays, and 32 tonnes of <i>Macrourus</i> spp. and 32 tonnes of other species, and shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03.</p> <p>The by-catch in SSRUs A and B shall be regulated under Conservation Measure 41-09, paragraph 6.</p> |
| Mitigation | <p>6. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Subarea 88.2 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02.</p> <p>7. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> |
| Observers | <p>8. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| VMS | <p>9. Each vessel participating in this exploratory longline fishery shall be required to operate a VMS at all times, in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-04.</p> |
| CDS | <p>10. Each vessel participating in this exploratory longline fishery shall be required to participate in the Catch Documentation Scheme for <i>Dissostichus</i> spp., in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-05.</p> |
| Research | <p>11. The activities in SSRUs C, D, E, F, G and H will be conducted under the two-year data collection plan³.</p> <p>12. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively. The setting of research hauls (Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B, paragraphs 3 and 4) is not required.</p> <p>13. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least three fish per tonne green weight caught in SSRU H and at a rate of at least three fish per tonne green weight in each of the research blocks in SSRUs C–G. Tag-overlap statistics shall be calculated separately for SSRU H; and SSRUs C, D, E, F and G combined.</p> <p>Tagging in SSRUs A and B shall be in accordance with Conservation Measure 41-09, paragraph 13.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>14. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> |

- (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07;
- (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis.
15. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is *Dissostichus mawsoni* (any *Dissostichus eleginoides* caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for *Dissostichus mawsoni*) and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than *Dissostichus* spp.
- Data: biological 16. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.
- Environ-mental protection 17. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.
18. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07 and 22-08 apply.
- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).
- ³ As set out in SC-CAMLR-XXXIII, paragraph 3.173 (2014).

Annex 41-10/A

Research blocks

Research block 88.2_1 coordinates

73°48'S	108°00'W
73°48'S	105°00'W
75°00'S	105°00'W
75°00'S	108°00'W

Research block 88.2_2 coordinates

73°18'S	119°00'W
73°18'S	111°30'W
74°12'S	111°30'W
74°12'S	119°00'W

Research block 88.2_3 coordinates

72°12'S	122°00'W
70°50'S	115°00'W
71°42'S	115°00'W
73°12'S	122°00'W

Research block 88.2_4 coordinates

72°36'S	140°00'W
72°36'S	128°00'W
74°42'S	128°00'W
74°42'S	140°00'W.

Conservation Measure 41-11 (2018)
Limits on the exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus mawsoni*
in Statistical Division 58.4.1 in the 2018/19 season

Species	toothfish
Area	58.4.1
Season	2018/19
Gear	longline

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-02 and notes that this measure would be for one year and that data arising from these activities would be reviewed by the Scientific Committee:

- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| Access | <p>1. Fishing for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 shall be limited to the exploratory longline fishery. Directed fishing shall not take place in 2018/19.</p> <p>2. This fishery shall be subject to the conditions in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Catch limit | <p>3. The total catch of <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 in the 2018/19 season shall not exceed a precautionary catch limit of 579 tonnes applied as follows:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr><td>SSRU A –</td><td>0 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU B –</td><td>0 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_1 –</td><td>115 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_2 –</td><td>116 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU D –</td><td>0 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_3 –</td><td>149 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_4 –</td><td>19 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU F –</td><td>0 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_5 –</td><td>50 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_6 –</td><td>130 tonnes</td></tr> <tr><td>SSRU H –</td><td>0 tonnes.</td></tr> </table> | SSRU A – | 0 tonnes | SSRU B – | 0 tonnes | SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_1 – | 115 tonnes | SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_2 – | 116 tonnes | SSRU D – | 0 tonnes | SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_3 – | 149 tonnes | SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_4 – | 19 tonnes | SSRU F – | 0 tonnes | SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_5 – | 50 tonnes | SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_6 – | 130 tonnes | SSRU H – | 0 tonnes. |
| SSRU A – | 0 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU B – | 0 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_1 – | 115 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU C Research block 58.4.1_2 – | 116 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU D – | 0 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_3 – | 149 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU E Research block 58.4.1_4 – | 19 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU F – | 0 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_5 – | 50 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU G Research block 58.4.1_6 – | 130 tonnes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SSRU H – | 0 tonnes. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Season | <p>4. For the purpose of the exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1, the 2018/19 season is defined as the period from 1 December 2018 to 30 November 2019.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fishing operations | <p>5. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 41-01, except paragraph 6.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| By-catch | <p>6. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-03.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mitigation | <p>7. The exploratory longline fishery for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Conservation Measure 25-02.</p> <p>8. Any vessel catching a total of three (3) seabirds shall immediately change to night setting only (i.e. setting only during the hours of darkness between the times of nautical twilight¹)².</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Observers | 9. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least two scientific observers, one of whom shall be an observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period. |
| Research | <p>10. Each vessel participating in this exploratory fishery shall conduct fishery-based research in accordance with the Research Plan and Tagging Program described in Conservation Measure 41-01, Annex 41-01/B and Annex 41-01/C respectively.</p> <p>11. Toothfish shall be tagged at a rate of at least five fish per tonne green weight caught.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>12. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 season, the following shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Daily Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-07; (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis; (iii) fishing vessels undertaking research in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01 shall report data in accordance with the requirements (i) to (ii) above. <p>13. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-07 and 23-04, the target species is <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i> (any <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i> caught shall be counted towards the overall catch limit for <i>Dissostichus mawsoni</i>) and ‘by-catch species’ are defined as any species other than <i>Dissostichus</i> spp.</p> |
| Data:
biological | 14. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation. |
| Environ-
mental
protection | <p>15. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.</p> <p>16. There shall be no offal³ discharge in this fishery.</p> <p>17. Conservation Measures 22-06, 22-07, 22-08 and 22-09 apply.</p> |
- ¹ The exact times of nautical twilight are set forth in the Nautical Almanac tables for the relevant latitude, local time and date. A copy of the algorithm for calculating these times is available from the CCAMLR Secretariat. All times, whether for ship operations or observer reporting, shall be referenced to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).
- ² Wherever possible, when night setting, setting of lines should be completed at least three hours before sunrise (to reduce loss of bait to/catches of white-chinned petrels).

- ³ 'Offal' is defined as bait and by-products from the processing of fish and other organisms, including parts or sections of fish or organisms which are by-products of processing.

Annex 41-11/A

Research blocks

Research block 58.4.1_1 coordinates

64°30'S	90°00'E
66°00'S	90°00'E
66°00'S	94°00'E
65°30'S	94°00'E
65°30'S	95°00'E
64°00'S	95°00'E
64°00'S	92°00'E
64°30'S	92°00'E

Research block 58.4.1_2 coordinates

62°30'S	96°00'E
64°00'S	96°00'E
64°00'S	97°00'E
65°00'S	97°00'E
65°00'S	100°00'E
62°30'S	100°00'E

Research block 58.4.1_3 coordinates

64°00'S	112°00'E
66°00'S	112°00'E
66°00'S	115°00'E
64°00'S	115°00'E

Research block 58.4.1_4 coordinates

64°30'S	118°00'E
66°00'S	118°00'E
66°00'S	120°00'E
64°30'S	120°00'E

Research block 58.4.1_5 coordinates

64°30'S	137°00'E
66°00'S	137°00'E
66°00'S	138°00'E
66°30'S	138°00'E
66°30'S	140°00'E
64°30'S	140°00'E

Research block 58.4.1_6 coordinates

64°00'S	130°00'E
65°30'S	130°00'E
65°30'S	134°00'E
64°00'S	134°00'E.

Conservation Measure 42-01 (2017)
Limits on the fishery for *Champocephalus gunnari*
in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons

Species	icefish
Area	48.3
Season	2017/18, 2018/19
Gear	trawl

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Conservation Measure 31-01:

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| Access | <p>1. The fishery for <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 shall be conducted by vessels using trawls only. The use of bottom trawls in the directed fishery for <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 is prohibited.</p> <p>2. Fishing for <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> shall be prohibited within 12 n miles of the coast of South Georgia during the period 1 March to 31 May.</p> |
| Catch limit | <p>3. The total catch of <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3 in the 2017/18 season shall be limited to 4 733 tonnes and in the 2018/19 season shall be limited to 3 269 tonnes.</p> <p>4. Where any haul contains more than 100 kg of <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i>, and more than 10% of <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> by number are smaller than 240 mm total length, the fishing vessel shall move to another fishing location at least 5 n miles distant¹. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the catch of small <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> exceeded 10% for a period of at least five days². The location where the catch of small <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> exceeded 10% is defined as the path followed by the fishing vessel from the point at which the fishing gear was first deployed from the fishing vessel to the point at which the fishing gear was retrieved by the fishing vessel.</p> |
| Season | <p>5. For the purpose of the trawl fishery for <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Subarea 48.3, the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons are defined as the period from 1 December to 30 November in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner.</p> |
| By-catch | <p>6. The by-catch in this fishery shall be regulated as set out in Conservation Measure 33-01. If, in the course of the directed fishery for <i>Champocephalus gunnari</i>, the by-catch in any one haul of any of the species named in Conservation Measure 33-01 is greater than 100 kg and exceeds 5% of the total catch of all fish by weight, or is equal to, or greater than, 2 tonnes, then the fishing vessel shall move to another location at least 5 n miles distant¹. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the by-catch of species named in Conservation Measure 33-01 exceeded 5% for a period of at least five days². The location where the by-catch exceeded 5% is defined as the path followed by the</p> |

fishing vessel from the point at which the fishing gear was first deployed from the fishing vessel to the point at which the fishing gear was retrieved by the fishing vessel.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Mitigation | <p>7. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of the fishery. Vessels shall use net binding³ and consider adding weight to the codend to reduce seabird captures during shooting operations.</p> <p>8. Should any vessel catch a total of 20 seabirds in a season, it shall cease fishing and shall be excluded from further participation in the fishery in that season.</p> |
| Observers | <p>9. Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period.</p> |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>10. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2017/18 and 2018/19 seasons, the following shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Five-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-01; (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Conservation Measure 23-04. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis. <p>11. For the purpose of Conservation Measures 23-01 and 23-04, the target species is <i>Champscephalus gunnari</i> and 'by-catch species' are defined as any species other than <i>Champscephalus gunnari</i>.</p> |
| Data:
biological | <p>12. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Conservation Measure 23-05, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation.</p> |
| Environ-
mental
protection | <p>13. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ¹ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission. ² The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission. ³ The following guidelines are provided to assist in the uptake of best-practice mitigation measures: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) When the net is on the deck, prior to shooting, the application of 3-ply sisal string (which typically has a breaking strength of around 110 kg), or a similar organic/biodegradable material, at intervals of 5 m or less prevents the net from spreading and lofting at the surface. Net binding should be applied to mesh |

ranging from 120 to 800 mm. These mesh sizes have been shown to cause the majority of entanglements of white-chinned petrels and black-browed albatrosses, which are the species most vulnerable to this form of mortality in Statistical Subarea 48.3.

- (ii) When applying the 'string', tie an end to the net to prevent the string from slipping down the net and ensure that it can be removed when the net is hauled.
- (iii) Since 2003, weights of 200–1 250 kg have been added to the codend, belly, mouth and groundrope of the net to increase the sink rate and increase the angle of the net's ascent during hauling, thus minimising surface net time. Evidence suggests that this has been effective in reducing bird entanglements during the haul. Vessels are encouraged to further experiment with appropriate net weighting.
- (iv) Net cleaning should be used in conjunction with added weight and net binding to reduce seabird captures during shooting operations.
- (v) Other additional steps should be taken to minimise the time that the net is on the water's surface during shooting and hauling.

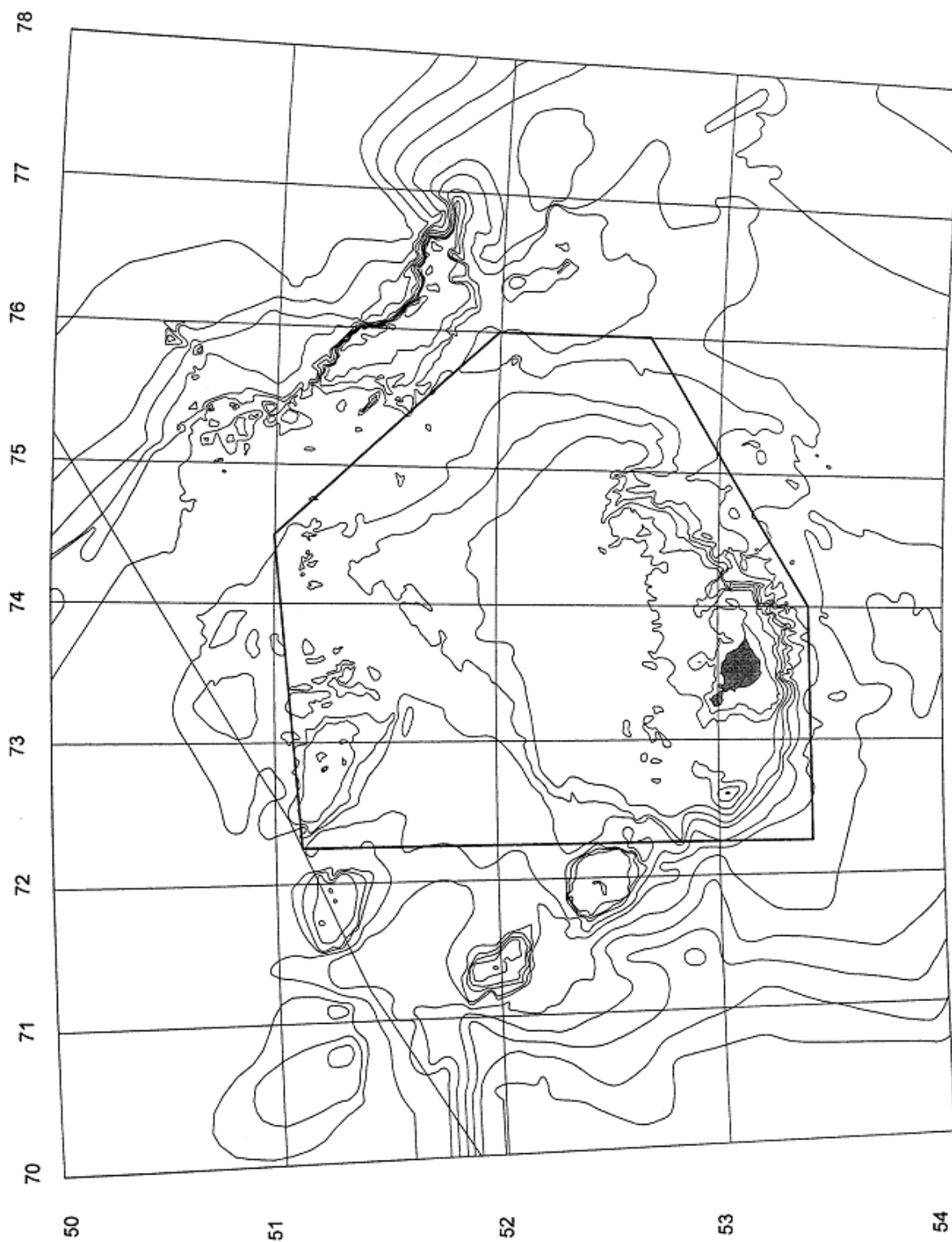
Conservation Measure 42-02 (2018)
Limits on the fishery for *Champsocephalus gunnari*
in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 seasons

Species	icefish
Area	58.5.2
Season	2018/19, 2019/20
Gear	trawl

- Access
1. The fishery for *Champsocephalus gunnari* in Statistical Division 58.5.2 shall be conducted by vessels using trawls only.
 2. For the purpose of this fishery for *Champsocephalus gunnari*, the area open to the fishery is defined as that portion of Statistical Division 58.5.2 that lies within the area enclosed by a line:
 - (i) starting at the point where the meridian of longitude 72°15'E intersects the Australia–France Maritime Delimitation Agreement Boundary then south along the meridian to its intersection with the parallel of latitude 53°25'S;
 - (ii) then east along that parallel to its intersection with the meridian of longitude 74°E;
 - (iii) then northeasterly along the geodesic to the intersection of the parallel of latitude 52°40'S and the meridian of longitude 76°E;
 - (iv) then north along the meridian to its intersection with the parallel of latitude 52°S;
 - (v) then northwesterly along the geodesic to the intersection of the parallel of latitude 51°S with the meridian of longitude 74°30'E;
 - (vi) then southwesterly along the geodesic to the point of commencement.
 3. A chart illustrating the above definition is appended to this conservation measure (Annex 42-02/A). Areas in Statistical Division 58.5.2 outside that defined above shall be closed to directed fishing for *Champsocephalus gunnari*.
- Catch limit
4. The total catch of *Champsocephalus gunnari* in Statistical Division 58.5.2 in the 2018/19 season shall be limited to 443 tonnes and 320 tonnes in the 2019/20 season.
 5. Where any haul contains more than 100 kg of *Champsocephalus gunnari*, and more than 10% of *Champsocephalus gunnari* by number are smaller than the specified minimum legal total length, the fishing vessel shall move to another fishing location at least 5 n miles distant¹. The fishing vessel shall not return to any point within 5 n miles of the location where the catch of small *Champsocephalus gunnari* exceeded 10% for a period of at least five days². The location where the catch of small *Champsocephalus*

gunnari exceeded 10% is defined as the path followed by the fishing vessel from the point at which the fishing gear was first deployed from the fishing vessel to the point at which the fishing gear was retrieved by the fishing vessel. The minimum legal total length shall be 240 mm.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Season | 6. For the purpose of the trawl fishery for <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i> in Statistical Division 58.5.2, the 2018/19 and 2019/20 seasons are defined as the period from 1 December to 30 November in each season, or until the catch limit is reached, whichever is sooner. |
| By-catch | 7. Fishing shall cease if the by-catch of any species reaches its by-catch limit as set out in Conservation Measure 33-02. |
| Mitigation | 8. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing. |
| Observers | 9. Each vessel participating in this fishery shall have at least one scientific observer, and may include one appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period. |
| Data:
catch/effort | <p>10. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 seasons, the following shall apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the Ten-day Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Annex 42-02/B; (ii) the Monthly Fine-scale Catch and Effort Reporting System set out in Annex 42-02/B. Fine-scale data shall be submitted on a haul-by-haul basis. <p>11. For the purpose of Annex 42-02/B, the target species is <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i> and ‘by-catch species’ are defined as any species other than <i>Champsocephalus gunnari</i>.</p> |
| Data:
biological | 12. Fine-scale biological data, as required under Annex 42-02/B, shall be collected and recorded. Such data shall be reported in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation. |
| Environ-
mental
protection | <p>13. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ¹ This provision concerning the minimum distance separating fishing locations is adopted pending the adoption of a more appropriate definition of a fishing location by the Commission. ² The specified period is adopted in accordance with the reporting period specified in Conservation Measure 23-01, pending the adoption of a more appropriate period by the Commission. |

Chart of the Heard Island Plateau

Data reporting system

A ten-day catch and effort reporting system shall be implemented:

- (i) for the purpose of implementing this system, the calendar month shall be divided into three reporting periods, viz: day 1 to day 10, day 11 to day 20 and day 21 to the last day of the month. The reporting periods are hereafter referred to as periods A, B and C;
- (ii) at the end of each reporting period, each Contracting Party participating in the fishery shall obtain from each of its vessels information on total catch and total days and hours fished for that period and shall, by electronic transmission, transmit the aggregated catch and days and hours fished for its vessels so as to reach the Executive Secretary no later than the end of the next reporting period;
- (iii) a report must be submitted by every Contracting Party taking part in the fishery for each reporting period for the duration of the fishery, even if no catches are taken;
- (iv) the catch of *Champsoccephalus gunnari* and of all by-catch species must be reported;
- (v) such reports shall specify the month and reporting period (A, B and C) to which each report refers;
- (vi) immediately after the deadline has passed for receipt of the reports for each period, the Executive Secretary shall notify all Contracting Parties engaged in fishing activities in the division of the total catch taken during the reporting period and the total aggregate catch for the season to date;
- (vii) at the end of every three reporting periods, the Executive Secretary shall inform all Contracting Parties of the total catch taken during the three most recent reporting periods and the total aggregate catch for the season to date.

A fine-scale catch, effort and biological data reporting system shall be implemented:

- (i) the scientific observer(s) on board each vessel shall collect the data required to complete the CCAMLR fine-scale catch and effort data form C1, latest version. These data shall be submitted to the CCAMLR Secretariat not later than one month after the vessel returns to port;
- (ii) the catch of *Champsoccephalus gunnari* and of all by-catch species must be reported;
- (iii) the numbers of seabirds and marine mammals of each species caught and released or killed must be reported;
- (iv) the scientific observer(s) on board each vessel shall collect data on the length composition from representative samples of *Champsoccephalus gunnari* and by-catch species:
 - (a) length measurements shall be to the nearest centimetre below;

- (b) representative samples of length composition shall be taken from each fine-scale grid rectangle (0.5° latitude by 1° longitude) fished in each calendar month;
- (v) the above data shall be submitted to the CCAMLR Secretariat not later than one month after the vessel returns to port.

Conservation Measure 51-01 (2010)
Precautionary catch limitations on *Euphausia superba*
in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4

Species	krill
Area	48.1, 48.2, 48.3, 48.4
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Noting that it has agreed (CCAMLR-XIX, paragraph 10.11) that the krill catches in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4 shall not exceed a set level, defined herein as a trigger level, until a procedure for division of the overall catch limit into smaller management units has been established, and that the Scientific Committee has been directed to provide advice on such a subdivision,

Recognising that the Scientific Committee agreed a trigger level of 620 000 tonnes,

adopts the following measure in accordance with Article IX of its Convention:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Access | 1. The fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4 shall be conducted by vessels using fishing methods listed in Conservation Measure 21-03, Annex A only. |
| Catch limit | 2. The total combined catch of <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4 shall be limited to 5.61 million tonnes in any fishing season. |
| Trigger level | 3. Until the Commission has defined an allocation of this total catch limit between smaller management units ¹ , based on the advice from the Scientific Committee, the total combined catch in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4 shall be further limited to 620 000 tonnes in any fishing season. |
| | 4. This measure shall be kept under review by the Commission, taking into account the advice of the Scientific Committee. |
| Season | 5. A fishing season begins on 1 December and finishes on 30 November of the following year. |
| Mitigation | 6. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing. |
| | 7. The use of marine mammal exclusion devices on trawls is mandatory. |
| Data | 8. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure, the data requirements set out in Conservation Measure 23-06 shall apply. |
| Environmental protection | 9. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies. |

¹ Defined in CCAMLR-XXI, paragraph 4.5.

Conservation Measure 51-02 (2008)
Precautionary catch limitation on *Euphausia superba*
in Statistical Division 58.4.1

Species	krill
Area	58.4.1
Season	all
Gear	trawl

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Access | 1. The fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 shall be conducted by vessels using fishing methods listed in Conservation Measure 21-03, Annex A only. |
| Catch limit | <p>2. The total catch of <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.1 shall be limited to 440 000 tonnes in any fishing season.</p> <p>3. The total catch shall be further subdivided into two subdivisions within Statistical Division 58.4.1 as follows: west of 115°E, 277 000 tonnes; and east of 115°E, 163 000 tonnes.</p> <p>4. This measure shall be kept under review by the Commission, taking into account the advice of the Scientific Committee.</p> |
| Season | 5. A fishing season begins on 1 December and finishes on 30 November the following year. |
| Mitigation | <p>6. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing.</p> <p>7. The use of marine mammal exclusion devices on trawls is mandatory.</p> |
| Data | 8. For the purposes of implementing this conservation measure, the data requirements set out in Conservation Measure 23-06 shall apply. |
| Environmental protection | 9. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies. |

Conservation Measure 51-03 (2008)
Precautionary catch limitation on *Euphausia superba*
in Statistical Division 58.4.2

Species	krill
Area	58.4.2
Season	all
Gear	trawl

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Access | 1. The fishery for <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 shall be conducted by vessels using fishing methods listed in Conservation Measure 21-03, Annex A only. |
| Catch limit | 2. The total catch of <i>Euphausia superba</i> in Statistical Division 58.4.2 shall be limited to 2.645 million tonnes in any fishing season. |
| | 3. The total catch limit shall be further subdivided into two subdivisions within Statistical Division 58.4.2 as follows: west of 55°E, 1.448 million tonnes; and east of 55°E, 1.080 million tonnes. |
| Trigger level ¹ | 4. Until the Commission has defined an allocation of this total catch limit between smaller management units, as the Scientific Committee may advise, the total catch in Division 58.4.2 shall be limited to 260 000 tonnes west of 55°E and 192 000 tonnes east of 55°E in any fishing season. |
| | 5. This measure shall be kept under review by the Commission, taking into account the advice of the Scientific Committee. |
| Season | 6. A fishing season begins on 1 December and finishes on 30 November of the following year. |
| Mitigation | 7. The operation of this fishery shall be carried out in accordance with Conservation Measure 25-03 so as to minimise the incidental mortality of seabirds in the course of fishing. |
| | 8. The use of marine mammal exclusion devices on trawls is mandatory. |
| Observers | 9. Each vessel participating in the fishery shall have at least one scientific observer in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation or a domestic scientific observer fulfilling the requests in the scheme, and where possible one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing period ² . |
| Data | 10. For the purposes of implementing this conservation measure, the data requirements set out in Conservation Measure 23-06 shall apply. |
| Environmental protection | 11. Conservation Measure 26-01 applies. |

¹ A trigger level is a set level that the catch shall not exceed until a procedure for the division of the overall catch limit into smaller management units, upon which the Scientific Committee has been directed to provide advice, has been established.

² Bearing in mind the limited ecological information from research and fisheries observers in Statistical Division 58.4.2 compared to Statistical Area 48, the Commission recognised the need to collect scientific data from the fishery. This paragraph applies only to the krill fishery in Statistical Division 58.4.2 and shall be revised depending on the advice of the Scientific Committee on a systematic scheme for scientific observation in the krill fishery or reviewed within three years, whichever comes earlier.

Conservation Measure 51-04 (2018)**General measure for exploratory fisheries for *Euphausia superba* in the Convention Area in the 2018/19 season**

Species	krill
Area	various
Season	2018/19
Gear	various

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure:

1. This conservation measure applies to exploratory fisheries for Antarctic krill (*Euphausia superba*), except for such fisheries where the Commission has given specific exemptions, and only to the extent of those exemptions.
2. Fishing in any statistical subarea or division shall cease when the reported catch reaches the specified catch limit¹ and that subarea or division shall be closed to fishing for the remainder of the season. No more than 75% of the catch limit shall be taken within 60 n miles of known breeding colonies of land-based krill-dependent predators.
3. In order to give effect to paragraph 2 above:
 - (i) the precise geographic position of a trawl haul will be determined by the midpoint of the path between the start point and end point of the haul for the purposes of catch and effort reporting;
 - (ii) for the purposes of this conservation measure, fishing is defined as any time that fishing gear, conventional trawls, pumped codends and continuous pumping gear are in the water;
 - (iii) the Secretariat shall notify Contracting Parties participating in these fisheries when the total catch of *Euphausia superba* combined in any statistical subarea or division is likely to reach the specified catch limit, and of the closure of that subarea or division when that limit is reached². No part of a trawl path may lie within a closed subarea or division.
4. The total green weight of krill caught and lost shall be reported.
5. Each vessel participating in the exploratory fisheries for krill during the 2018/19 season shall have one observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, on board throughout all fishing activities within the fishing season.
6. The Data Collection Plan (Annex 51-04/A) and Research Plan (Annex 51-04/B) shall be implemented. Data collected pursuant to the Data Collection and Research Plans for the period up to 1 May 2019 shall be reported to CCAMLR by 1 June 2019 so that the data will be available to the meeting of the Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM) in 2019. Such data taken after 1 June 2019 shall be reported to CCAMLR not later than three months after the closure of the fishery, but, where possible, submitted in time for the consideration of the Scientific Committee.
7. Contracting Parties choosing not to participate in the fishery prior to the commencement of the fishery shall inform CCAMLR of changes in their plans no later than one month before the start of the fishery. If, for whatever reason, Contracting Parties are unable to

participate in the fishery, they shall inform CCAMLR no later than one week after finding that they cannot participate. The Secretariat will inform all Contracting Parties immediately after such notification is received.

8. The use of marine mammal exclusion devices on trawls is mandatory.

- ¹ Unless otherwise specified, the catch limit for krill shall be 15 000 tonnes in any statistical subarea or division.
- ² The closure of fisheries is governed by Conservation Measure 31-02.

Annex 51-04/A

Data Collection Plans for exploratory krill fisheries

1. During normal fishing operations, all vessels will comply with the Ten-day Catch and Effort Reporting System (Conservation Measure 23-02) and the Monthly Fine-scale Catch, Effort and Biological Data Reporting Systems (Conservation Measures 23-04 and 23-05), including requirements for the provision of haul-by-haul data.
2. During normal fishing operations, all data required by the CCAMLR *Scientific Observers Manual* for krill fisheries will be collected.
3. Detailed information on the configuration of every commercial trawl used during normal fishing operations and every research net used during required research operations will be reported to CCAMLR in accordance with Conservation Measure 21-03, Annex 21-03/A, no later than one month after the conclusion of each fishing trip.
4. Data collected from research net hauls shall include:
 - (i) the start and end positions and times of the haul;
 - (ii) the date on which the haul was conducted;
 - (iii) characteristics of the haul such as tow speed, the maximum amount of wire payed out during a tow, the average wire angle during the tow, and calibrated flow-meter values that can be used to provide accurate measures of volume filtered;
 - (iv) an estimate of the total catch (in numbers or weight) of krill; and
 - (v) a random sample of up to 200 krill or the entire catch, whichever is less, to be taken from the haul by the observer – the length, sex and maturity stage should be measured and recorded for all krill according to protocols in the CCAMLR *Scientific Observers Manual*.
5. At a minimum, data collected from acoustic transects shall:
 - (i) as far as possible, be recorded following protocols specified for the CCAMLR-2000 Survey;
 - (ii) be linked to position data recorded from a GPS;

- (iii) be continuously recorded and then electronically archived every five days or whenever the vessel moves between exploratory units, whichever occurs most frequently.
- 6. Data collected during research operations conducted by fishing vessels shall be reported to CCAMLR no later than one month after the conclusion of each fishing trip.
- 7. Data collected by Contracting Parties conducting fishery-independent research operations shall, as applicable, be submitted to CCAMLR following guidelines for the submission of CEMP data and data collected during the CCAMLR-2000 Survey. These data shall be submitted in sufficient time to be considered by the next meeting of the Working Group on Ecosystem Monitoring and Management (WG-EMM).

Annex 51-04/B

Research Plans for exploratory krill fisheries

- 1. Activities under this Research Plan shall not be exempted from any conservation measure in force.
- 2. This plan applies to all subareas or divisions.
- 3. A schematic representation of the plans described herein is provided in Figure 1.
- 4. Contracting Parties intending to conduct exploratory krill fisheries shall choose one of the following four Research and Data Collection Plans and advise CCAMLR of their choice at least one month prior to initiating any fishing activities:
 - (i) predator monitoring;
 - (ii) a research survey conducted from a scientific vessel;
 - (iii) acoustic transects by fishing vessels; or
 - (iv) research trawls by fishing vessels.
- 5. Where a Contracting Party's vessel collaborates with a research institute to conduct the research plan, the Contracting Party shall identify the collaborating institute.
- 6. In cases where Contracting Parties select plan (i), predator monitoring, from the list in paragraph 4 above, those Parties shall, as far as possible, follow CEMP Standard Methods. Monitoring shall be conducted for a period of time sufficient both to cover the entire breeding period of land-based predators and to cover the duration of any exploratory fishing that occurs during their breeding season.
- 7. In cases where Contracting Parties select plan (ii), a research survey conducted from a scientific vessel, from the list in paragraph 4 above, Contracting Parties shall, as far as possible, follow all data collection and analysis protocols specified for the CCAMLR-2000 Survey.
- 8. In cases where Contracting Parties select plans (iii), acoustic transects by fishing vessels, or (iv), research trawls by fishing vessels, from the list in paragraph 4 above, vessels

participating in exploratory krill fisheries may carry out the research plan either before (preferred option) or after normal exploratory fishing operations. The research requirements must be completed within a fishing season.

9. For the purposes of this conservation measure, exploratory units are defined as areas of 1° latitude by 1° longitude size, and the vertices of these units shall occur at integer points of latitude and longitude within statistical subareas or divisions.
10. If the vessel undertakes plan (iii), acoustic transects by fishing vessels, or plan (iv), research trawls by fishing vessels, before normal exploratory fishing operations, then the research plan shall be conducted as follows:
 - (i) undertake a research plan for the exploratory units based on the area where it intends to fish;
 - (ii) during normal exploratory fishing operations, vessels can choose to fish in any exploratory unit;
 - (iii) complete additional research operations so that the number of exploratory units in which research operations are conducted by the end of fishing is greater than, or equal to, the catch obtained during normal fishing operations divided by 2 000 tonnes;
 - (iv) carry out its work so that exploratory units in which research operations are conducted surround and include the units where normal fishing operations are conducted.
11. If the vessel undertakes plan (iii), acoustic transects by fishing vessels, or plan (iv), research trawls by fishing vessels, after normal exploratory fishing operations, then the research plan shall be conducted as follows:
 - (i) during normal exploratory fishing operations, vessels can choose to fish in any exploratory unit, however, one set of acoustic transects or one set of research hauls must be conducted in each exploratory unit visited during normal fishing operations;
 - (ii) upon completion (either voluntarily or if the catch limit has been reached) of normal exploratory fishing operations, the vessel will transit to the nearest previously unvisited exploratory unit and begin research operations;
 - (iii) the vessel will determine how many previously unvisited exploratory units must be surveyed during research operations by dividing the catch obtained during normal exploratory fishing operations by 2 000 tonnes and rounding that number to the nearest integer;
 - (iv) the vessel will then select a number of exploratory units equal to the number of units determined by the calculation in item 11(ii) above and conduct one set of acoustic transects or one set of research hauls in each of these units;
 - (v) exploratory units visited during research operations must not have been visited during normal exploratory fishing operations;

- (vi) the survey will be conducted in a way that ensures the exploratory units visited during research operations will surround the units in which normal exploratory fishing operations previously occurred.
12. Research hauls shall be conducted with nekton trawls commonly used in scientific research (e.g. IKMT or RMT type nets) that have 4–5 mm mesh, including the codend. Every research haul shall be a randomly located oblique haul made to a depth of 200 m or 25 m above the bottom (whichever is less) with a duration of 0.5 h. A set of research hauls is defined as three research hauls separated by a minimum of 10 n miles.
 13. Acoustic transects shall be conducted using a scientific-quality echosounder collecting information at a minimum frequency of 38 kHz with a minimum observing depth of 200 m. The echosounder should be calibrated prior to the vessel leaving port and, to the extent possible, on the actual fishing ground, and calibration data shall be reported with research transect data. If a vessel is unable to calibrate its echosounder on the fishing grounds:
 - (i) acoustic transects comparable with transects visited in previous fishing seasons should be conducted on subsequent visits;
 - (ii) vessels undertaking continuous trawling should attempt to match some acoustic observations with respective trawl catches since they may be able to trawl more or less immediately after acoustic data have been recorded.

Every acoustic transect shall be a randomly located continuous path travelled at constant speed of 10 knots or less and in a constant direction. The minimum distance between the start and end points of a transect shall be 30 n miles, and a set of acoustic transects is defined as two transects separated by at least 10 n miles.

14. All acoustic transects, both during normal exploratory fishing operations and research operations, shall be accompanied by at least one net haul. These hauls can be conducted either with commercial trawls or with research trawls. Trawls that accompany acoustic transects can be conducted during the transect or immediately after the completion of the transect. In the latter case, the trawl shall be conducted along a previous segment of the transect line. Trawls that accompany acoustic transects shall be at least 0.5 h in duration, or of sufficient time to achieve a representative sample, and the data collected from these hauls shall be the same as those required for research hauls.

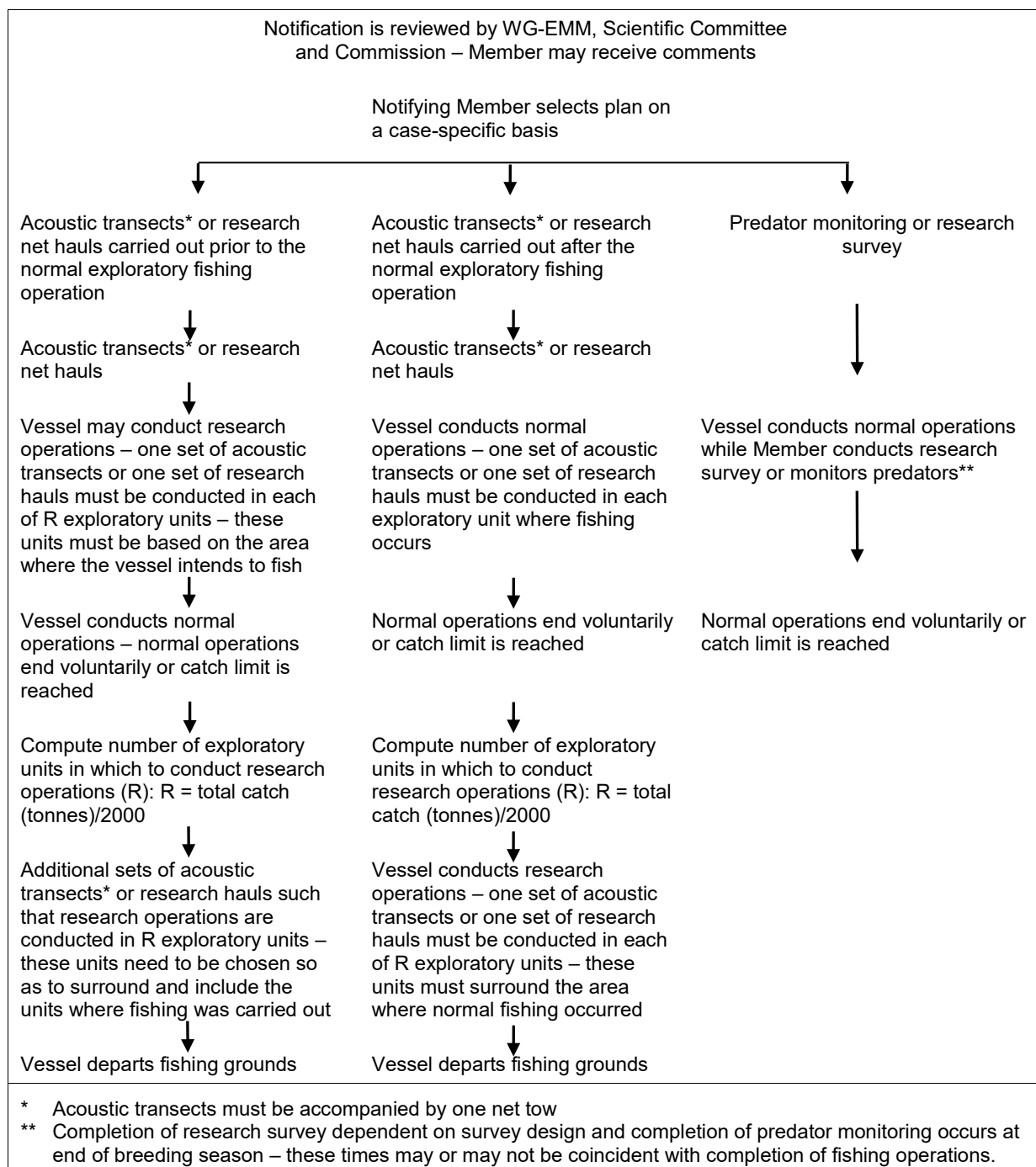


Figure 1: Schematic description of main operations to be conducted during the planning and prosecution of exploratory krill fisheries.

Conservation Measure 51-06 (2016)
General measure for scientific observation in fisheries
for *Euphausia superba*

Species	krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising the importance of krill within the Antarctic ecosystem,

Noting the increased demand for krill products and the expansion in krill fisheries,

Mindful of major data gaps in biological data reporting in most areas of this fishery,

Reaffirming the need for adequate monitoring and management of the krill fishery to ensure that it remains consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Bearing in mind the recommendation of the Scientific Committee that scientific observer coverage is required in the krill fishery, and that in order to determine an appropriate deployment scheme, which will deliver adequate data for its assessments of the impact of the krill fishery on the ecosystem, the Scientific Committee has recommended an initial comprehensive and systematic approach to observer coverage, such as a 100% observer coverage on krill vessels.

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX.2(i) of the Convention:

1. Each Contracting Party shall make best efforts to ensure that its fishing vessels engaging in the krill fishery carry on board at least one scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation or any other observer appointed by the Contracting Party¹ and, where possible, one additional scientific observer, throughout all fishing activities in all fishing seasons.
2. Unless specified in any other conservation measure, each Contracting Party shall ensure that its fishing vessels engaging in the krill fishery carry out a systematic scientific observer coverage scheme in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation, or by any other observer appointed by the Contracting Party¹, throughout all fishing activities in all fishing seasons.
3. The systematic observer coverage scheme referred to in paragraph 2 above shall entail:
 - (i) a target coverage rate of no less than 50% of vessels during the 2016/17 and 2017/18 fishing seasons; no less than 75% of vessels during the 2018/19 and 2019/20 fishing seasons; and 100% coverage in subsequent fishing seasons;
 - (ii) vessels shall ensure that the scientific observer has access to sufficient samples to fulfil the sampling and data collection as per the requirements outlined in the *Scientific Observers Manual*²;
 - (iii) all vessels being observed at least once every two fishing seasons until 100% coverage is in force.

4. For the purpose of implementing this conservation measure, the data requirements set out in Conservation Measure 23-06 apply.
 5. Total green weight of krill caught and brought on board shall be reported. The method used to estimate green weight shall be reported in accordance with the requirements of Conservation Measure 21-03. An estimate of the total green weight of krill caught but not brought on board is encouraged to be reported as a separate category.
- ¹ The scientific data collection and sampling protocols followed by a Contracting Party appointed observer shall conform to the requirements of the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation and the protocols found in the CCAMLR *Scientific Observers Manual*, including application of the priorities and work plan defined by the Scientific Committee. Data and observer reports shall be submitted to CCAMLR according to the requirements of the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation for inclusion in the CCAMLR database and analysis by the Scientific Committee and its working groups.
 - ² This includes three-day sampling intervals during the period November–February and five-day sampling intervals between March and October for krill length measurements, and sampling according to the instructions in the observer logbook for finfish by-catch.

Conservation Measure 51-07 (2016)
Interim distribution of the trigger level in the fishery for
***Euphausia superba* in Statistical Subareas 48.1, 48.2, 48.3 and 48.4**

Species	krill
Area	48.1, 48.2, 48.3, 48.4
Season	2016/17 to 2020/21
Gear	all

The Commission,

Noting the need to distribute the krill catch in Statistical Area 48 in such a way that predator populations, particularly land-based predators, would not be inadvertently and disproportionately affected by fishing activity,

Recognising that large catches up to the trigger level from areas smaller than subareas should be avoided,

Recognising that the distribution of the trigger level needs to provide for flexibility in the location of fishing in order to (i) allow for interannual variation in the distribution of krill aggregations, and (ii) alleviate the potential for adverse impacts of the fishery in coastal areas on land-based predators,

Understanding that methods such as a quantitative risk assessment framework will provide an initial scientific basis for determining the interim allocation of krill catches and that progress towards feedback management is intended to provide a long-term mechanism to further improve future management of krill, and the spatial allocation of krill catches,

Recognising that further progress with management of krill will require coordinated fishery-dependent and fishery-independent research and monitoring, including for krill-dependent predators,

Recognising that advances are urgently needed as the trigger level itself is not related to the status of the krill stock,

Noting the need for the Scientific Committee to progress toward a functional management system, based on robust science, and that an interim measure is needed to ensure CCAMLR fulfils its obligations under Article II,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure:

1. Pending the review in paragraphs 2 and 3, an interim distribution of the trigger level in paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 51-01 will be in accordance with the following proportions, where no more than the percentage indicated can be taken from the nominated area:
 - Statistical Subarea 48.1 – 25%
 - Statistical Subarea 48.2 – 45%
 - Statistical Subarea 48.3 – 45%
 - Statistical Subarea 48.4 – 15%.
2. Advice on the interim distribution of the trigger level in paragraph 1 shall be updated by the Scientific Committee as new scientific evidence becomes available.

3. The Scientific Committee shall provide advice to the Commission regarding progress towards the development of the risk assessment framework, feedback management and the spatial allocation of catch no later than the annual meeting in 2019.
4. If the Scientific Committee so advises, the proportions in paragraph 1 will be revised, with the intent of ensuring the implementation of Article II of the Convention. The Commission shall seek to update or replace this conservation measure, in progressing feedback management, no later than the end of the 2020/21 fishing season, at which time this conservation measure will expire if agreement has not been reached.

Conservation Measure 91-01 (2004)
Procedure for according protection to CEMP sites

Species	all
Area	general

The Commission,

Bearing in mind that the Scientific Committee has established a system of sites contributing data to the CCAMLR Ecosystem Monitoring Program (CEMP), and that additions may be made to this system in the future,

Recalling that it is not the purpose of the protection accorded to CEMP sites to restrict fishing activity in adjacent waters,

Recognising that studies being undertaken at CEMP sites may be vulnerable to accidental or wilful interference,

Concerned, therefore, to provide protection for CEMP sites, scientific investigations and the Antarctic marine living resources therein, in cases where a Member or Members of the Commission conducting or planning to conduct CEMP studies believes such protection to be desirable,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention:

1. In cases where a Member or Members of the Commission conducting, or planning to conduct, CEMP studies at a CEMP site believe it desirable that protection should be accorded to the site, it, or they, shall prepare a draft management plan in accordance with Annex A to this conservation measure.
2. Each such draft management plan shall be sent to the Executive Secretary for transmission to all Members of the Commission for their consideration at least three months before its consideration by WG-EMM.
3. The draft management plan shall be considered in turn by WG-EMM, the Scientific Committee and the Commission. In consultation with the Member or Members of the Commission which drew up the draft management plan, it may be amended by any of these bodies. If a draft management plan is amended by either WG-EMM or the Scientific Committee, it shall be passed on in its amended form either to the Scientific Committee or to the Commission as the case may be.
4. If, following completion of the procedures outlined in paragraphs 1 to 3 above, the Commission considers it appropriate to accord the desired protection to the CEMP site, the Commission shall adopt a Resolution calling on Members to comply, on a voluntary basis, with the provisions of the draft management plan, pending the conclusion of action in accordance with paragraphs 5 to 8 below.
5. The Executive Secretary shall communicate such a Resolution to SCAR, the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Parties and, if appropriate, the Contracting Parties to other components of the Antarctic Treaty System which are in force.

6. Unless, before the opening date of the next regular meeting of the Commission, the Executive Secretary has received:
 - (i) an indication from an Antarctic Treaty Consultative Party that it desires the resolution to be considered at a Consultative Meeting; or
 - (ii) an objection from any other quarter referred to in paragraph 5 above;

the Commission may, by means of a conservation measure, confirm its adoption of the management plan for the CEMP site and shall include the management plan in Annex 91-01/A of that conservation measure.
7. In the event that an Antarctic Treaty Consultative Party has indicated its desire for the Resolution to be considered at a Consultative Meeting, the Commission shall await the outcome of such consideration, and may then proceed accordingly.
8. If objection is received in accordance with paragraphs 6(ii) or 7 above, the Commission may institute such consultations as it may deem appropriate to achieve the necessary protection and to avoid interference with the achievement of the principles and purposes of, and measures approved under, the Antarctic Treaty and other components of the Antarctic Treaty System which are in force.
9. The management plan of any site may be amended by decision of the Commission. In such cases full account shall be taken of the advice of the Scientific Committee. Any amendment which increases the area of the site or adds to categories or types of activities that would jeopardise the objectives of the site shall be subject to the procedures set out in paragraphs 5 to 8 above.
10. Entry into a CEMP site described by a conservation measure shall be prohibited except for the purposes authorised in the relevant management plan for the site and in accordance with a permit issued under paragraph 11.
11. Each Contracting Party shall, as appropriate, issue permits authorising its nationals to carry out activities consistent with the provisions of the management plans for CEMP sites and shall take such other measures, within its competence, as may be necessary to ensure that its nationals comply with the management plans for such sites.
12. Copies of such permits shall be sent to the Executive Secretary as soon as practical after they are issued. Each year the Executive Secretary shall provide the Commission and the Scientific Committee with a brief description of the permits that have been issued by the Parties. In cases where permits are issued for purposes not directly related to the conduct of CEMP studies at the site in question, the Executive Secretary shall forward a copy of the permit to the Member or Members of the Commission conducting CEMP studies at that site.
13. Each management plan shall be reviewed every five years by WG-EMM and the Scientific Committee to determine whether it requires revision and whether continued protection is necessary. The Commission may then act accordingly.

Information to be included in Management Plans for CEMP Sites

A. Geographical Information

1. A description of the site, and any buffer zone within the site, including:
 - 1.1 geographical coordinates
 - 1.2 natural features, including those that define the site
 - 1.3 boundary markers
 - 1.4 access points (pedestrian, vehicular, airborne, sea-borne)
 - 1.5 pedestrian and vehicular routes
 - 1.6 preferred anchorages
 - 1.7 location of structures within the site
 - 1.8 restricted areas within the site
 - 1.9 location of nearby scientific stations or other facilities
 - 1.10 location of areas or sites, in or near the site, which have been accorded protected status in accordance with measures adopted under the Antarctic Treaty or other components of the Antarctic Treaty System that are in force.
2. Maps, including the following elements where appropriate:
 - 2.1 Essential features
 - 2.1.1 Title
 - 2.1.2 Latitude and longitude
 - 2.1.3 Scale bar with numerical scale
 - 2.1.4 Comprehensive legend
 - 2.1.5 Adequate and approved place names
 - 2.1.6 Map projection and spheroid modification (indicate beneath the scale bar)
 - 2.1.7 North arrow
 - 2.1.8 Contour interval
 - 2.1.9 Date of map preparation
 - 2.1.10 Map preparer
 - 2.1.11 Date of image collection (where applicable)
 - 2.2 Essential topographical features
 - 2.2.1 Coastline, rock, and ice
 - 2.2.2 Peaks and ridgelines
 - 2.2.3 Ice margins and other glacial features, clear delineation between ice/snow and ice-free ground; if glacial features are part of the boundary, date of survey should be indicated
 - 2.2.4 Contours (labelled as appropriate), survey points, and spot heights
 - 2.2.5 Bathymetric contours of marine areas, with relevant bottom features if known
 - 2.3 Natural features
 - 2.3.1 Lakes, ponds, and streams

- 2.3.2 Moraines, screes, cliffs, beaches
- 2.3.3 Beach areas
- 2.3.4 Bird and seal concentrations or breeding colonies
- 2.3.5 Extensive areas of vegetation
- 2.3.6 Wildlife access areas to the sea
- 2.4 Anthropogenic features
 - 2.4.1 Stations
 - 2.4.2 Field huts, refuges
 - 2.4.3 Campsites
 - 2.4.4 Roads and vehicle tracks, footpaths, feature overlaps
 - 2.4.5 Approach paths and landing areas for airplanes and helicopters
 - 2.4.6 Approach paths and access points for boats (wharfs, jetties)
 - 2.4.7 Power supplies, cables
 - 2.4.8 Antennae
 - 2.4.9 Fuel storage areas
 - 2.4.10 Water reservoirs and pipes
 - 2.4.11 Emergency caches
 - 2.4.12 Markers, signs
 - 2.4.13 Historic sites or artefacts, archaeological sites
 - 2.4.14 Scientific installations or sampling areas
 - 2.4.15 Site contamination or modification
- 2.5 Boundaries
 - 2.5.1 Boundary of area
 - 2.5.2 Boundaries of subsidiary zones and protected areas within the mapping area
 - 2.5.3 Boundary signs and markers (including cairns)
 - 2.5.4 Boat/aircraft approach routes
 - 2.5.5 Navigation markers or beacons
 - 2.5.6 Survey points and markers
- 2.6 Other mapping guidelines
 - 2.6.1 Verify all features and boundaries by GPS if possible
 - 2.6.2 Ensure visual balance among elements
 - 2.6.3 Appropriate shading (shading should be distinguishable on a photocopy of the map)
 - 2.6.4 Correct and appropriate text; no feature overlap
 - 2.6.5 Appropriate legend; use SCAR approved map symbols when possible
 - 2.6.6 Text appropriately shadowed on image data
 - 2.6.7 Photographs may be used where appropriate
 - 2.6.8 Official maps should be in black and white
 - 2.6.9 Most likely two or more maps will be needed for a management plan, one showing the site and the vicinity, and one detailed map of the site showing features essential for the management plan objectives; other maps may be useful (i.e. geological map of the area, three dimensional terrain model).

B. Biological Features

1. A description of the biological features of the site, in both space and time, which it is the purpose of the management plan to protect.

C. CEMP Studies

1. A full description of the CEMP studies being conducted or planned to be conducted, including the species and parameters which are being or are to be studied.

D. Protection Measures

1. Statements of prohibited activities:
 - 1.1 throughout the site at all times of the year
 - 1.2 throughout the site at defined parts of the year
 - 1.3 in parts of the site at all times of the year
 - 1.4 in parts of the site at defined parts of the year.
2. Prohibitions regarding access to and movement within or over the site.
3. Prohibitions regarding:
 - 3.1 the installation, modification, and/or removal of structures
 - 3.2 the disposal of waste.
4. Prohibitions for the purpose of ensuring that activity in the site does not prejudice the purposes for which protection status has been accorded to areas or sites, in or near the site, under the Antarctic Treaty or other components of the Antarctic Treaty System which are in force.

E. Communications Information

1. The name, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, and email addresses, of:
 - 1.1 the organisation or organisations responsible for appointing national representative(s) to the Commission;
 - 1.2 the national organisation or organisations conducting CEMP studies at the site.

Notes:

1. A code of conduct. If it would help towards achieving the scientific objectives of the site, a code of conduct may be annexed to the management plan. Such a code should be written in hortatory rather than mandatory terms, and must be consistent with the prohibitions contained in Section D above.
2. Members of the Commission preparing draft management plans for submission in accordance with this conservation measure should bear in mind that the primary purpose of the management plan is to provide for the protection of CEMP studies at the site through the application of the prohibitions contained in Section D. To that end, the management plan is to be drafted in concise and unambiguous terms. Information which is intended to help scientists, or others, appreciate broader considerations regarding the site (e.g. historical and bibliographic information) should not be included in the management plan but may be annexed to it.

Conservation Measure 91-02 (2012)**Protection of the values of Antarctic Specially Managed and Protected Areas**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising that the protection of the Antarctic marine environment and of Antarctic marine living resources, including through Marine Protected Areas, has long been recognised as desirable and valuable within the agreements and bodies that make up the Antarctic Treaty System,

Recalling that the commitment towards the designation of spatial protection is clearly defined both within the 1991 Protocol of Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty and the 1980 CAMLR Convention,

Recalling that in accordance with the Protocol, any Antarctic area, including any marine area, may be designated as an Antarctic Specially Protected Area (ASPA) or an Antarctic Specially Managed Area (ASMA),

Recognising that activities in ASPAs and ASMAs may be prohibited, restricted or managed, in accordance with management plans adopted under the provisions of Annex V of the Protocol,

Noting that the Convention (Articles V and VIII) provides for close cooperation between CCAMLR and the Antarctic Treaty,

Recalling that the competences of, and relationships between the ATCM and CCAMLR have been clarified and affirmed in the Protocol itself and subsequently by Decision 4 (1998) – *Marine Protected Areas*, and Decision 9 (2005) – *Marine Protected Areas and Other Areas of Interest to CCAMLR*, respectively,

Noting that the 2011 CCAMLR MPA Workshop noted that a harmonised approach in the Antarctic Treaty System to spatial protection may result in having ASPAs and ASMAs designated by the ATCM within CCAMLR MPAs,

Understanding that such a multi-level hierarchical approach to area management could harmonise decisions made at the ATCM and CCAMLR, allowing for detailed consideration of activities not normally considered by CCAMLR,

Concerned that potential harvesting in ASPAs and ASMAs could jeopardise the high scientific value of the long-term ecosystem studies being carried out in these areas, undermining the goals established in the management plans of these areas,

Noting that the presence of fishing vessels in ASPAs and ASMAs might have occurred due to a lack of awareness of the existence of these designated areas among those responsible for fishing vessels,

Recognising the need for more informative and timely communications between the ATCM and CCAMLR with regard to the publication and availability of management plans of ASPAs and ASMAs containing marine areas,

Recalling that the Commission has previously endorsed the harmonised approach in the Antarctic Treaty System to spatial protection,

adopts the following Conservation Measure in accordance with Article III of the Convention:

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that their fishing vessels licensed¹ in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-02 are aware of the location and relevant management plan of all designated ASPAs and ASMAs which include marine areas listed in Annex 91-02/A.

¹ Includes permitted

Annex 91-02/A

**List of ASPAS and ASMAs which have marine components
and are located within the Convention Area¹**

The management plans for these areas can be found on the Antarctic Protected Areas (APA) database on the [Antarctic Treaty Secretariat \(ATS\) website](#).

ASPAs which are marine or partly marine:

- (1) ASPA 144, Chile Bay, Greenwich Island, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (2) ASPA 145, Port Foster, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (3) ASPA 146, South Bay, Doumer Island, Palmer Archipelago (Subarea 48.1)
- (4) ASPA 152, Western Bransfield Strait, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (5) ASPA 153, Eastern Dallmann Bay, Palmer Archipelago (Subarea 48.1)
- (6) ASPA 161, Terra Nova Bay, Ross Sea (Subarea 88.1)
- (7) ASPA 121, Cape Royds, Ross Sea (Subarea 88.1)
- (8) ASPA 149, Cape Shirreff, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (9) ASPA 151, Lions Rump, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (10) ASPA 165, Edmonson Point, Ross Sea (Subarea 88.1).

Partly marine ASMAs:

- (11) ASMA 1, Admiralty Bay, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (12) ASMA 3, Deception Island, South Shetland Islands (Subarea 48.1)
- (13) ASMA 7, Southwest Anvers Island, Palmer Archipelago (Subarea 48.1).

¹ The present list includes only those ASPAs and ASMAs for which management plans have previously been approved by CCAMLR in accordance with ATCM Decision 9 (2005). Additional ASPAs and ASMAs with small marine components are not included in this list, as they did not require CCAMLR approval under the ATCM Decision 9 'Criteria defining areas of interest to CCAMLR'.

Conservation Measure 91-03 (2009)
Protection of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf

Species	all
Area	48.2
Season	all

The Commission,

Recalling its endorsement of the work program of the Scientific Committee to develop a representative network of marine protected areas, based on scientific information and with the aim of conserving marine biodiversity (CCAMLR-XXVII, paragraphs 7.2 and 7.3),

Noting the results of analyses undertaken by the Scientific Committee to identify areas of conservation importance within Subarea 48.2, which have identified the area to the south of the South Orkney Islands as being of high conservation importance, and representative of key environmental and ecosystem characteristics in the region,

Conscious of the need to afford additional protection to this important area in order to provide a scientific reference area, and to conserve important predator foraging areas and representative examples of pelagic and benthic bioregions,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article II and Article IX of the Convention:

Protection of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf

1. The area defined in Annex 91-03/A (the 'defined area') shall be designated as a marine protected area, to contribute towards the conservation of marine biodiversity in Subarea 48.2, and managed under this conservation measure.
2. All types of fishing activities shall be prohibited within the defined area, with the exception of scientific fishing research activities agreed by the Commission for monitoring or other purposes on advice from the Scientific Committee and in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01.
3. No discharges and no dumping of any type of waste by any fishing vessel¹ shall take place within the defined area.
4. No transshipment activities that involve any fishing vessel shall take place within the defined area.
5. For the purpose of monitoring traffic within the protected area, fishing vessels transiting the area are encouraged to inform the CCAMLR Secretariat of their intended transit prior to entering the defined area, providing details of their Flag State, size, IMO number and intended course.
6. In the case of an emergency relating to safety of life at sea, the prohibitions in this conservation measure shall not apply.
7. In accordance with Article X, the Commission shall draw this conservation measure to the attention of any State that is not a Party to the Convention, whose nationals or vessels are present in the Convention Area.

8. Details of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf marine protected area shall be communicated to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting.
9. This conservation measure will be reviewed by the Commission, based on advice from the Scientific Committee, at its regular meeting in 2014 and at subsequent five-year periods.

¹ For the purposes of this conservation measure 'fishing vessel' means any vessel of any size used for, equipped to be used for, or intended for use for the purposes of fishing or fishing-related activities, including support ships, fish processing vessels, vessels engaged in transshipment and carrier vessels equipped for the transportation of fishery products except container vessels and excluding Members' marine science research vessels.

Annex 91-03/A

Boundary of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf marine protected area

The South Orkney Islands southern shelf marine protected area is bounded by a line starting at 61°30'S 41°W, thence due west to 44°W longitude, thence due south to 62°S, thence due west to 46°W, thence due north to 61°30'S, thence due west to 48°W longitude, thence due south to 64°S latitude, thence due east to 41°W longitude, thence due north to the starting point (Figure 1).

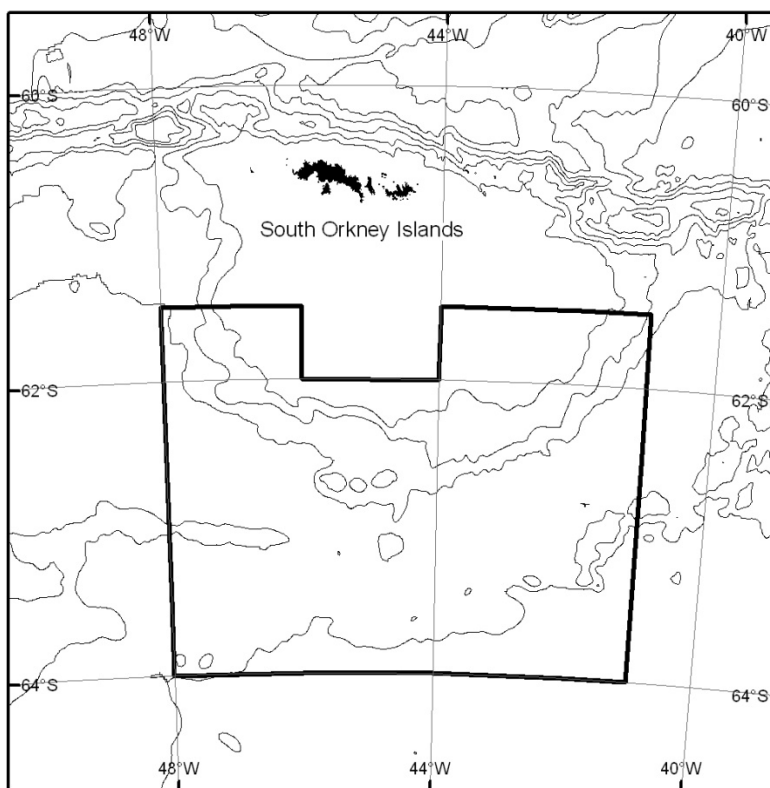


Figure 1: The boundary of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf marine protected area is shown as a heavy black line. Depth contours are at 1 000 m intervals.

Conservation Measure 91-04 (2011)
General framework for the establishment of
CCAMLR Marine Protected Areas

Species	all
Area	various
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling its endorsement of the work program of the Scientific Committee to develop a representative system of Antarctic Marine Protected Areas (MPAs) with the aim of conserving marine biodiversity in the Convention Area, and in accordance with the decision at the World Summit on Sustainable Development (WSSD) in 2002 to achieve a representative network of MPAs by 2012,

Desiring to implement Article IX.2(f) and 2(g) of the CAMLR Convention where conservation measures, formulated on the basis of the best scientific evidence available, may designate the opening and closing of areas, regions or sub-regions for the purposes of scientific study or conservation, including special areas for protection and scientific study,

Noting the establishment by CCAMLR of the South Orkney Islands southern shelf MPA as a first step towards a network of MPAs in the Convention Area,

Noting the importance of MPAs in facilitating research and monitoring of Antarctic marine living resources,

Appreciating that establishment of MPAs in the Convention Area (CCAMLR MPAs) may involve exchange of information between CCAMLR and the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting,

Recognising that CCAMLR MPAs aim to contribute to sustaining ecosystem structure and function, including in areas outside the MPAs, maintain the ability to adapt in the face of climate change, and reduce the potential for invasion by alien species, as a result of human activity,

Noting the importance of establishing CCAMLR MPAs in the Convention Area in accordance with Article II of the CAMLR Convention, where conservation includes rational use,

Recognising that activities and management arrangements within CCAMLR MPAs should be consistent with the objectives of those MPAs,

Noting that individual MPAs alone will not be able to achieve all of the desired objectives for MPAs in the CAMLR Convention Area, but that together they should be able to do so,

Recalling the Scientific Committee's advice that the whole Convention Area is equivalent to an IUCN Category IV MPA, but there are areas within the Convention Area that require further special consideration in a representative system of MPAs,

hereby adopts the following conservation measure in accordance with Article IX of the Convention to provide a framework for the establishment of CCAMLR MPAs:

1. This conservation measure and any other CCAMLR conservation measures relevant to CCAMLR MPAs shall be adopted and implemented consistent with international law, including as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.
2. CCAMLR MPAs shall be established on the basis of the best available scientific evidence, and shall contribute, taking full consideration of Article II of the CAMLR Convention where conservation includes rational use, to the achievement of the following objectives:
 - (i) the protection of representative examples of marine ecosystems, biodiversity and habitats at an appropriate scale to maintain their viability and integrity in the long term;
 - (ii) the protection of key ecosystem processes, habitats and species, including populations and life-history stages;
 - (iii) the establishment of scientific reference areas for monitoring natural variability and long-term change or for monitoring the effects of harvesting and other human activities on Antarctic marine living resources and on the ecosystems of which they form part;
 - (iv) the protection of areas vulnerable to impact by human activities, including unique, rare or highly biodiverse habitats and features;
 - (v) the protection of features critical to the function of local ecosystems;
 - (vi) the protection of areas to maintain resilience or the ability to adapt to the effects of climate change.
3. The Commission shall establish CCAMLR MPAs following advice from the Scientific Committee by adopting conservation measures in accordance with this measure. These conservation measures shall include:
 - (i) the specific objectives of the MPA, consistent with paragraph 2;
 - (ii) spatial boundaries of the MPA, including as needed, the geographical coordinates, boundary markers (where feasible), and natural features that delineate the area;
 - (iii) activities that are restricted, prohibited, or managed in the MPA or parts thereof, and any temporal (seasonal) or spatial limits on those activities;
 - (iv) unless otherwise agreed by the Commission, priority elements for a management plan, including administrative arrangements, and for a research and monitoring plan, and any interim management, research and monitoring arrangements required until those plans are adopted. These requirements shall include the date when plans would need to be introduced to the Commission;
 - (v) the period of designation, if any, which shall be consistent with the specific objectives of the MPA.

4. The management plan for an MPA, once developed and adopted by the Commission, will be annexed to the conservation measure and will include management and administrative arrangements for achieving the specific objectives of the MPA.
5. The Commission will, on the basis of the advice of the Scientific Committee, adopt a research and monitoring plan for an MPA.
 - (i) This plan shall specify, to the extent necessary, the scientific research to be undertaken in the MPA, including, *inter alia*:
 - (a) scientific research pursuant to the specific objectives of the MPA;
 - (b) other research consistent with the specific objectives of the MPA; and/or
 - (c) monitoring of the degree to which the specific objectives of the MPA are being met.
 - (ii) Research activities not in the research and monitoring plan shall be managed according to Conservation Measure 24-01 unless otherwise decided by the Commission.
 - (iii) All Members may undertake research and monitoring activities in accordance with this plan.
 - (iv) The data as specified in the research and monitoring plan will be submitted to the Secretariat and made available in accordance with the Rules for Access and Use of CCAMLR Data for analyses by Members pursuant to this plan.
 - (v) Unless otherwise agreed by the Commission, every five years, Members conducting activities according or related to the research and monitoring plan will compile a report on those activities, including any preliminary results for review by the Scientific Committee.
6. Vessels subject to CCAMLR conservation measures designating CCAMLR MPAs shall be vessels under the jurisdiction of Parties to the Convention, which are either fishing vessels¹ or vessels conducting scientific research activities on Antarctic marine living resources in accordance with CCAMLR conservation measures.
7. Notwithstanding paragraph 6, the CCAMLR conservation measures designating MPAs shall not apply to any warship, naval auxiliary or other ship owned or operated by a State and used, for the time being, only on government non-commercial service. However, each Party shall ensure by the adoption of appropriate measures not impairing the operations or operational capabilities of such ships owned or operated by it, that such ships act in a manner consistent, so far as is reasonable and practicable, with this conservation measure.
8. Unless otherwise provided in the relevant conservation measure to take appropriate account of specific objectives for the CCAMLR MPAs, conservation measures designating CCAMLR MPAs shall be reviewed every 10 years or as agreed by the Commission when advised by the Scientific Committee, including in order to evaluate if the specific objectives of the MPAs are still relevant or being achieved and the delivery of the research and monitoring plan.

9. In order to encourage cooperation in implementing CCAMLR MPAs, the Commission shall make available information on CCAMLR conservation measures establishing MPAs in the Convention Area, including to any relevant international or regional organisation and any State that is not a Party to the Convention, whose nationals or vessels may enter the Convention Area.
10. When a new CCAMLR MPA is designated, the Commission shall endeavour to identify which actions by other elements of the Antarctic Treaty System, and other organisations, such as the International Maritime Organization, should be pursued to support the specific objectives of the MPA once established.

¹ For the purposes of this conservation measure, 'fishing vessel' means any vessel of any size used for, equipped to be used for, or intended for use for fishing or fishing-related activities, including support ships, fish processing vessels, vessels engaged in transshipment and carrier vessels equipped for the transportation of fishery products except container vessels and excluding Members' marine science research vessels.

Conservation Measure 91-05 (2016)
Ross Sea region marine protected area

Species	all
Area	88.1 and 882A–B
Season	35 years commencing 1 December 2017
Gear	all

The Commission,

Desiring to implement Articles IX.1(f) and 2(g) of the CAMLR Convention, which provide that conservation measures, formulated on the basis of the best scientific evidence available, may designate the opening and closing of areas, regions or sub-regions for purposes of scientific study or conservation, including special areas for protection and scientific study,

Mindful that the objective of the Convention is the conservation of Antarctic marine living resources, where conservation includes rational use in accordance with the provisions of the Convention and the conservation principles in Article II,

Further mindful that the entire Convention Area continues to be subject to the conservation measures adopted by the Commission,

Recalling its endorsement in 2010 of the work program of the Scientific Committee to develop a representative system of Antarctic marine protected areas (MPAs) with the aim of conserving marine biodiversity in the Convention Area to further the achievement of the objective of the Convention, and in accordance with the decision at the World Summit on Sustainable Development in 2002 to achieve a representative system of MPAs by 2012,

Acknowledging also the decision at the 2012 United Nations Conference on Sustainable Development noting the importance of conserving by 2020 areas important for biodiversity and ecosystem services, including through representative and well-connected systems of protected areas,

Conscious of the important leadership role that CCAMLR plays internationally through its role in the conservation of Antarctic marine living resources and marine biodiversity, including through the ongoing development of a representative system of CCAMLR MPAs,

Noting the agreement to progress work towards a representative system of MPAs within the Convention Area by 2012 and the identification of the Ross Sea region as a priority area for conserving marine biodiversity,

Recognising the adoption of Conservation Measure 91-04, which provides a general framework for the establishment of CCAMLR MPAs, as an important contribution toward achieving a representative system of CCAMLR MPAs,

Anticipating that establishment and ongoing management of CCAMLR MPAs will benefit from the exchange of information between CCAMLR and the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting,

Recognising also that the Ross Sea region contains features of exceptional ecological value and scientific importance and that the Ross Sea shelf is one of the most productive areas of the Southern Ocean and one of the few places in the world that still has its full community of top-level predators,

Recognising furthermore that the Ross Sea region is among the best studied areas of high-latitude, continental shelf ocean in the Southern Hemisphere, with unique time-series data describing the region's geological, oceanographic, climatic and ecological history, which offer rich opportunities for the study of climate change effects in the region,

Recognising that establishment of CCAMLR MPAs can provide important opportunities to understand the ecosystem impacts of climate change separate from those of fishing,

Recognising also that the establishment of zones provides a mechanism for establishing spatially explicit management regimes to achieve protection and scientific objectives while still allowing some fishing to occur in specific areas within MPAs,

Recalling that CCAMLR is an integral part of the Antarctic Treaty System, and that Article III.1(c) of the Antarctic Treaty provides that, to the greatest extent feasible and practicable, scientific observations and results from Antarctica shall be exchanged and made freely available,

Noting the intention that when the MPA enters into force, the Commission, upon advice from the Scientific Committee and its Working Group on Fish Stock Assessment, would amend relevant conservation measures for the Ross Sea toothfish fishery such that fishing displaced by this MPA would be redistributed to areas outside the MPA in the Ross Sea region, including areas that currently have a zero catch limit,

Recognising the historic and ongoing importance of fishing vessels, as well as research vessels, as platforms for scientific research and data collection in the Ross Sea region to inform fisheries management and ecosystem science,

Recognising the importance of collaboration among all CCAMLR Members in conducting research and monitoring to achieve the objectives of the MPA,

Noting that regular review of the MPA will be necessary to evaluate the design and implementation of the MPA and whether the objectives of the MPA are still relevant or being achieved, including whether the design of the MPA's Special Research Zone and Krill Research Zone can be improved,

Recognising that the specific objectives and conservation and management measures of the Ross Sea region MPA are specific to this MPA,

hereby adopts the following in accordance with Articles II and IX of the Convention to establish an MPA in the Ross Sea region for the purpose of achieving the conservation of Antarctic marine living resources, where conservation includes rational use:

1. The area defined in Annex 91-05/A is designated as the Ross Sea region marine protected area (the MPA) pursuant to Conservation Measure 91-04. The provisions of Conservation Measure 91-04 apply to this MPA.

2. Nothing this conservation measure shall be interpreted or applied in a manner that prejudices the rights or obligations of any State under international law, including as reflected in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.
3. The MPA is designated to contribute to the following specific objectives, in line with Article II of the CAMLR Convention:
 - (i) to conserve natural ecological structure, dynamics and function throughout the Ross Sea region at all levels of biological organisation, by protecting habitats that are important to native mammals, birds, fishes and invertebrates;
 - (ii) to provide reference areas for monitoring natural variability and long-term change, and in particular a Special Research Zone, in which fishing is limited to better gauge the ecosystem effects of climate change and fishing, to provide other opportunities for better understanding the Antarctic marine ecosystem, to underpin the Antarctic toothfish stock assessment by contributing to a robust tagging program, and to improve understanding of toothfish distribution and movement within the Ross Sea region;
 - (iii) to promote research and other scientific activities (including monitoring) focused on marine living resources;
 - (iv) to conserve biodiversity by protecting representative portions of benthic and pelagic marine environments in areas where fewer data exist to define more specific protection objectives;
 - (v) to protect large-scale ecosystem processes responsible for the productivity and functional integrity of the ecosystem;
 - (vi) to protect core distributions of trophically dominant pelagic prey species;
 - (vii) to protect core foraging areas for land-based top predators or those that may experience direct trophic competition from fisheries;
 - (viii) to protect coastal locations of particular ecological importance;
 - (ix) to protect areas of importance in the life cycle of Antarctic toothfish;
 - (x) to protect known rare or vulnerable benthic habitats; and
 - (xi) to promote research and scientific understanding of krill, including in the Krill Research Zone in the northwestern Ross Sea region.
4. Further details about the specific objectives in paragraph 3 and the features or areas within the Ross Sea region MPA associated with those objectives are set forth in the MPA Management Plan (Annex 91-05/B).
5. The MPA shall be divided into the following three zones, as defined in Annex 91-05/A and further described in Annex 91-05/B:
 - (i) the General Protection Zone,

- (ii) the Special Research Zone, and
 - (iii) the Krill Research Zone.
6. All research fishing activities within the General Protection Zone shall be conducted in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01 and shall be consistent with the specific objectives of the MPA. Within the Krill Research Zone, all research fishing for all species except krill shall be conducted in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01 and shall be consistent with the specific objectives of the MPA.

Restricted, prohibited and managed activities

7. Except as authorised under paragraphs 8, 9 and 21 fishing activities are prohibited within the MPA.
8. Beginning with the 2020/21 fishing season, Members may conduct directed fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. in the Special Research Zone in accordance with Conservation Measure 41-09 subject to the following conditions:
- (i) The base catch limit in the Special Research Zone shall be 15% of the total catch limit for Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882 A–B, combined, established for that season.
 - (ii) The catch limit in the Special Research Zone for the 2020/21 fishing season shall equal the base catch limit. In each following fishing season:
 - (a) If the fishery in the Special Research Zone was not closed during the previous fishing season pursuant to paragraph 1 of Conservation Measure 31-02, the catch limit in the Special Research Zone shall be the sum of the base catch limit and the unharvested portion of the catch limit in the Special Research Zone established for the previous fishing season, but shall not exceed two times the base catch limit.
 - (b) If the fishery in the Special Research Zone was closed during the previous fishing season and the catch limit in the Special Research Zone for that fishing season was exceeded, the Scientific Committee shall advise the Commission on any changes to the catch limit for the Special Research Zone or any other action required to achieve the specific objectives of the MPA and ensure the integrity and viability of the Ross Sea toothfish stock assessment. In determining the need for this advice, the Scientific Committee shall consider the normal variation in overall catch taken, occurring within standard operational practice, in any season, as the closure date and time is based on an estimate of when the catch limit for the Special Research Zone will be reached. Where the Scientific Committee concludes that variation above the catch limit for the Special Research Zone exceeds normal expectations, further advice shall be provided to the Commission.
 - (iii) *Dissostichus* spp. caught in the Special Research Zone shall be tagged and released at a rate of at least three fish per tonne of green weight caught. Tags shall include pop-up or implanted archival tags that shall be deployed based on advice from the Scientific Committee.

9. Members may conduct directed fishing for Antarctic krill (*Euphausia superba*) in the Krill Research Zone and the Special Research Zone in accordance with Conservation Measure 51-04 and the specific objectives of the marine protected area in paragraph 3 of this conservation measure.
10. Fishing vessels and vessels conducting scientific research activities on Antarctic marine living resources should avoid dumping or discharging wastes or other matter within the MPA. At a minimum, the provisions of Conservation Measure 26-01 shall apply within the MPA.
11. Notwithstanding Conservation Measure 10-09, no fishing vessel may engage in transshipment¹ activities within the MPA, except in cases where vessels are involved in an emergency relating to safety of human life at sea or engaged in a search and rescue operation.

Management Plan

12. The management measures and administrative arrangements for achieving the specific objectives of the MPA are specified in the MPA Management Plan (Annex 91-05/B).

Research and Monitoring Plan

13. Priority elements for scientific research and monitoring associated with this MPA are identified in Annex 91-05/C.
14. A Research and Monitoring Plan shall be introduced to the Scientific Committee and Commission no later than at their next annual meeting after this MPA is agreed.

Reporting

15. Unless otherwise agreed by the Commission, every five years Members shall submit to the Secretariat, for review by the Scientific Committee, a report on their activities conducted according to, or related to, the MPA Research and Monitoring Plan, including any preliminary results. These reports shall be compiled by the Secretariat and provided to the Scientific Committee no later than 6 months in advance of its annual meeting in 2022 and every five years thereafter. The Secretariat shall make these reports available in a timely manner to Members on the CCAMLR website.
16. Notwithstanding paragraph 15, Members are encouraged to submit to the Secretariat as they become available:
 - (i) data collected according or related to the MPA Research and Monitoring Plan, which shall be made available by the Secretariat to Members under normal rules and procedures for data access within CCAMLR;
 - (ii) published papers or reports of relevance to the Ross Sea region MPA, which shall be made available by the Secretariat in a timely manner to Members on the CCAMLR website.

Review of the MPA

17. Unless otherwise agreed by the Commission upon advice by the Scientific Committee, as required in paragraph 21, the Scientific Committee shall review the management regime for the Special Research Zone with the aim of determining whether the specific objectives relevant to the Special Research Zone (Annex 91-05/B, Table 1) are being achieved, taking into account the reports submitted pursuant to paragraph 15.
18. Unless otherwise agreed by the Commission upon advice by the Scientific Committee, the Commission shall review this conservation measure at least every ten years to evaluate whether the specific objectives of the MPA are still relevant or being achieved and the delivery of the research and monitoring plan, taking into account the advice of the Scientific Committee and the reports submitted pursuant to paragraph 15.
19. The Commission, with due consideration of advice by the Scientific Committee may amend this conservation measure and its annexes at any time, including based on the finding of the reviews specified in paragraph 18.

Period of designation

20. The period of designation of this conservation measure is 35 years, except as specified in paragraph 21. If the Commission does not reach consensus to reaffirm or modify this MPA, or adopt a new MPA at its meeting in 2052, taking into account the results of reviews conducted in accordance with paragraph 18, this conservation measure shall expire at the end of the 2051/52 fishing season.
21. The conditions of paragraph 8 will expire 30 years from entry into force of this measure, unless the Commission decides to reaffirm or modify the conditions of paragraph 8 based on the Scientific Committee advice provided under paragraph 17. If the provisions of paragraph 8 expire, unless otherwise decided, the catch limit in the area defined by the boundaries of the Special Research Zone shall not exceed 20% of the total catch limit for Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882 A–B, combined.

Compliance and monitoring

22. CCAMLR Contracting Parties shall provide a copy of this conservation measure to all vessels licensed to fish in the CAMLR Convention Area.
23. Members participating in the CCAMLR System of Inspection are encouraged to carry out surveillance and inspection activities within the MPA to verify compliance with this conservation measure and other applicable conservation measures.
24. For the purpose of monitoring traffic within the MPA, in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-04, Flag States must notify the Secretariat prior to entry of their fishing vessels into the MPA. The Flag State may permit or direct that such notifications be provided by the vessel directly to the Secretariat. Vessels conducting scientific research activities on Antarctic marine living resources in or transiting the area are encouraged to inform the Secretariat of their plans for intended passage through the MPA, and vessel details including name, Flag State, size, radio call sign and IMO number.

Cooperation with other States and organisations

25. The Commission shall draw this conservation measure to the attention of any State that is not a Party to the Convention, whose nationals or vessels operate in the Convention Area.
26. The Commission shall communicate information about the MPA to the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, and shall encourage the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting to take appropriate actions within its competence to contribute to the achievement of the specific objectives set forth in paragraph 3, particularly with regard to the designation and implementation of Antarctic Specially Protected Areas and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas in the Ross Sea region and the management of human activities, including tourism activities.
27. Members are encouraged to work together to actively engage:
 - (i) the International Maritime Organization with regard to ship traffic, vessel safety, and environmental protection issues, and
 - (ii) other international organisations,

to take complementary actions within their competence to contribute to the achievement of the specific objectives set forth in paragraph 3.

Related Provisions

28. When this conservation measure enters into force, targeted fishing for *Dissostichus* spp. in Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882A–B will be conducted in accordance with Conservation Measures 41-09 and 41-10, subject to the provisions of this conservation measure. All areas outside the MPA and within Statistical Subarea 88.1 and SSRUs 882A–B, including areas that currently have zero catch limits, shall be opened. Conservation Measures 41-09 and 41-10 shall be revised such that, for the 2017/18, 2018/19 and 2019/20 fishing seasons:
 - (i) the total catch limit shall be fixed at a level within the range of 2 583 to 3 157 tonnes per fishing season, based on advice from the Scientific Committee in 2017, 2018 and 2019;
 - (ii) all areas outside the MPA and north of 70°S shall be open and the catch limit in these areas shall be fixed at 19% of the total;
 - (iii) all areas outside the MPA and south of 70°S shall be open and the catch limit in these areas shall be fixed at 66% of the total; and
 - (iv) the catch limit in the Special Research Zone shall be fixed at 15% of the total.

29. Beginning with the 2020/21 fishing season, catch limits in Conservation Measures 41-09 and 41-10 shall be revised on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee, consistent with the objectives in paragraph 3 and in accordance with the provisions in paragraphs 7, 8 and 9 of this conservation measure.

¹ Transshipment means the transfer of harvested marine living resources and any other goods or materials to or from fishing vessels.

Annex 91-05/A

**Ross Sea Region marine protected area boundaries and map,
including definitions of zones within the MPA**

1. The General Protection Zone is comprised of three areas (Figure 1).
 - (i) The area bounded by a line starting where the meridian at 160°E intersects the coastline, thence due north to 65°S, thence due east to 173°45'E, thence due south to 73°30'S, thence due east to 180°, thence due south to 76°S, thence due east to 170°W, thence due south to 76°30'S, thence due east to 164°W, thence due north to 75°S, thence due west to 170°W, thence due north to 72°S, thence due east to 150°W, thence due south to the coastline, and thence along the coastline to the starting point.
 - (ii) The area bounded by a line starting at 62°30'S 163°E, thence due north to 60°S, thence due east to 168°E, thence due south to 62°30'S, and thence due west to the starting point.
 - (iii) The area bounded by a line starting at 69°S 179°E, thence due north to 66°45'S, thence due east to 179°W, thence due south to 69°S, and thence due west to the starting point.
2. The Special Research Zone is bounded by a line starting at 180° 76°S, thence due north to 73°30'S, thence due east to 170°W, thence due south to 75°S, thence due east to 164°W, thence due south to 76°30'S, thence due west to 170°W, thence due north to 76°S, and thence due west to the starting point.
3. The Krill Research Zone is bounded by a line starting where the meridian at 150°E intersects the coastline, thence due north to 62°30'S, thence due east to 160°E, thence due south to the coastline, and thence along the coastline to the starting point.

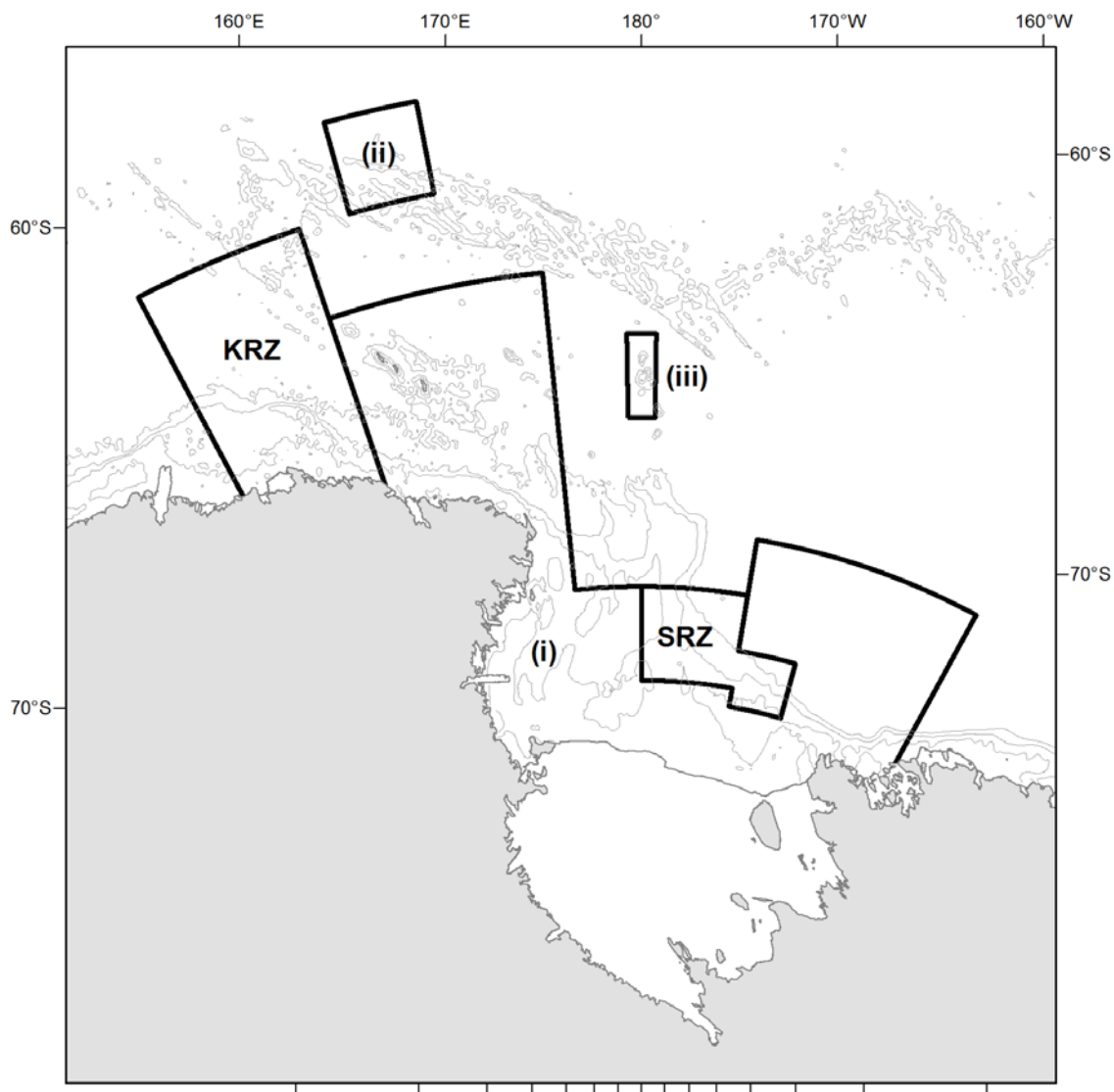


Figure 1: The Ross Sea region marine protected area, including the boundaries of the General Protection Zone, composed of areas (i), (ii), and (iii), the Special Research Zone (SRZ), and the Krill Research Zone (KRZ). Depth contours are at 500, 1 500 and 2 500 m.

Ross Sea region marine protected area management plan

This management plan provides further details about the features or areas within the Ross Sea region marine protected area (MPA) associated with the specific objectives in paragraph 3 of Conservation Measure 91-05 (2016), as well as the management measures and administrative arrangements for achieving them.

1. Specific objectives (with citations for additional information) are:

- (i) to conserve natural ecological structure, dynamics and function throughout the Ross Sea region, at all levels of biological organisation, by protecting habitats that are important to native mammals, birds, fishes and invertebrates (e.g. the habitats illustrated in SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 1);
- (ii) to provide reference areas for monitoring natural variability and long-term change, and in particular a Special Research Zone, in which fishing is limited to better gauge the ecosystem effects of climate change and fishing, to provide other opportunities for better understanding the Antarctic marine ecosystem (e.g. by developing contrasts similar to that illustrated in SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 2), to underpin the Antarctic toothfish stock assessment by contributing to a robust tagging program, and to improve understanding of toothfish distribution and movement within the Ross Sea region;
- (iii) to promote research and other scientific activities (including monitoring) focused on marine living resources (e.g. by providing Annex 91-05/C as a guidance document that scientists can leverage within their domestic funding processes);
- (iv) to conserve biodiversity by protecting representative portions of benthic and pelagic marine environments in areas where fewer data exist to define more specific protection objectives:
 - (a) benthic bioregions (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 3), and
 - (b) pelagic bioregions (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 4);
- (v) to protect large-scale ecosystem processes responsible for the productivity and functional integrity of the ecosystem (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 5):
 - (a) Ross Sea shelf front intersection with seasonal ice,
 - (b) Polar front,
 - (c) Balleny Islands and proximity,
 - (d) Ross Sea polynya marginal ice zone, and
 - (e) Eastern Ross Sea multi-year ice;
- (vi) to protect core distributions of trophically dominant pelagic prey species (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 6):
 - (a) Antarctic krill,

- (b) crystal krill, and
 - (c) Antarctic silverfish;
- (vii) to protect core foraging areas for land-based top predators or those that may experience direct trophic competition from fisheries:
- (a) Adélie penguins (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 7),
 - (b) emperor penguins (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 7),
 - (c) Weddell seals (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 8), and
 - (d) Type C killer whales (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 8);
- (viii) to protect coastal locations of particular ecological importance (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 9):
- (a) southern Ross Sea shelf persistent winter polynya,
 - (b) recurrent coastal polynyas,
 - (c) Terra Nova Bay,
 - (d) Victoria Coast platelet ice formation zone, and
 - (e) Pennell Bank polynya;
- (ix) to protect areas of importance in the life cycle of Antarctic toothfish (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 10):
- (a) sub-adult toothfish settlement areas on the Ross Sea shelf,
 - (b) dispersal corridors for maturing toothfish, and
 - (c) adult toothfish feeding areas on the Ross Sea slope;
- (x) to protect known rare or vulnerable benthic habitats (see SC-CAMLR-XXXIII/BG/23 Rev. 1, Figure 11):
- (a) Balleny Islands and adjacent seamounts,
 - (b) Admiralty seamount,
 - (c) Cape Adare slope,
 - (d) southeast Ross Sea slope,
 - (e) McMurdo Sound, and
 - (f) Scott Seamount and adjacent underwater features; and
- (xi) to promote research and scientific understanding of krill, including in the Krill Research Zone in the northwestern Ross Sea region.

MPA zones

2. The Ross Sea region MPA includes three zones that are designed to achieve specific protection and scientific objectives while allowing some fishing to occur within the MPA. The General Protection Zone (identified by areas (i)–(iii) in Figure 1) is designed to provide representative protection of different habitats and bioregions, to mitigate or eliminate a number of specifically identified potential ecosystem threats from fishing and to support existing and future scientific research and monitoring. The Special Research Zone (Figure 1), in addition to contributing to representative protection and specific pelagic protection objectives, includes an important fishing area on the

continental slope and is designed to serve as a scientific reference area to advance research to increase scientific understanding about the ecosystem effects of external forces like fishing and climate change and continue to inform the science-based management of the Ross Sea toothfish fishery. The Krill Research Zone (Figure 1) is designed to investigate life history hypotheses, biological parameters, ecological relationships and variations in biomass and production of Antarctic krill. The specific objectives pertinent to each zone in the MPA are described in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Specific objectives to be achieved within each zone of the Ross Sea region MPA. (Note that objectives (i) and (iii) are not identified with reference to any particular zone or geographic location because they are objectives for the entire MPA.)

Zone (see Annex 91-05/A, Figure 1)	Geographic location	Specific objectives (see Annex 91-05/B, paragraph 1)
General Protection Zone (i)	Balleny Islands and vicinity	(iv), (v)c, (vi)a and c, (vii), (viii)b, (x)a and b
	Continental shelf	(ii), (iv), (v)a and d, (vi), (vii), (viii), (ix)a and b, (x)e
	Continental slope	(ii), (iv), (v)a and d, (vi), (vii) a and b, (ix)c, (x)c and d
	Eastern Ross Sea	(ii), (iv), (v)a d and e, (vi), (vii)a and b
General Protection Zone (ii)	Seamounts associated with Pacific Antarctic Ridge	(iv), (v)b
General Protection Zone (iii)	Scott Seamount	(iv), (x)f
Special Research Zone	Continental shelf and slope	(ii), (v)a and d, (vi), (xi)
Krill Research Zone	Northwestern Ross Sea region	(iv), (viii), (xi)

Management and administrative arrangements

3. Responsibilities of the Commission include the following:

- (i) consider advice from SC-CAMLR and SCIC relevant to reviews of the conservation measure establishing the MPA;
- (ii) communicate with other organisations to promote consistency of complementary initiatives, protection measures, or activities being pursued or managed by such organisations, with this conservation measure, as appropriate; and
- (iii) decide on research fishing activity to be conducted in the MPA as required in paragraph 6 of this conservation measure.

4. Responsibilities of the Scientific Committee include the following:

- (i) pursuant to paragraph 6 of this conservation measure, review and provide advice to the Commission regarding proposals for research fishing in the Convention Area, noting whether the proposed research fishing is consistent with Annex 91-05/C and the specific objectives of the MPA as identified in paragraph 3 of the conservation measure;

- (ii) pursuant to paragraph 15 of this conservation measure, review reports of research activities that have been undertaken, and advise the Commission on issues identified in Annex 91-05/C paragraph 5;
 - (iii) recommend research designs to optimise contributions to the toothfish tagging program by vessels fishing in the Special Research Zone and review any research plans submitted under Conservation Measure 24-01;
 - (iv) provide recommendations and advice regarding the optimal use and equipping of fishing vessels to collect data needed to support the MPA; and
 - (v) evaluate the implementation of the Special Research Zone, based on available data and at least every five years after the fishing season in paragraph 8 of this conservation measure, to ensure that research objectives are being met. Catch limits specified in paragraph 8(ii)(a) of this conservation measure will be reviewed in accordance with paragraph 18 of the conservation measure.
5. Responsibilities of the Secretariat include the following:
- (i) warehouse, manage and disseminate information and data that are pertinent to the development, management and review of the MPA (e.g. data collected during research surveys);
 - (ii) support Members' monitoring and compliance of activities within the MPA; and
 - (iii) provide URLs on the Secretariat website that link to the management plans, maps, and coordinates for Antarctic Specially Protected Areas and Antarctic Specially Managed Areas within or adjacent to the MPA.
6. Responsibilities of Members include the following:
- (i) when possible, participate in, and cooperate to conduct, research and monitoring consistent with activities outlined in the Research and Monitoring Plan;
 - (ii) take action as appropriate based on advice from the Scientific Committee related to paragraph 4(iv) above; and
 - (iii) submit reports to the Secretariat on their research activities pursuant to paragraph 15 of this conservation measure.

**Priority elements for scientific research and monitoring in support
of the Ross Sea region marine protected area**

This annex identifies priorities for scientific research² pursuant to the specific objectives of the Ross Sea region marine protected area (MPA) and monitoring to evaluate the extent to which these objectives are being achieved. Other research that is consistent with the specific objectives of the MPA but not explicitly outlined here, is encouraged.

The Scientific Research and Monitoring Plan will be an open, transparent, and standardised framework under which all Members interested collect, access and analyse data, including relevant indicators and parameters. The data will be used as a basis to evaluate the effectiveness of the MPA.

The data collected by any Member shall be standardised where appropriate and made available directly or via the Secretariat consistent with the Rules for Access and Use of CCAMLR Data. The timeline for establishing baseline data needed to evaluate the effectiveness of the MPA will be included in the Scientific Research and Monitoring Plan.

1. Research and monitoring undertaken in accordance with the Research and Monitoring Plan should seek to address the following questions:
 - (i) Do the MPA boundaries continue to adequately encompass the priority populations, features and areas included pursuant of the MPA objectives?
 - (ii) What are the ecosystem roles of the identified habitats, processes, populations, life-history stages, or other priority features?
 - (iii) How are the priority features potentially affected by fishing, climate change, environmental variability, or other impacts?
 - (iv) Does the structure and function of the marine ecosystem differ between areas inside the MPA and areas outside the MPA, or do the populations or subpopulations of marine organisms that occur or forage inside the MPA differ from those that occur or forage outside the MPA?
2. The MPA objectives fall into three main categories: representativeness, threat mitigation and scientific reference areas. Research associated with the MPA should seek to address these categories as follows:
 - (i) Representativeness – Research and monitoring to assess whether the MPA is protecting an adequate proportion of all benthic and pelagic environments in the Ross Sea region.
 - (ii) Threat mitigation – Research and monitoring to assess the extent to which threats to the achievement of Article II.3 and the specific objectives of this MPA are being effectively avoided or mitigated by the MPA, in locations where the risk of ecosystem impacts from harvesting activities may otherwise be high.

- (iii) Scientific reference areas – Research and monitoring where the MPA provides opportunities to examine Antarctic marine ecosystems where no or limited fishing has taken or is taking place, to understand, for example, the effects of fishing, environmental variability and climate change on Antarctic marine living resources.
3. In addition, understanding the life histories of target species is important to achieve the aims of CCAMLR, including within and adjacent to areas affected by the MPA. Research and monitoring to improve scientific understanding of target species in the area of the MPA – for example understanding toothfish distribution and movement within the Ross Sea region and assessing potential stock linkages with the Amundsen Sea region – are therefore included in the Research and Monitoring Plan.
 4. The Scientific Research and Monitoring Plan shall be updated as and when information and data become available, but no less than every 10 years following the reviews conducted pursuant to paragraph 18, and the review conducted pursuant to paragraph 17 of this conservation measure. To facilitate updates of the Scientific Research and Monitoring Plan, Members should collaborate to provide:
 - (i) baseline data;
 - (ii) measurable criteria and indicators of the performance of the MPA; and
 - (iii) data on present or future threats to achieving the objectives of the MPA.
 5. The Research and Monitoring Plan will be organised geographically, as follows:
 - (i) Ross Sea continental shelf;
 - (ii) Ross Sea continental slope;
 - (iii) Balleny Islands and vicinity;
 - (iv) northern Ross Sea region and seamounts;
 - (v) northwestern Ross Sea region.
 6. Priority research and monitoring activities are identified in Table 2. Members are encouraged, as far as possible, to collaborate and repeat the types of activities identified in Table 2.
 7. Members undertaking research and monitoring should, as far as possible, invite the participation of other Members in such activities, including field activities, data analysis and publication of research findings.
 8. The Scientific Committee will evaluate results arising from research and monitoring activities and, pursuant to paragraphs 17 and 18 of this conservation measure, advise the Commission on:
 - (i) the design and implementation of the Special Research Zone and Krill Research Zone, including relevant catch limits;
 - (ii) the degree to which the specific objectives of the MPA are being achieved;

- (iii) the degree to which the specific objectives are still relevant in different areas of the MPA; and
- (iv) what management actions may be required to improve the achievement of the specific objectives for this MPA.

² In accordance with Article VI of the CAMLR Convention.

Table 2: Priority elements for scientific research and monitoring associated with the Ross Sea region marine protected area.

Type of research	Ross Sea continental shelf	Ross Sea continental slope	Balleny Islands and vicinity	Northern Ross Sea region and seamounts	Northwestern Ross Sea region	Priority elements
Ecosystem	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Directed studies to address biological and ecological questions related to species demography and life history
	✓	✓	✓			Monitoring and research on pinnipeds and seabirds, including studies of reproductive biology and success as well as diets and foraging dynamics
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	At-sea surveys or censuses to estimate the distribution and abundance of marine mammals, seabirds, fishes and invertebrates
	✓	✓	✓		✓	Acoustic surveys to map distribution and abundance of Antarctic silverfish and krill, including dedicated research on silverfish in Terra Nova Bay
	✓	✓	✓			Radio and archival tagging, remote sensing and shore-based population censuses of marine mammals and seabirds
	✓	✓	✓		✓	Ecosystem modelling, informed by diet and stable isotope sampling of key trophic components
	✓	✓				Targeted sampling of Ross Sea shelf and slope communities with focus on middle trophic level organisms
	✓				✓	Investigate oceanographic drivers of phaeocystis- vs. diatom-dominated production and consequences for higher-level trophic ecosystem function
				✓		Vessel-based surveys of demersal fish and benthic communities of Pacific–Antarctic fracture zone
				✓		Repeat surveys of Admiralty and Scott seamounts
	✓					Continued annual survey for sub-adult toothfish in southern Ross Sea shelf; see SC-CAMLR-XXX/07

Type of research	Ross Sea continental shelf	Ross Sea continental slope	Balleny Islands and vicinity	Northern Ross Sea region and seamounts	Northwestern Ross Sea region	Priority elements
Fisheries	✓	✓		✓		Focused tag deployments and/or electronic archival or acoustic tags to examine/ validate toothfish life-cycle, abundance, movement and behavioural hypotheses
		✓		✓		Paired stratified surveys of slope habitats with contrasting local exploitation rates to monitor effects of fishing on Antarctic toothfish and demersal fishes
	✓	✓	✓	✓		Surveys and sampling to investigate life history hypotheses and biological parameters, including stock structure, of Antarctic toothfish
			✓			Targeted surveys to investigate the importance of the Balleny Islands as a potential nursery area for Antarctic silverfish and Antarctic toothfish
				✓		Winter surveys to improve knowledge of spawning and eggs/larvae/early life stages of Antarctic toothfish
					✓	Surveys and sampling to investigate life history hypotheses, biological parameters, ecological relationships and variations in biomass and production of Antarctic krill
Climate change/ oceanography	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Meteorological and oceanographic research, including satellite remote sensing, to characterise physical properties and dynamics of phytoplankton and zooplankton
	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Sea-ice remote sensing (type, concentration and extent)
	✓	✓		✓		Long-term monitoring of benthic ecosystem function
	✓	✓	✓			Development and validation of high-resolution circulation model of the Ross Sea shelf and slope (e.g. ROMS), including resolving effects of sea-ice (especially polynyas), ice-shelf cavity, cross-shelf exchange and deep bottom-water formation in the Ross Sea. Addition of biological model
	✓	✓				Investigate deep bottom water formation (relevant to global oceanic circulation), slope water intrusion and cross-shelf nutrient exchange

Resolution 7/IX
Driftnet fishing in the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	driftnet

1. The Commission endorsed the goals of the UN General Assembly Resolution 44/225 on large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing, which calls, *inter alia*, for a cessation of any further expansion of large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing on the high seas. Recognising the concentration of marine living resources present in Antarctic waters, it was noted that large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing can be a highly indiscriminate and wasteful fishing method that is widely considered to threaten the effective conservation of living marine resources. Although no Member is currently engaged in large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing in the Convention Area, the Commission expressed concern about the potential impact on marine living resources if large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing were to expand into the Convention Area.
2. To this end, the Commission agreed, in accordance with UN Resolution 44/225, that there will be no expansion of large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing into the Convention Area.
3. It was agreed that, in accordance with Article X, the Commission would draw this Resolution to the attention of any State that is not a Party to the Convention and whose nationals or vessels engage in large-scale pelagic driftnet fishing.

Resolution 10/XII**Resolution on harvesting of stocks occurring both within and outside the Convention Area**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recalling the principles of conservation in Article II of the Convention and in particular that of the maintenance of the ecological relationships between harvested, dependent and related populations of Antarctic marine living resources,

Recalling the requirement under Article XI of the Convention for the Commission to seek to cooperate with Contracting Parties which may exercise jurisdiction in marine areas adjacent to the area to which the Convention applies in respect of the conservation of any stock or stocks of associated species which occur both within those areas and the area to which the Convention applies, with a view to harmonising the conservation measures adopted in respect of such stocks,

Emphasising the importance of further research on any stock or stocks of species which occur both within the area of the Convention and within adjacent areas,

Noting the concerns expressed by the Scientific Committee on the substantial exploitation of such stocks inside and outside the Convention Area,

reaffirmed that Members should ensure that their flag vessels conduct harvesting of such stocks in areas adjacent to the Convention Area responsibly and with due respect for the conservation measures it has adopted under the Convention.

Resolution 14/XIX
Catch Documentation Scheme: implementation
by Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties

Species	toothfish
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Having considered reports on the implementation of the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. established by Conservation Measure 10-05 (1999),

Being satisfied that the Scheme has been successfully launched, and noting the improvements to the scheme made by Conservation Measures 10-05 (2000) and 10-05 (2001),

Conscious that the effectiveness of the Scheme depends also on implementation of the Scheme by those Contracting Parties which are not Members of the Commission ('Acceding States') but which fish for, or trade in, *Dissostichus* spp., as well as by non-Contracting Parties,

Concerned at the evidence that several acceding States and non-Contracting Parties which continue to be engaged in fishing for, or trading in, *Dissostichus* spp. are not implementing the Scheme,

Particularly concerned at the failure by such acceding States to implement the Scheme, to uphold and promote its objectives, and to meet their obligations under Article XXII to exert appropriate efforts with regard to activities contrary to the objectives of the Convention,

Determined to take all necessary measures, consistent with international law, to ensure that the effectiveness and credibility of the Scheme is not harmed by non-implementation of it by acceding States and non-Contracting Parties,

Acting pursuant to Article X of the Convention,

1. Urges all Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties not participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme which fish for, or trade in, *Dissostichus* spp. to implement the Scheme as soon as possible.
2. Requests to this end that the CCAMLR Secretariat convey this resolution to such Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties and give all possible advice and assistance to them.
3. Recommends that Members of the Commission make appropriate representations concerning this resolution to such Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties.
4. Reminds Members of the Commission of their obligation under the Catch Documentation Scheme to prevent trade in *Dissostichus* spp. in their territory, or by their flag vessels, with Acceding States or non-Contracting Parties when it is not carried out in compliance with the Scheme.
5. Decides to consider the matter again at the Twentieth Meeting of the Commission in 2001 with a view to taking such further measures as may be necessary.

Resolution 15/XXII
Use of ports not implementing the
Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp.

Species	toothfish
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Noting that a number of Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties not participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp., as set out in Conservation Measure 10-05, continue to trade in *Dissostichus* spp.,

Recognising that these Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties thus do not participate in the landing procedures for *Dissostichus* spp. accompanied by *Dissostichus* Catch Documents,

urges Contracting Parties,

When licensing a vessel to fish for *Dissostichus* spp. either inside the Convention Area under Conservation Measure 10-02, or on the high seas, to require, as a condition of that licence¹, that the vessel should land catches only in States that are fully implementing the CDS; and to attach to the licence a list of all Acceding States and non-Contracting Parties that are fully implementing the Catch Documentation Scheme.

¹ Includes permits and authorisations

Resolution 16/XIX**Application of VMS in the Catch Documentation Scheme**

Species	toothfish
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission agreed that, on a voluntary basis, subject to their laws and regulations, Flag States participating in the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. should ensure that their flag vessels authorised to fish for or tranship *Dissostichus* spp. on the high seas maintain an operational VMS, as defined in Conservation Measure 10-04, throughout the whole of the calendar year.¹

¹ This requirement does not extend to vessels of less than 19 m engaged in artisanal fisheries.

Resolution 17/XX**Use of VMS and other measures for the verification of CDS catch data for areas outside the Convention Area, in particular, in FAO Statistical Area 51**

Species	toothfish
Area	north of Convention Area
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising the need to continue to take action, using a precautionary approach, based on the best scientific information available, in order to ensure the long-term sustainability of *Dissostichus* spp. stocks in the Convention Area,

Concerned that the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS) could be used to disguise illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) catches of *Dissostichus* spp. in order to gain legal access to markets,

Concerned that any misreporting and misuse of the CDS seriously undermines the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures,

1. Urges States participating in the CDS to ensure that *Dissostichus* Catch Documents (DCDs) relating to landings or imports of *Dissostichus* spp., when necessary, are checked by contact with Flag States to verify that the information in the DCD is consistent with the data reports derived from an automated satellite-linked Vessel Monitoring System (VMS)¹.
2. Urges States participating in the CDS, if necessary to that end, to consider reviewing their domestic laws and regulations, with a view to prohibiting, in a manner consistent with international law, landings/transshipments/imports of *Dissostichus* spp. declared in a DCD as having been caught in FAO Statistical Area 51 if the Flag State fails to demonstrate that it verified the DCD using automated satellite-linked VMS derived data reports.
3. Requests the Scientific Committee to review the data concerning the areas where *Dissostichus* spp. occur outside the Convention Area and the potential biomass of *Dissostichus* spp. in such areas, in order to assist the Commission in the conservation and management of *Dissostichus* stocks and in defining the areas and potential biomasses of *Dissostichus* spp. which could be landed/imported/exported under the CDS.

¹ In this regard, verification of the information in the relevant DCD shall not be requested for the trawlers as described in Conservation Measure 10-05, footnote 1.

Resolution 18/XXI**Harvesting of *Dissostichus eleginoides* in areas outside of Coastal State jurisdiction adjacent to the CCAMLR Area in FAO Statistical Areas 51 and 57**

Species	toothfish
Area	north of Convention Area
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Affirming that CCAMLR was established to conserve the marine living resources of the Antarctic marine ecosystem,

Recognising that CCAMLR also has the attributes of a regional fisheries management organisation as considered under the auspices of the United Nations,

Recognising that CCAMLR is the primary body responsible for the conservation and rational use of *Dissostichus eleginoides* in areas not under national jurisdiction,

Noting Resolution 10/XII concerning the need to harmonise management measures within and adjacent to the CCAMLR Area taking into account Article 87 of UNCLOS and in recognition of the obligations to conserve the living resources of the high seas under Articles 117 to 119 of UNCLOS,

Noting the role of cooperation in scientific research through collecting and exchanging data,

Recognising that measures to manage harvesting of stocks of *Dissostichus eleginoides* are needed in high seas of FAO Statistical Areas 51 and 57,

Recommends that Members provide data and other information, subject to their laws and regulations, relevant to understanding the biology and estimating the status of stocks in FAO Statistical Areas 51 and 57.

Recommends that Members take steps necessary to conduct only that level of harvesting of *Dissostichus eleginoides* in FAO Statistical Areas 51 and 57, which would ensure the conservation of this species in the Convention Area.

Resolution 19/XXI
Flags of non-compliance*

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned that some Flag States, particularly certain non-Contracting Parties, do not comply with their obligations regarding jurisdiction and control according to international law in respect of fishing vessels entitled to fly their flag that carry out their activities in the Convention Area, and that as a result these vessels are not under the effective control of such Flag States,

Aware that the lack of effective control facilitates fishing by these vessels in the Convention Area in a manner that undermines the effectiveness of CCAMLR's conservation measures, leading to illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) catches of fish and unacceptable levels of incidental mortality of seabirds,

Considering therefore such fishing vessels to be flying Flags of Non-Compliance (FONC) in the context of CCAMLR (FONC vessels),

Noting that the FAO Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas emphasizes that the practice of flagging or reflagging fishing vessels as a means of avoiding compliance with international conservation and management measures for living marine resources and the failure of the States to fulfil their responsibilities with respect of fishing vessels entitled to fly their flag, are among the factors that seriously undermine the effectiveness of such measures,

Noting that the International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing calls on States to take measures to discourage nationals subject to their jurisdiction from supporting and engaging in any activity that undermines the effectiveness of international conservation and management measures,

urges all Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with CCAMLR to:

1. Without prejudice to the primacy of the responsibility of the Flag State, to take measures or otherwise cooperate to ensure, to the greatest extent possible, that the nationals subject to their jurisdiction do not support or engage in IUU fishing, including engagement on board FONC vessels in the CAMLR Convention Area if this is consistent with their national law.
2. Ensure the full cooperation of their relevant national agencies and industries in implementing the measures adopted by CCAMLR.
3. Develop ways to ensure that the export or transfer of fishing vessels from their State to a FONC State is prohibited.
4. Prohibit the landings and transshipments of fish and fish products from FONC vessels.

* Many of the flags hereby called FONC are commonly referred to as 'flags of convenience'.

Resolution 20/XXII
Ice-strengthening standards in high-latitude fisheries¹

Species	all
Area	south of 60°S
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission

Recognising the unique circumstances in high-latitude fisheries, especially the extensive ice coverage which can pose a risk to fishing vessels operating in those fisheries,

Recognising also that the safety of fishing vessels, crew and CCAMLR scientific observers is a significant concern of all Members,

Further recognising the difficulties of search and rescue response in high-latitude fisheries,

Concerned that collisions with ice could result in oil spills and other adverse consequences for Antarctic marine living resources and the pristine Antarctic environment,

Considering that vessels fishing in high-latitude fisheries should be suitable for ice conditions,

urges Members to licence to fish in high-latitude fisheries only those of their flag vessels with a minimum ice classification standard of ICE-1C² which will remain current for the duration of the planned fishing activity.

¹ Subareas and divisions south of 60°S and adjacent to the Antarctic continent

² As defined in the Det Norske Veritas (DNV) Rules for Classification of Ships or an equivalent standard of certification as defined by a recognised classification authority.

Resolution 22/XXV**International actions to reduce the incidental mortality of seabirds arising from fishing**

Species	seabirds
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recollecting that the greatest current threats to species and populations of Southern Ocean seabirds breeding in the Convention Area are fishery-related incidental mortality and the potential impact of illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing,

Noting the substantial reduction of incidental mortality of seabirds in the Convention Area as a result of conservation measures implemented by the Commission,

Concerned that, despite such measures, many populations of albatross and petrel species breeding in the Convention Area continue to decline and that such reductions in their populations are unsustainable,

Concerned at increasing evidence of fishery-related incidental mortality of seabirds that breed and forage in the Convention Area,

Noting that the seabirds caught are almost entirely albatross and petrel species which are threatened with global extinction,

Recognising that some populations of albatrosses and petrels will not stabilise until total incidental mortality levels are significantly reduced,

Recalling CCAMLR's collaborations with the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP), a multilateral agreement that provides a focus for international cooperation and exchange of information and expertise towards the conservation of the declining populations of these seabirds,

Recalling repeated attempts to communicate these concerns to RFMOs,

1. Invites listed RFMOs (Appendix 1), consistent with the FAO's Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and the IPOA-Seabirds, to implement or develop, as appropriate, mechanisms to require the collection, reporting and dissemination of annual data on seabird incidental mortality, particularly:
 - (i) rates of incidental mortality of seabirds associated with each fishery, details of the seabird species involved, and estimates of total seabird mortality (at least at the scale of FAO area);
 - (ii) measures to reduce or eliminate incidental mortality of seabirds that are in use in each fishery and the extent to which any of these are voluntary or mandatory, together with an assessment of their effectiveness;
 - (iii) scientific observer programs that can provide comprehensive spatial and temporal coverage of fisheries to allow statistically robust estimation of incidental mortality associated with each fishery.

2. For high-seas areas within the range of seabirds that breed and forage in the Convention Area, where unregulated fishing takes place or where systematic data reporting has not yet been introduced by listed RFMOs, the Executive Secretary should contact Flag States which have vessels in these areas to:
 - (i) express CCAMLR's interest in such seabird species,
 - (ii) indicate the need to require such fishing vessels to collect and report the data specified in paragraph 1 above, and
 - (iii) forward these data to the CCAMLR Secretariat to be made available to ad hoc WG-IMAF.
3. Encourages Contracting Parties to:
 - (i) request that the topic of seabird incidental mortality be included on the agenda of meetings of pertinent RFMOs and, where possible and appropriate, to send relevant experts to these meetings;
 - (ii) identify those areas and circumstances where incidental mortality of seabirds that breed and forage in the Convention Area occurs;
 - (iii) identify and continue to develop those mitigation measures which would be most effective at reducing or eliminating such mortality and to require such measures to be implemented in the relevant fisheries.
4. Encourages Contracting Parties involved with new and developing RFMOs to request that incidental mortality of seabirds is adequately addressed and mitigated. Appropriate initiatives might include:
 - (i) establishment or expansion of existing observer programs and adoption of appropriate data collection protocols on seabird incidental mortality;
 - (ii) establishment of by-catch working groups that will address incidental mortality issues and make recommendations for practicable and effective mitigation measures, including evaluation of established and innovative technologies and techniques;
 - (iii) evaluations of fishery impacts on the affected seabird populations;
 - (iv) collaborations (e.g. on data exchange) with listed RFMOs.
5. Encourages Contracting Parties to:
 - (i) implement, as appropriate, measures to reduce or eliminate seabird incidental mortality;
 - (ii) require their flagged vessels to collect and report the data specified in paragraph 1 above;

- (iii) report to the CCAMLR Secretariat annually on the implementation of such measures, including their effectiveness in reducing seabird incidental mortality.
- 6. Requests ad hoc WG-IMAF, at its annual meeting, to collate and analyse reports relating to paragraphs 1, 2 and 5 above and advise the Commission, through the Scientific Committee, on the implementation and effectiveness of this resolution.
- 7. Further requests the Secretariat to bring this resolution to the attention of the RFMOs listed in Appendix 1 and seek their cooperation on its implementation.

Appendix 1

**Regional fisheries management organisations identified for
contact with respect to collaborations on the mitigation
of by-catch of Southern Ocean seabirds**

Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC)

International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT)

South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAFO)

Indian Ocean Tuna Commission (IOTC)

Commission for the Conservation of Southern Bluefin Tuna (CCSBT)

Agreement on the Organization of the Permanent Commission on the Exploitation and Conservation of the Marine Resources of the South Pacific, 1952 (CPPS)

Southwest Indian Ocean Fisheries Commission (SWIOFC)

Commission for Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific (WCPFC)

Western Indian Ocean Tuna Organization Convention (WIOTO)
The organization does not have regulatory power.

Southern Indian Ocean Fisheries Agreement (SIOFA)

Resolution 23/XXIII
Safety on board vessels fishing in the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising the difficult and dangerous conditions experienced in high-latitude fisheries in the Convention Area,

Further considering the remoteness of those waters and in consequence the difficulties of search and rescue response,

Desiring to ensure that the safety of fishing crews and CCAMLR scientific observers remains a priority concern of all Members,

Urges Members to take particular measures through, *inter alia*, appropriate survival training and the provision and maintenance of appropriate equipment and clothing to promote the safety of all those on board vessels fishing in the Convention Area.

Resolution 25/XXV**Combating illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing in the Convention Area by the flag vessels of non-Contracting Parties**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned about the increasing number of vessels repeatedly fishing in the Convention Area in an illegal, unreported or unregulated (IUU) manner,

Recognising that such fishing is causing potentially irreversible damage to fish stocks and other marine species and preventing the Commission from achieving its objective of conservation of Antarctic marine living resources in the Convention Area,

Concerned that many of these vessels are flagged to non-Contracting Parties that have failed to respond to correspondence from the Commission and diplomatic and other representations by Commission Members, seeking that they cooperate with the Commission,

Acknowledging that many of the above non-Contracting Parties are Parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS),

Desiring to promote recognition that CCAMLR conservation measures constitute relevant standards needed to achieve conservation and rational use of Antarctic marine living resources,

Noting that the International Plan of Action to prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing (IPOA-IUU) urges States to ensure that fishing vessels entitled to fly their flag do not engage in or support IUU fishing and requires that a Flag State be in a position to exercise its responsibility to control any vessel it registers and ensure such vessels do not engage in or support IUU fishing,

Determined to pursue diplomatic and other action, in accordance with international law, with non-Contracting Parties that fail to cooperate with CCAMLR, including by failing to direct their flag vessels to cease IUU fishing and failing to take legal and other action against their flag vessels that disobey such directions,

Recognising the value of cooperation and joint diplomatic approaches by CCAMLR Contracting Parties in undertaking such action and exerting influence,

urges all Contracting Parties to individually and collectively, including in other relevant international fora such as the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization and regional fisheries management organisations, to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations:

1. Pursue diplomatic and other action, in accordance with international law, with non-Contracting Party Flag States, seeking, as appropriate, that they:
 - (i) recognise that CCAMLR conservation measures constitute relevant standards needed to achieve conservation and rational use of Antarctic marine living resources;

- (ii) investigate the activities of vessels fishing under their flag in the Convention Area, in accordance with Article 94 of UNCLOS, and report findings of such investigations to the Commission;
 - (iii) accede to the Convention and cooperate with the Commission and, until such time as they do, direct their flag vessels not to fish in the Convention Area and take legal and other action against those vessels that disobey this directive;
 - (iv) grant permission for boarding and inspection by designated CCAMLR inspectors of their flag vessels suspected of, or found to be, fishing in an IUU manner in the Convention Area.
2. Seek the cooperation of non-Contracting Party Port States when IUU fishing vessels seek to use the ports of non-Contracting Parties, urging them to take the steps in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-07.

Resolution 27/XXVII**Use of a specific tariff classification for Antarctic krill**

Species	krill
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising the importance of krill within the Antarctic ecosystem,

Mindful of the continuing increase in krill notifications received by the CCAMLR Secretariat and the potential for krill catch rates in the CAMLR Convention Area to also increase,

Noting the increased demand for krill products on the final destination markets,

Reaffirming the importance of continuing the orderly development of the Antarctic krill fishery to ensure that the expanding fishery remains consistent with the objectives of the Convention,

urges the Contracting Parties,

To introduce into their domestic law, and use accordingly, an appropriate tariff classification in order to improve knowledge of the volume and trade of Antarctic krill.

Resolution 28/XXVII
Ballast water exchange in the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Affirming that CCAMLR was established to conserve the marine living resources of the Antarctic marine ecosystem,

Aware of the potential for invasive marine organisms to be transported into or moved between biologically distinct regions within the Convention Area by ships in their ballast water,

Recalling the requirements of Annex II to the Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty regarding conservation of Antarctic fauna and flora and in particular of the precautions taken to prevent the introduction of non-native species,

Conscious that the *International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Waters and Sediments*, 2004 (IMO Ballast Water Management Convention), has yet to enter into force, but noting in particular its Article 13, which provides that in order to further the objectives of the Convention, Parties with common interests to protect the environment...in a given geographical area...shall endeavour...to enhance regional cooperation, including through the conclusion of regional agreements consistent with the Ballast Water Management Convention,

Recalling also Resolution 3(2006) adopted by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, and Resolution MEPC.163(56) adopted by the International Maritime Organisation, which adopted *Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the Antarctic Treaty Area*,

Desiring to extend the application of the above mentioned guidelines to the whole of the CAMLR Convention Area,

1. Urges all Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with CCAMLR to take particular measures to apply the existing IMO *Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the Antarctic Treaty Area*, and also the *Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the CAMLR Convention Area north of 60°S*, as set out in the annex to this resolution, as an interim measure to all ships engaged in harvesting and associated activities in the CAMLR Convention Area, before the Ballast Water Management Convention comes into force.
2. Furthermore, urges all Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties cooperating with CCAMLR to take action to develop effective treatment for ballast water.

**Guidelines for Ballast Water Exchange in the
CAMLRL Convention Area North of 60°S¹**

1. The application of these Guidelines should apply to those vessels covered by Article 3 of the IMO's International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (the Ballast Water Management Convention), taking into account the exceptions in Regulation A-3 of the Convention, which are engaged in harvesting and associated activities in the CAMLR Convention Area (as set out in Article II.3 of the Convention). These Guidelines do not replace the requirements of the Ballast Water Management Convention, but supplement the interim Ballast Water Regional Management Plan for Antarctica under Article 13(3), which has been adopted in ATCM Resolution 3(2006) and IMO Resolution MEPC.163(56).
2. If the safety of the ship is in any way jeopardised by a ballast exchange, it shall not take place. Additionally these guidelines shall not apply to the uptake or discharge of ballast water and sediments for ensuring the safety of the ship in emergency situations or saving life at sea in the CAMLR Convention Area.
3. A Ballast Water Management Plan should be prepared for each vessel with ballast tanks entering the Convention Area, specifically taking into account the problems of ballast water exchange in cold environments and in Antarctic conditions.
4. Each vessel entering the Convention Area should keep a record of ballast water operations.
5. Vessels are strongly encouraged to not discharge any ballast water in the Convention Area.
6. For vessels intending to discharge ballast water within the Convention Area, ballast water should first be exchanged before arrival in the Convention Area (preferably north of either the Antarctic Polar Frontal Zone or 60°S, whichever is the furthest north) and at least 200 n miles from the nearest land in water 200 m deep. (If this is not possible for operational reasons then such exchange should be undertaken in waters 50 n miles from the nearest land in waters of 200 m depth.)
7. Only those tanks that will be discharged in the Convention Area would need to undergo ballast water exchange following the procedure in paragraph 6. Ballast Water Exchange of all tanks is encouraged for all vessels that have the potential/capacity to load cargo in the Convention Area, as Antarctic voyages are renowned for their changes to planned routes and activities.
8. If a vessel has taken on ballast water in the Convention Area and is intending to discharge ballast water in Arctic, sub-Arctic, or sub-Antarctic waters, it is recommended that ballast water should be exchanged north of the Antarctic Polar Frontal Zone, and at least 200 n miles from the nearest land in water at least 200 m deep. (If this is not possible for operational reasons then such exchange should be undertaken in waters 50 n miles from the nearest land in waters of 200 m depth).

9. Release of sediments during the cleaning of ballast tanks should not take place in the Convention Area.
10. For vessels that have spent significant time in the Arctic, ballast water sediment should preferably be discharged and tanks cleaned before entering the Convention Area. If this cannot be done then sediment accumulation in ballast tanks should be monitored and sediment should be disposed of in accordance with the ship's Ballast Water Management Plan. If sediments are disposed of at sea, then they should be disposed of in waters greater than 200 n miles from the shoreline in waters 200 m deep.
11. CCAMLR Members are invited to exchange information on invasive marine species or anything that will change the perceived risk associated with ballast waters.

¹ ATCM Resolution 3(2006) and IMO Resolution MEPC.163(56) set out identical practical guidelines for all vessels operating in the Antarctic Treaty Area (i.e. south of 60°S).

Resolution 29/XXVIII**Ratification of the Salvage Convention by Members of CCAMLR**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all

The Commission,

Recognising the difficult and dangerous conditions experienced in high-latitude fisheries in the Convention Area,

Further considering the remoteness of those waters and in consequence the difficulties of search and rescue response,

Noting the duty to render assistance and to proceed with all possible speed to the rescue of persons in distress, as enshrined in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea,

Conscious of the importance of intervention in maritime accidents to ensure the safety of fishing crews and CCAMLR scientific observers and to minimise damage to the marine environment and the surrounding ecosystems,

Aware of the potential costs associated with the rescue of fishing crews and CCAMLR scientific observers or the salvage of a vessel, its cargo or any other property,

Desiring swift intervention in the event of a maritime accident without undue delay due to concern about the process to recover costs,

recommends all Members of CCAMLR that have not yet ratified the International Convention on Salvage, 1989, to consider its ratification, or the adoption of other mechanisms that Members may deem appropriate, to facilitate recovery of expenses reasonably incurred to operators of vessels that assist a vessel or any other property in danger in the CAMLR Convention Area.

Resolution 30/XXVIII
Climate change

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all

The Commission,

Recognising that global climate change is one of the greatest challenges facing the Southern Ocean,

Understanding that the Southern Ocean will continue to warm over this century and believing that the Southern Ocean will experience increased acidification with possible impacts on its marine ecosystems,

Concerned about the effects of climate change in Antarctica, on Antarctic marine living resources,

Recalling Article II of the Convention, which provides, *inter alia*, that any harvesting and associated activities shall be conducted in accordance with provisions of this Convention and with the following principles of conservation:

- prevention of decrease in the size of any harvested population to levels below those which ensure its stable recruitment;
- maintenance of the ecological relationships between harvested, dependent and related populations of Antarctic marine living resources;
- prevention of changes or minimisation of the risk of changes in the marine ecosystem which are not potentially reversible over two or three decades, taking into account the effects of environmental changes, with the aim of making possible the sustained conservation of Antarctic marine living resources,

Conscious of the need to safeguard the environment and protect the integrity of marine ecosystems in the seas surrounding Antarctica in the face of climate change effects,

Noting that management action can help build resilience and protect the unique Southern Ocean environment against potentially irreversible impacts of climate change, and ensure the continued conservation and rational use of the Antarctic marine living resources,

Recalling that the Commission has previously endorsed the work of the Scientific Committee (CCAMLR-XXVII, paragraph 4.61) in relation to the impacts of climate change,

1. Urges increased consideration of climate change impacts in the Southern Ocean to better inform CCAMLR management decisions.
2. Encourages the commitment of all CCAMLR Parties to actively contribute towards relevant science initiatives, such as the *Integrating Climate and Ecosystem Dynamics* science program, and the *Southern Ocean Sentinel* program, which will contribute information needed to improve CCAMLR management actions.

3. Encourages wide dissemination of the Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research's report on Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment when it is published at the end of November 2009, including among delegations to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) 15th Conference of the Parties (CoP15) in Copenhagen in December 2009.
4. Requests that the Chairman of the Commission writes to the President of the Conference of the Parties of the UNFCCC, to express that the CAMLR Commission considers that an effective global response by the UNFCCC is urgently needed to address the challenge of climate change in order to protect and preserve the Southern Ocean ecosystems and their biodiversity.

Resolution 31/XXVIII
Best available science

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all

The Commission,

Recognising the importance of sound scientific advice as the centerpiece of its ecosystem approach to the conservation and management of Antarctic marine living resources,

Aware that the availability of adequate scientific information is fundamental to carrying out the objectives of the Convention and, in particular, those in Article II,

Determined to preserve its leading position in the development of the precautionary approach and the ecosystem approach embodied in Article II,

Conscious that Article XIV establishes the Scientific Committee and that each Member of the Commission shall be a Member of the Scientific Committee and shall appoint a representative to the Committee with suitable scientific qualifications,

Emphasising the importance of the effective participation of the developing Member countries in the work of the Scientific Committee and its working groups,

Reminded that under Article XV, the Scientific Committee was established as a forum for consultation and cooperation concerning the collection, study and exchange of information and to provide to the Commission with assessments, analyses, reports and recommendations to implement the objectives of the Convention,

Reaffirming its commitment to Article IX.4 of the Convention, whereby the Commission shall take full account of the recommendations and advice of the Scientific Committee in the development of measures to implement the principles of conservation embodied in the Convention,

Determined to preserve its record as a global leader in science-based conservation, sustainable use and fisheries management,

Building on the deliberations and conclusions of the Working Group for the Development of Approaches to Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (WG-DAC) in 1990 (CCAMLR-IX, Annex 7, Appendix 2) regarding the ways in which scientific evidence is used by the Commission to aid its decision-making, and the Commission's conclusion that the Commission should regard the Scientific Committee as the source of the best scientific evidence available (CCAMLR-IX, paragraph 7.6),

Acknowledging the recommendations received from the independent Review Panel in 2008 regarding the collection and use of scientific information in the conservation and management of Antarctic marine living resources,

urges all Members to,

1. Take full account of the best scientific information available from the Scientific Committee in the formulation, adoption and revision of conservation measures.

2. Work together to ensure that scientific information is adequately collected, reviewed and applied in a transparent fashion in accordance with sound scientific principles.
3. Facilitate a coordinated and coherent approach to ecosystem monitoring, research and management that provides robust scientific advice to the Commission by:
 - (i) participating actively in the work of the Scientific Committee and its working groups, and becoming involved in the programs initiated by these bodies;
 - (ii) contributing to the scientific data and real-time information necessary to the work of the Scientific Committee and its working groups.
4. Contribute to, and enhance the quality of, the work of the Scientific Committee and its working groups as a means to promote rigorous science-based discussions. In particular, Members are encouraged to:
 - (i) regularly notify the Commission of potentially relevant research and monitoring being conducted within the Convention Area;
 - (ii) promote active dialogue, information exchange and scientific collaborations between Members' representatives to the Commission and the Scientific Committee, and the scientists in their respective Member countries;
 - (iii) ensure the participation of scientists with suitable scientific qualifications or experience at intersessional and sessional meetings of the Scientific Committee and its working groups;
 - (iv) contribute to the capacity-building of the developing Member countries and to enhance their effective participation in the work of the Scientific Committee and its working groups, by providing, *inter alia*, financial assistance and training programs;
 - (v) seek mechanisms for obtaining financial means to provide scientific analysis and support for the Scientific Committee and its working groups more equitably among all Members of the Commission without compromising the quality of the scientific input.
5. Promote the independence and excellence of the Scientific Committee and its working groups process by:
 - (i) enabling the presentation to the Commission of their scientists' best, independent, objective advice;
 - (ii) providing for transparent and effective decision-making;
 - (iii) providing clear expression of the contents and significance of scientific findings to the Commission.
6. Support and encourage the peer review, wide distribution and discussion of assessments and other significant outputs of the Scientific Committee and its working groups, within and outside of CCAMLR's organisational structure.

Resolution 32/XXIX
Prevention, deterrence and elimination of IUU fishing
in the Convention Area

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Convinced that illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing undermines the objectives of the Convention,

Concerned about the increasing number of vessels repeatedly fishing in the Convention Area in an IUU manner,

Aware that a number of vessels registered to non-Contracting Parties are engaged in activities which diminish the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures,

Noting that there have been sightings of IUU vessels fishing in the Convention Area using gillnetting,

Deeply concerned that deep-sea gillnetting in the Convention Area and the associated ghost-fishing by lost or discarded nets has serious detrimental effects on the marine environment and many species of marine living resources,

Recognising that IUU fishing is causing potentially irreversible damage to fish stocks and other marine species and preventing the Commission from achieving its objective of conservation of Antarctic marine living resources in the Convention Area,

Recalling that Contracting Parties should cooperate in taking appropriate action to deter any activities which are not consistent with the objective of the Convention,

Also aware that some Flag States do not comply with their obligations regarding jurisdiction and control according to international law in respect of fishing vessels entitled to fly their flag that carry out their activities in the Convention Area, and that as a result these vessels may not be under the effective control of such Flag States,

Deeply dismayed that vessels that carry out activities in the Convention Area which do not comply with CCAMLR conservation measures are benefitting from the support provided by persons subject to the jurisdiction of Contracting Parties, including through participation in transshipment, transport and trade of illegally harvested catches or engagement on board or in the management of these vessels,

Also conscious that, without prejudice to the primacy of the responsibility of the Flag State, taking action in accordance with existing domestic law against individuals who engage in, or support IUU fishing activities is one effective way to confront IUU fishing,

Also noting that Contracting Parties are required to undertake inspections of all fishing vessels carrying *Dissostichus* spp. which enter their ports, and where there is evidence that the vessel has fished in contravention of CCAMLR conservation measures not allow the catch to be landed or transhipped,

Further concerned that many of these vessels are flagged to non-Contracting Parties that have failed to respond to correspondence from the Commission and diplomatic and other representations by Commission Members seeking that they cooperate with the Commission,

Noting in addition that many non-Contracting Parties whose vessels are engaged in IUU fishing in the Convention Area are also Parties to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) and other relevant international agreements,

Also recalling that Resolution 25/XXV on combating IUU fishing in the Convention Area by flag vessels of non-Contracting Parties referred to a range of action measures by which Contracting Parties should exert influence and seek the cooperation of non-Contracting Parties,

Further recognising the importance of enhancing cooperation with non-Contracting Parties to help prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

Reaffirming its commitment to eliminate IUU fishing in the Convention Area,

urges all Contracting Parties, individually and collectively, and to the extent possible in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, to:

1. Strengthen their efforts to address the problem of IUU fishing in the Convention Area through implementation of all relevant CCAMLR conservation measures, including in particular:
 - Conservation Measure 10-03 regarding port inspections of vessels carrying toothfish
 - Conservation Measure 10-05 regarding the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp.
 - Conservation Measure 10-06 regarding a scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party vessels with CCAMLR conservation measures
 - Conservation Measure 10-07 regarding a scheme to promote compliance by non-Contracting Party vessels with CCAMLR conservation measures
 - Conservation Measure 10-08 regarding a scheme to promote compliance by Contracting Party nationals with CCAMLR conservation measures
 - Conservation Measure 10-09 regarding a notification system for transshipments within the Convention Area.
2. Actively contribute, to the extent possible, to the CCAMLR System of Inspection in the Convention Area.

3. Pursue action in accordance with international law, with non-Contracting Party Flag States, seeking, as appropriate, that they:
 - (i) recognise that CCAMLR conservation measures constitute relevant standards needed to achieve conservation and rational use of Antarctic marine living resources;
 - (ii) investigate the activities of vessels fishing under their flag in the Convention Area, in accordance with Article 94 of UNCLOS, and report findings of such investigations to the Commission;
 - (iii) direct their flag vessels not to fish in the Convention Area and take legal action in accordance with their domestic legislation against those vessels that disobey this directive;
 - (iv) grant permission for boarding and inspection by CCAMLR-designated inspectors of their flag vessels suspected of, or found to be, carrying out IUU fishing activities in the Convention Area, in accordance with the CCAMLR System of Inspection and the procedures set out therein.
4. Seek the cooperation of non-Contracting Party Port States when IUU fishing vessels seek to use the ports of non-Contracting Parties, urging them to take the steps in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-07, and also to take similar port inspection steps as provided for Contracting Parties in Conservation Measure 10-03, including providing the CCAMLR Secretariat with reports of port inspections conducted.
5. Encourage the cooperation of non-Contracting Parties to take similar steps to implement CCAMLR's Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. at their ports in order to verify the origin of *Dissostichus* spp. imported and/or re-exported from its territory and that it was caught in a manner consistent with CCAMLR's conservation measures as provided for Contracting Parties in Conservation Measure 10-05.

Resolution 33/XXX**Provision of flag vessel information to Maritime Rescue Coordination Centres**

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Recognising the difficult and dangerous conditions in which high-latitude fisheries operate in the Convention Area, and the challenges of search and rescue response,

Noting the duty to render assistance and to act as quickly as possible in order to rescue persons in distress, as enshrined in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea and other international conventions,

Noting that many Contracting Parties have ratified the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue (SAR 1979),

Bearing in mind that designated Search and Rescue (SAR) Areas cover the Convention Area, with search and rescue responsibilities being carried out by relevant Maritime Rescue Coordination Centres (MRCCs) in accordance with the arrangements that each State has established with the International Maritime Organization (IMO) in particular in the Global SAR Plan,

urges CCAMLR Members to provide, or encourage fishing vessels¹ under their flag to provide, contact details and other relevant information related to fishing vessels under their flag to the appropriate MRCC, in advance of vessels entering the Convention Area.

¹ For the purposes of this resolution, 'fishing vessel' means any vessel of any size used for, equipped to be used for, or intended for use for the purposes of fishing or fishing related activities, including support ships, fish processing vessels, vessels engaged in transshipment and carrier vessels equipped for the transportation of fishery products except container vessels and excluding Members' marine science research vessels.

Resolution 34/XXXI
Enhancing the safety of fishing vessels in the
Convention Area

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned about the safety of life and potential environmental consequences of a maritime incident involving a fishing vessel operating in the CAMLR Convention Area,

Recognising the progress in the development at the International Maritime Organization (IMO) of a mandatory code for vessels operating in Polar waters,

Recalling Resolution 20/XXII on ice-strengthening standards in high-latitude fisheries and Resolution 23/XXIII on safety on board vessels fishing in the Convention Area,

Noting the Cape Town Agreement of 2012 on the Implementation of the Provisions of the 1993 Protocol relating to the Torremolinos International Convention for the Safety of Fishing Vessels, 1977 ('Cape Town Agreement'),

encourages Members:

1. To continue the work, through their delegations to the IMO, on the mandatory code for ships operating in Polar waters.
2. To consider ratifying the Cape Town Agreement as soon as practicable.
3. To consider and implement appropriate measures to enhance the safety standards of those fishing vessels which they license to operate in the Convention Area.

Resolution 35/XXXIV
Vessels without nationality

Species	all
Area	all
Season	all
Gear	all

The Commission,

Concerned that vessels without nationality continue to operate in the Convention Area,

Recognising that vessels without nationality operate without governance and oversight,

Further recognising that fishing in the Convention Area by vessels without nationality undermines the objective of the Convention and effectiveness of the conservation measures adopted by the Commission,

1. Affirms that fishing in the Convention Area by vessels determined under international law to be without nationality undermines the Convention and the conservation measures adopted by the Commission and that these vessels are engaged in illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing.
2. Encourages Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties to take measures in accordance with their applicable domestic legislation and international law, including by sharing information about the activities of vessels without nationality and, where appropriate, by enacting domestic legislation, to prevent and deter vessels without nationality from engaging in fishing or fishing-related activities in the Convention Area.
3. Encourages Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties to take action, in accordance with their applicable domestic legislation and international law, against vessels without nationality that have engaged in IUU fishing, including to prohibit the landing and transshipment of fish and fish products and access to port services¹ by such vessels.
4. Encourages Members to cooperate with non-Contracting Party Flag States to strengthen their legal, operational and institutional capacity to take action against their flagged vessels that have engaged in IUU fishing in the Convention Area, including the imposition of adequate sanctions, as an alternative to de-registering such vessels, thereby rendering such vessels without nationality.

¹ Except where such access is essential to the safety or health of the crew or the safety of the vessel.

**Policy to Enhance Cooperation between
CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties**

Policy to Enhance Cooperation between CCAMLR and non-Contracting Parties¹

The Commission, in order to:

- ensure the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures;
- enhance cooperation with non-Contracting Parties, including those implicated in fishing which undermines the effectiveness of those measures (hereafter referred to as illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing (IUU) fishing); and
- eliminate IUU fishing, including that by non-Contracting Parties,

hereby adopts the following policy:

- I. The Executive Secretary is requested to develop a list of non-Contracting Parties implicated in IUU fishing and/or trade either after the adoption of this policy or during the three years prior, which has undermined the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures.
- II. The Chairman of the Commission shall write to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of each non-Contracting Party included in the abovementioned list explaining how IUU fishing undermines the effectiveness of CCAMLR conservation measures. The letter, as appropriate, will:
 - (a) invite and encourage non-Contracting Parties to attend as observers at meetings of the Commission in order to improve their understanding of the work of the Commission and the effects of IUU fishing;
 - (b) encourage non-Contracting Parties to accede to the Convention;
 - (c) inform non-Contracting Parties of the development and implementation of the CCAMLR Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. and provide them with a copy of the conservation measure and the explanatory memorandum;
 - (d) encourage non-Contracting Parties to participate in the CCAMLR Catch Documentation Scheme and draw their attention to the consequences for them of not participating;
 - (e) highlight the CDS Fund as a potential mechanism that could provide assistance for projects which would help prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing in the Convention Area and encourage non-Contracting Parties to request such assistance from the Commission by contacting the Secretariat with information on the support required for consideration by the Commission at its annual meeting;

¹ As adopted at CCAMLR-XVIII and amended at CCAMLR-XXV and CCAMLR-XXVII.

- (f) request non-Contracting Parties to prevent their flag vessels from fishing in the Convention Area in a manner which undermines the effectiveness of measures adopted by CCAMLR to ensure conservation and sustainably managed fisheries;
 - (g) if their flag vessels are involved in IUU fishing, request non-Contracting Parties to provide information to the CCAMLR Secretariat on their vessels' activities, including catch and effort data;
 - (h) seek the assistance of non-Contracting Parties in investigating the activities of their flag vessels suspected of being involved in IUU fishing, including inspecting such vessels when they next reach port;
 - (i) request non-Contracting Parties to report to the CCAMLR Secretariat on landings and transshipments in their ports in accordance with the format specified in Attachment A; and
 - (j) request non-Contracting Parties to deny landing or transshipments in their ports for fish harvested in CCAMLR waters not taken in compliance with CCAMLR conservation measures and requirements under the Convention.
- III. Parties shall individually and collectively take all appropriate efforts to implement or assist in the implementation of this policy; such efforts may include taking concerted action on joint demarches on non-Contracting Parties to complement correspondence from the Chairman.
- IV. The Commission will annually review the effectiveness of the implementation of this policy.
- V. The Executive Secretary will inform non-Contracting Parties concerned of new conservation measures adopted by CCAMLR after each annual meeting of the Commission.

**Submission of Information by non-Contracting Parties
on Landings and Transshipments of Toothfish
(*Dissostichus* spp.) in their Ports**

To the extent possible the required information should be submitted in the following format:

- (i) whether the vessel is a fishing or cargo vessel; if it is a fishing vessel, what type of vessel (trawler/longliner);
- (ii) the name, international call sign and registration number of the vessel;
- (iii) the flag and port of registration;
- (iv) whether an inspection had been conducted by the Port State and, if so, its findings, including information on the fishing licence of the vessel concerned;
- (v) the species of fish involved, including the weight and form of catch, and whether it was landed or transhipped;
- (vi) if a fishing vessel, the location(s) in which it had operated according to the vessel's records and where it reported the catch as having been taken (CCAMLR or non CCAMLR); and
- (vii) the nature of any matters requiring further investigation by the Flag State.

CCAMLR Cooperation Enhancement Program

Objectives

The aim of this Cooperation Enhancement Program is to encourage and build the capacity of non-Contracting Parties to cooperate with CCAMLR. The ultimate desired outcome is more countries working with CCAMLR to combat illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing on the water and in their ports.

Cooperation between non-Contracting Parties and CCAMLR may be through:

- exchange of information about IUU fishing with CCAMLR;
- participation in key CCAMLR initiatives, such as the Catch Documentation Scheme for *Dissostichus* spp. (CDS), through implementation of conservation measures;
- acceding to the Convention and/or joining the Commission, as appropriate.

Guiding Principles

The Cooperation Enhancement Program has the following attributes:

- a focus on technical cooperation;
- flexibility to tailor cooperation to meet the needs of both the Commission and the recipient State on a case-by-case basis;
- a partnership model involving the CCAMLR Secretariat, experienced CCAMLR Member(s) as sponsors and the recipient States(s);
- matching of sponsors and recipients based on expertise, historical relationships between States and proximity;
- central repository of information and training material by the CCAMLR Secretariat.

Resourcing

CCAMLR Members and the Secretariat are able to submit proposals for consideration by the Commission under the auspices of the CDS Fund. Proposals will be considered by the Commission at its annual meeting against the provisions established under Conservation Measure 10-05, Annex B. Contracting Parties are encouraged to make contributions into the CDS Fund.

CCAMLR Members can develop their own training materials at any time as required. To encourage consistency and ensure effective use of resources, CCAMLR Members will actively share training materials. This will be facilitated by the Secretariat maintaining a central repository of relevant materials and information on the CCAMLR website. CCAMLR

conservation measures will always form the basis of technical and training cooperation. CCAMLR will fund the development of a package of standing training materials for the CDS that will be available to all Members.

Selecting Countries for Capacity Building

The Commission will agree a priority list of countries that may benefit from technical cooperation and update this list as required. The list will be developed from information submitted by Members, including reports on the activity and movement of IUU fishing vessels and their interactions with non-Contracting Parties.

Inclusion of countries on the list will be guided by the following criteria:

- The country is a key Flag and/or Port State for toothfish, and its cooperation would assist the Commission to better control IUU fishing and trade of fish caught in an IUU manner and/or achieve the objective of the Convention.
- The country is open to change and there is genuine political will to cooperate with CCAMLR and combat IUU fishing, but the country does not do so because it lacks the resources or expertise.
- With some training and technical assistance over time, the country would eventually be able to implement relevant conservation measures on their own.
- The country has appropriate government structures to commit the necessary time and resources to allow it to effectively participate in technical cooperation and is prepared to make a commitment to such cooperation (for example, by nominating a competent authority for implementation of the CDS).

Reporting

CCAMLR Members are encouraged to report on the nature and outcomes of their technical cooperation. This reporting is at the discretion of Members, but could take the form of a Commission circular or a presentation at the Commission meeting.

Text of the CCAMLR System of Inspection

Text of the CCAMLR System of Inspection¹

I. Each Member of the Commission may designate Inspectors referred to in Article XXIV of the Convention.

- (a) Designated Inspectors shall be familiar with the fishing and scientific research activities to be inspected, the provisions of the Convention and measures adopted under it.
- (b) Members shall certify the qualifications of each Inspector they designate.
- (c) Inspectors shall be nationals of the Contracting Party which designates them and, while carrying out inspection activities, shall be subject solely to the jurisdiction of that Contracting Party.
- (d) Inspectors shall be able to communicate in the language of the Flag State of the vessels on which they carry out their activities.
- (e) Inspectors shall be accorded the status of ship's officer while on board such vessels.
- (f) Names of Inspectors shall be communicated to the Secretariat within fourteen days of designation.

II. The Commission shall maintain a register of certified Inspectors designated by Members.

- (a) The Commission shall communicate, each year, the register of Inspectors to each Contracting Party within a month of the last day of the Commission meeting.

III. In order to verify compliance with conservation measures adopted under the Convention, Inspectors designated by Members shall be entitled to board a fishing or fisheries research vessel in the area to which the Convention applies to determine whether the vessel is, or has been, engaged in scientific research, or harvesting, of marine living resources².

- (a) Inspection may be carried out by designated Inspectors from vessels of the Designating Member.
- (b) Ships carrying Inspectors shall carry a special flag or pennant approved by the Commission to indicate that the Inspectors on board are carrying out inspection duties in accordance with this system.
- (c) Such Inspectors may also be placed on board vessels, with the schedule of embarkation and disembarkation of Inspectors subject to arrangements to be concluded between the Designating Member and the Flag State.

¹ As adopted at CCAMLR-VII (paragraph 124) and amended at CCAMLR-XII (paragraphs 6.4 and 6.8), CCAMLR-XIII (paragraph 5.26), CCAMLR-XIV (paragraphs 7.22, 7.26 and 7.28), CCAMLR-XV (paragraph 7.24), CCAMLR-XVI (paragraph 8.14), CCAMLR-XVIII (paragraph 8.25), CCAMLR-XXV (paragraph 12.73) and CCAMLR-XXVI (paragraphs 13.79 to 13.83).

² The System of Inspection applies to flag vessels of all Members of the Commission and Contracting Parties.

IV. Each Contracting Party shall provide to the Secretariat:

- (a) One month before the commencement of the research cruise and in accordance with Conservation Measure 24-01 'The Application of Conservation Measures to Scientific Research', the names of all vessels intending to conduct fishing for research purposes.
- (b) Within seven days of the issuance of each permit or licence in accordance with Conservation Measure 10-02 'Licensing and Inspection Obligations of Contracting Parties with regard to their Flag Vessels Operating in the Convention Area', the following information about licences or permits issued by its authorities to its flag vessels authorising them to fish in the Convention Area:
 - name of the vessel;
 - time periods authorised for fishing (start and end dates);
 - area(s) of fishing;
 - species targeted; and
 - gear used.
- (c) By 31 August, an annual report of steps it has taken to implement the inspection, investigation and sanction provisions of Conservation Measure 10-02 'Licensing and Inspection Obligations of Contracting Parties with regard to their Flag Vessels Operating in the Convention Area'.

- V. (a) Any vessel present in the Convention Area for the purpose of harvesting or conducting scientific research on marine living resources shall, when given the appropriate signal in the International Code of Signals by a ship carrying an Inspector (as signified by flying the flag or pennant referred to above), stop or take other such actions as necessary to facilitate the safe and prompt transfer of the Inspector to the vessel, unless the vessel is actively engaged in harvesting operations, in which case it shall do so as soon as practicable.
- (b) The Master of the vessel shall permit the Inspector, who may be accompanied by appropriate assistants, to board the vessel.

VI. Inspectors shall have the authority to inspect catch, nets and other fishing gear as well as harvesting and scientific research activities, and shall have access to records and reports of catch and location data insofar as necessary to carry out their functions.

- (a) Each Inspector shall carry an identity document issued by the Designating Member in a form approved or provided by the Commission stating that the Inspector has been designated to carry out inspection in accordance with this system.
- (b) On boarding a vessel, an Inspector shall present the document described in paragraph VI(a), above.
- (c) The inspection shall be carried out so that the vessel is subject to the minimum interference and inconvenience. Inquiries shall be limited to the ascertainment of facts in relation to compliance with the Commission measures in effect for the Flag State concerned.

- (d) Inspectors may take photographs and/or video footage as necessary to document any alleged violation of Commission measures in force.
- (e) Inspectors shall affix an identification mark approved by the Commission to any net or other fishing gear which appears to have been used in contravention to conservation measures in effect and shall record this fact in the reports and notification referenced in paragraph VIII, below.
- (f) Inspectors shall be provided appropriate assistance by the Master of the vessel in carrying out their duties, including access as necessary to communications equipment.
- (g) Each Contracting Party, subject to and in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations, including rules governing the admissibility of evidence in domestic courts, shall consider and act on reports from Inspectors of Designating Members under this scheme on the same basis as reports from its own inspectors, and both Contracting Party and designating Member concerned shall cooperate in order to facilitate judicial or other proceedings arising from any such report.

VII. If a vessel refuses to stop or otherwise facilitate transfer of an Inspector, or if the Master or crew of a vessel interferes with the authorised activities of an Inspector, the Inspector involved shall prepare a detailed report, including a full description of all the circumstances and provide the report to the Designating Member to be transmitted in accordance with the relevant provisions of paragraph IX.

- (a) Interference with an Inspector or failure to comply with reasonable requests made by an Inspector in the performance of his duties shall be treated by the Flag State as if the Inspector were an Inspector of that State.
- (b) The Flag State shall report on actions taken under this paragraph in accordance with paragraph XI, below.

VIII. Inspectors shall complete the approved CCAMLR inspection report form.

- (a) The Inspector shall provide a written explanation, on the inspection report form, of any alleged violation of Commission measures in force. The Inspector shall allow the Master of the vessel being inspected to comment, on the inspection report form, about any aspect of the inspection.
- (b) The Inspector shall sign the inspection report form. The Master of the inspected vessel shall be invited to sign the inspection report form to acknowledge receipt of the report.
- (c) Before leaving the vessel that has been inspected, the Inspector shall give the Master of that vessel a copy of the completed inspection form.
- (d) The Inspector shall provide a copy of the completed inspection form along with photographs and video footage to the Designating Member not later than 15 days of his/her arrival to port.

- (e) The Designating Member shall forward a copy of the inspection form not later than 15 days from its reception along with two copies of photographs and video footage to the CCAMLR Executive Secretary who shall forward one copy of this material to the Flag State of the inspected vessel not later than seven days from receipt.
- (f) Fifteen days after the transmission of the completed inspection form to the Flag State, the CCAMLR Executive Secretary shall transmit that form to Members together with comments or observations, if any, received from the Flag State.

IX. Any supplementary reports or information, or any report prepared in accordance with paragraph VII, shall be provided by the Designating Member to the CCAMLR Executive Secretary. The latter shall provide such reports or information to the Flag State, which shall be then afforded the opportunity to comment. The CCAMLR Executive Secretary shall transmit the reports or information to Members within 15 days following their receipt from the Designating Member, and the observations or comments, if any, received from the Flag State.

X. A fishing vessel present in the area of application of the Convention shall be presumed to have been engaged in scientific research, or harvesting, of marine living resources (or to have been commencing such operations) if one or more of the following four indicators have been reported by an inspector, and there is no information to the contrary:

- (a) fishing gear was in use, had recently been in use or was ready to be used, e.g.:
 - nets, lines or pots were in the water;
 - trawl nets and doors rigged;
 - baited hooks, baited pots or traps or thawed bait were ready for use;
 - log indicated recent fishing or fishing commencing;
- (b) fish which occur in the Convention Area were being processed or had recently been processed, e.g.:
 - fresh fish or fish waste were on board;
 - fish were being frozen;
 - from operational or product information;
- (c) fishing gear from the vessel was in the water, e.g.:
 - fishing gear bore the vessel's markings;
 - fishing gear matched that on the vessel;
 - log indicated gear in the water;
- (d) fish (or their products) which occur in the Convention Area were stowed on board.

XI. If, as a result of inspection activities carried out in accordance with these provisions, there is evidence of violation of measures adopted under the Convention, the Flag State shall take steps to prosecute and, if necessary, impose sanctions.

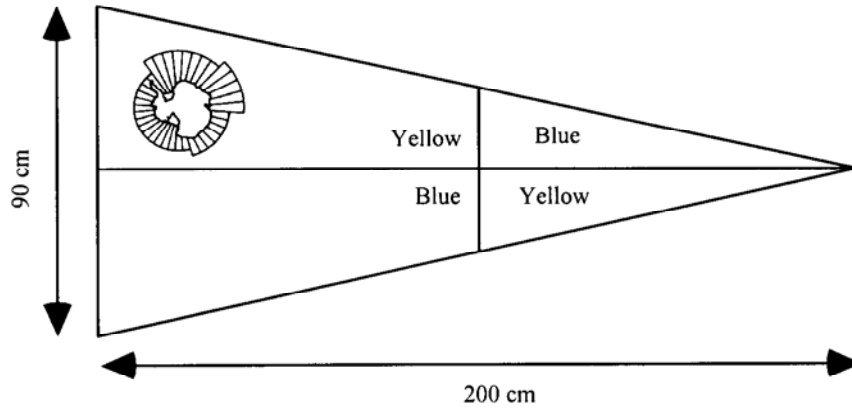
XII. The Flag State shall, within fourteen days of the laying of charges or the initiation of proceedings relating to a prosecution, inform the Secretariat of this information, and shall continue thereafter to inform the Secretariat as the prosecution develops or is concluded. In addition, the Flag State shall at least once a year report to the Commission, in writing, about

the results of such prosecutions and sanctions imposed. If a prosecution has not been completed, a progress report shall be made. When a prosecution has not been launched, or has been unsuccessful, the report shall contain an explanation.

XIII. Sanctions applied by Flag States in respect to infringements of CCAMLR provisions shall be sufficiently severe as to effectively ensure compliance with CCAMLR conservation measures and to discourage infringements and shall seek to deprive offenders of any economic benefit accruing from their illegal activities.

XIV. The Flag State shall ensure that any of its vessels which have been found to have contravened a CCAMLR conservation measure do not carry out fishing operations within the Convention Area until they have complied with the sanctions imposed.

Inspection Pennant



Fishing Gear Identification Mark

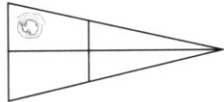

A standard marker has been approved for identifying fishing gear that has been judged by an Inspector to be contrary to standards set by the Commission. It is in the form of a sealable plastic ribbon with an identifying number stamped into it. The identifying number is to be recorded in the appropriate space in the form for reporting the inspection.



Identification Document

Inspectors are required to carry an identity document of the type shown below.

Front

COMMISSION FOR THE CONSERVATION OF ANTARCTIC MARINE LIVING RESOURCES	
The Bearer of this Document.....	
(Name in Capitals)	
.....	
(Signature)	
is a CCAMLR inspector for the 20/..... season and has the authority to act under the arrangement approved by the Commission.	
Issued by:	
Signature:	Date:
.....	
(Name of issuing country in capitals, and inspector's identity number)	
Photograph	

Back

The bearer of this card is an authorised inspector under
the CCAMLR System of Inspection

Le porteur de cette carte est un contrôleur habilité conformément
au Système de contrôle de la CCAMLR

Предъявитель настоящего документа является уполномоченным
инспектором в рамках Инспекционной системы АНТКОМ

El portador de esta tarjeta es un inspector autorizado de conformidad
con el Sistema de Inspección de la CCRVMA

本证件持有人是依据南极海洋生物资源养护委员
会的检查制度而授权的检查员。

Der Träger dieses Ausweises ist ein im Rahmen des CCAMLR
Inspektionssystems autorisierter Inspektor

本証の所持人は南極海洋生物資源保存委員会（C C A M L R）
の検査の制度に基づく正規の検査員である。

본증의 소지자는 남극 해양생물 자원보존위원회의
검사제도에 따라 권한을 부여받은 검사관임

Okaziciel tego dokumentu jest upoważnionym inspektorem
działającym w ramach Systemu Kontroli CCAMLR

**Text of the CCAMLR Scheme of
International Scientific Observation**

Text of the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation¹

A. Each Member of the Commission may designate observers referred to in Article XXIV of the Convention.

- (a) The Commission will specify activities of scientific observers on board vessels. These activities are described in Annex I and may be modified taking into account advice from the Scientific Committee. Additional scientific activities may be agreed between the Receiving and Designating Member States provided these do not conflict with, or detract from, the activities specified by the Commission.
- (b) The Member wishing to place scientific observers on board a vessel of another Member shall be referred to as the 'Designating Member' and the Member who accepts a scientific observer on board its vessel shall be referred to as the 'Receiving Member'. Scientific observers in this scheme shall be nationals of the Designating Member and shall conduct themselves in accordance with the customs and order existing on the vessel on which they are operating.
- (c) Members shall designate adequately qualified scientific observers who shall be familiar with the harvesting and scientific research activities to be observed, the provisions of the Convention and the measures adopted under it and who are adequately educated, trained and capable of carrying out competently the duties of scientific observers as required by the Commission.
- (d) Scientific observers shall be able to communicate in the language of the Flag State of the vessels on which they carry out their activities unless another language is agreed upon between the Designating and Receiving Member.
- (e) Scientific observers shall each carry a document issued by the Designating Member in a form approved by the Commission identifying them as CCAMLR scientific observers.
- (f) Scientific Observers shall submit to the Commission through the Designating Member, not later than one month after the completion of the observer trip or after the return of the observer to his/her home country, all observer logbooks and reports of each observation assignment undertaken, using the observation formats approved by the Scientific Committee as they appear in the Scientific Observers Manual. The Secretariat shall send a copy of the scientific observer's report to the Receiving Member within 14 days of receipt. The language of the scientific observer's report shall be in one of the Commission's official languages, as agreed upon in the bilateral agreement between the Designating and Receiving Members.
- (g) The Designating Member, in consultation with the scientific observer, shall be responsible for providing clarification about data collected, observations made, and incidents that may have occurred during deployment.

¹ As adopted at CCAMLR-XI (paragraph 6.11) and amended at CCAMLR-XVI (paragraph 8.21), CCAMLR-XXVII (paragraph 13.68), CCAMLR-XXXVI (paragraphs 6.1 to 6.10) and CCAMLR-XXXVII (paragraph 7.1).

- (h) Upon review of the observer's report, the Receiving Member shall advise the Secretariat and the Designating Member of any discrepancies as soon as they are identified. In the event of such notification, the Designating and Receiving Members will make every effort to resolve the issue. If the Designating and Receiving Members notify the Secretariat that they are unable to resolve such issues, the Secretariat will note any unresolved discrepancy.

B. In order to promote the objectives of the Convention, Members agree to take on board their vessels engaged in scientific research or harvesting of marine living resources designated scientific observers, who shall operate in accordance with bilateral arrangements concluded.

Such a bilateral arrangement shall include the following principles:

- (a) The scientific observers shall be given the status of ship's officers. Accommodation and meals for scientific observers on board shall be of a standard commensurate with this status.
- (b) Receiving Members shall ensure that their vessel operators cooperate fully with the scientific observers to enable them to carry out the tasks assigned to them by the Commission. This will include allowing scientific observers access to data, equipment and those operations of the vessel necessary to fulfil their duties as required by the Commission.
- (c) Receiving Members shall ensure that their vessel operators cooperate fully with scientific observers to enable the observers to carry out their data collection duties as specified in the Scientific Observers Manual without impediment or influence. Arrangements shall be made for messages to be sent and received on behalf of scientific observers using the vessel's communication equipment and operator. Reasonable costs of such communications shall normally be borne by the Designating Member. After notifying the Master, scientific observers shall be allowed such access as is necessary to undertake observation duties, including the vessel's navigation equipment and personnel to determine the vessel's position, course and speed.
- (d) Receiving Members shall take appropriate action with respect to their vessels to ensure safe working conditions, the protection, security and welfare of scientific observers in the performance of their duties, and to provide them with medical care and safeguard their freedom and dignity in adherence to all pertinent international maritime regulations.
- (e) For transfers at sea, Members shall: (i) ensure that their vessel operators conduct transfers of observers under safe conditions and with the agreement of the observers (ii) conduct the transfer in a manner which maximises the safety of observers and crew during the procedure, and (iii) provide experienced crew members to assist observers during any transfer which is made.
- (f) Arrangements involving the transportation and boarding of scientific observers shall be organised so as to minimise interference with harvesting and research operations.

- (g) Scientific observers shall provide to the relevant masters copies of such records, prepared by the scientific observers, as the masters may wish to retain.
- (h) Designating Members shall ensure that their scientific observers carry insurance satisfactory to the Parties concerned.
- (i) Transportation of scientific observers to and from boarding points shall be the responsibility of the Designating Member.
- (j) Unless otherwise agreed, the equipment, clothing and salary and any related allowances of a scientific observer shall normally be borne by the Designating Member. The vessel of the Receiving Member shall bear the cost of on-board accommodation and meals of the scientific observer.
- (k) The bilateral arrangement shall address such other matters as deemed appropriate by both the Designating and Receiving Members, such as liability and confidentiality.
- (l) Commencing 1 December 2019, Designating Members are responsible for providing scientific observers, before any boarding for a trip, with an independent two-way communication satellite device and a waterproof personal lifesaving beacon, noting that this may consist of a single device such as 'Satellite Emergency Notification Device' or it may be a combination of an independent satellite-based system, such as a satellite phone plus a portable lifesaving beacon.

C. For each observer deployed, the Designating Members shall provide the following information to the Secretariat prior to the deployment of the observer:

- (a) date of signing the arrangement;
- (b) name and flag of the vessel receiving the observer;
- (c) Member designating the observer;
- (d) area of fishing (CCAMLR statistical area, subarea, division);
- (e) type of data to be collected by the observer and submitted to the Secretariat (e.g. by-catch, target species, biological data);
- (f) expected dates of the start and end of the observation program;
- (g) expected date of returning the observer to his/her home country.

D. In order to maintain the objectivity and scientific integrity of the data, Designating Members, Receiving Members, the vessels on which scientific observers are deployed and the scientific observers themselves, shall uphold and promote the following provisions:

- (a) A scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation shall not:

- (i) contravene the requirements established in the laws and regulations of the Receiving Member or violate general rules of behaviour and safety that apply to all vessel personnel, provided such rules do not interfere with the duties of the observer under this Scheme, as stipulated in the bilateral arrangement between the Designating and the Receiving Members;
 - (ii) inhibit the proper functioning and fishing activities of the vessel;
 - (iii) solicit or accept, directly or indirectly, any gratuity, gift, favour, loan, or anything of monetary value from anyone who conducts fishing or fish processing activities that are regulated by CCAMLR, or who has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the official duties of scientific observers, with the exception of meals, accommodations, or salary when provided by the vessel;
 - (iv) have been convicted of a serious criminal offense for five years prior to appointment as an observer;
 - (v) engage in any illegal actions or any other activities that would reflect negatively on his/her image as a professional scientist, on other scientific observers, on the integrity of data collection, or on CCAMLR as a whole;
 - (vi) have any financial interest in, or relationship with, any vessel or business harvesting or processing products from a CCAMLR fishery.
- (b) The owner, Master, agent, and crew of a vessel on which a scientific observer is deployed shall not:
- (i) offer a scientific observer, either directly or indirectly, any gratuity, gift, favour, loan, or anything of monetary value, except for meals, accommodations or salary when provided by the vessel;
 - (ii) intimidate, or interfere with the duties of a scientific observer;
 - (iii) interfere with or bias the sampling procedure employed by a scientific observer;
 - (iv) tamper with, destroy, or discard a scientific observer's collected samples, equipment, records, photographic film, papers, or effects without the express consent of the observer;
 - (v) prohibit, impede, threaten, or coerce, an observer from/into collecting samples, making observations, or otherwise performing the observer's duties;
 - (vi) harass a scientific observer; or
 - (vii) interfere with or prevent the observer from communicating with the Designating Member, including by preventing the scientific observer from having access to the vessel's communication equipment.

- (c) Deployment limitations. Designating Members shall seek, to the extent possible, to avoid having a scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation undertake multiple consecutive trips on the same vessel.
- (d) Confidentiality. Designating Members shall require that a scientific observer appointed in accordance with the CCAMLR Scheme of International Scientific Observation shall not:
 - (i) disclose verbal, written, or other evidence or observations made on-board a vessel, or observations made in a processing facility, including data or commercially sensitive vessel-specific fishing, processing, and marketing information, to any person except to the Secretariat, an authorised officer and as provided for in the bilateral arrangement;
 - (ii) take data or observer logbooks from one vessel onto another, except that if an observer is unable to submit data before being redeployed on another vessel, the scientific observer shall take reasonable steps to safeguard the data and observer logbooks.
- E.
 - (a) When the Designating Member receives information regarding actions of the scientific observer that may contravene the provisions of this Scheme, the Designating Member shall take prompt and appropriate action, in accordance with its domestic law. The Designating Member will notify the Receiving Member and the Commission of any appropriate action taken.
 - (b) When the Receiving Member receives information regarding actions of the vessel owner, Master, agent, or crew that may contravene the provisions of this Scheme, the Receiving Member shall take prompt and appropriate action, in accordance with its domestic law. The Receiving Member will notify the Designating Member and the Commission of any appropriate action taken.
- F. Members who have designated scientific observers will take the initiative in implementing assignments identified by the Commission.
- G. The scope of functions and tasks described in Annex I should not be interpreted to suggest in any way the number of required observers which will be accepted on board a vessel.
- H. Emergency Action Plan: Members shall implement the procedures described in Annex II for emergencies involving the scientific observer. Receiving Members shall ensure that the vessel owner or operator, or their designee, is informed of relevant procedures in advance of deployment of any scientific observer and cooperates in carrying out these procedures.

**Functions and Tasks of International Scientific Observers
on board Vessels engaged in Scientific Research or
Harvesting of Marine Living Resources**

1. The function of scientific observers on board vessels engaged in scientific research or harvesting of marine living resources is to observe and report on the operation of fishing activities in the Convention Area with the objectives and principles of the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources in mind.

2. In fulfilling this function, scientific observers will undertake the following tasks, using the observation formats approved by the Scientific Committee:

- (i) take samples of catches to determine biological characteristics;
- (ii) record biological data by species caught;
- (iii) record by-catches, their quantity and other biological data in accordance with relevant conservation measures;
- (iv) record entanglement and incidental mortality of sea birds and marine mammals;
- (v) report on the measures taken to avoid incidental mortality;
- (vi) record the procedure and parameters by which declared catch weight is measured;
- (vii) prepare reports of their observations using the observation formats approved by the Scientific Committee and submit them to CCAMLR through the Designating Member;
- (viii) assist, by mutual agreement of the Designating Member and Receiving Member, the vessel in the catch recording and reporting procedures;
- (ix) undertake other tasks as may be decided by mutual agreement of the Designating Member and Receiving Member;
- (x)¹ collect and report data on sightings of unauthorised or unidentifiable fishing vessels, unmarked fishing gear, and recovery of fishing gear in the Convention Area, including vessel type identification, vessel position and activity and gear type; and
- (xi)² collect information on fishing gear loss and garbage disposal by fishing vessels at sea.

¹ Added in accordance with CCAMLR-XVII (paragraph 8.16). The Commission decided to review the effectiveness and the need to continue this activity after a two-year trial period (CCAMLR-XVII, paragraph 8.17).

² Added in accordance with CCAMLR-XVIII (paragraph 8.21).

Emergency Action Plan

1. In the event an observer dies, is missing or presumed fallen overboard, the Receiving Member shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- (i) immediately suspends all fishing operations;
- (ii) immediately commences search and rescue if the observer is missing or presumed fallen overboard, and search for at least 72 hours, or until the search is called off by the Maritime Rescue Coordination Center (MRCC), unless the observer is found sooner, or unless instructed by the Receiving Member to continue searching;
- (iii) immediately notifies the Receiving Member;
- (iv) immediately notifies the appropriate MRCC and alert other vessels in the vicinity by using all available means of communication;
- (v) cooperates fully in any search and rescue operation;
- (vi) provides a report to the appropriate authorities on the incident; and
- (vii) cooperates fully in any and all official investigations and with all directions, including by returning to port if appropriate, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and quarters of the deceased or missing observer.

2. Immediately upon receiving the notification in paragraph 1(iii), the Receiving Member shall notify the Designating Member and shall provide periodic updates and coordinate, as appropriate, with the Designating Member.

3. Paragraphs 1(i), (iii) and (vii) apply in the event that an observer dies. In addition, the Receiving Member shall require that the fishing vessel ensure that the body is well-preserved for the purposes of an autopsy and investigation.

4. In the event that an observer suffers from a potentially serious illness or serious injury that may threaten his or her life or safety, the vessel shall seek medical advice through the relevant MRCC. If the MRCC has been advised by the pertinent medical professional that the observer suffers from a serious illness or injury that threatens his or her life or safety, the Receiving Member shall ensure that the vessel:

- (i) immediately suspends fishing operations;
- (ii) immediately notifies the Receiving Member and the MRCC;
- (iii) takes all reasonable actions to care for the observer and provide any medical treatment available and possible on board the vessel;

- (iv) if recommended by the MRCC or requested by the Designating Member, facilitates the disembarkation and transport of the observer to a medical facility equipped to provide the required care, as soon as practicable; and
- (v) cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the cause of the illness or injury.

5. In the event that there are reasonable grounds to believe an observer has been assaulted, intimidated, threatened, or harassed such that their health or safety is endangered, the Receiving Member shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- (i) immediately takes action to preserve the safety of the observer and mitigate and resolve the situation on board;
- (ii) notifies the Receiving Member and the observer provider of the situation, including the status and location of the observer, as soon as possible;
- (iii) facilitates the safe disembarkation of the observer, if requested, in a manner and place, as agreed by the Receiving and Designating Members, that facilitates access to any needed medical treatment; and
- (iv) cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the incident.

6. Contracting Parties shall facilitate entry into their ports of vessels carrying CCAMLR SISO observers to allow disembarkation of the observer.

7. Contracting Parties shall, to the extent possible, assist in any follow-up investigation conducted by the Receiving or Designating Member.

8. In the event that, after disembarkation from a fishing vessel of an observer, the Designating Member identifies – such as during the course of debriefing the observer – a possible violation against the observer, including a violation involving assault or harassment of the observer while on board the fishing vessel, the Designating Member shall notify the Receiving Member and the Secretariat, and the Receiving Member shall:

- (i) investigate the event based on the information provided by the observer provider and take any appropriate action in response to the results of the investigation;
- (ii) cooperate fully in any investigation conducted by the Designating Member; and
- (iii) notify the Designating Member and the Secretariat of the results of its investigation and any actions taken.

9. Where requested, Designating and Receiving Members shall cooperate in each other's investigations, including, as appropriate and consistent with their domestic laws, by providing their incident reports, into any incidents involving observers described in paragraphs 1, 3, 4, or 5.